



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

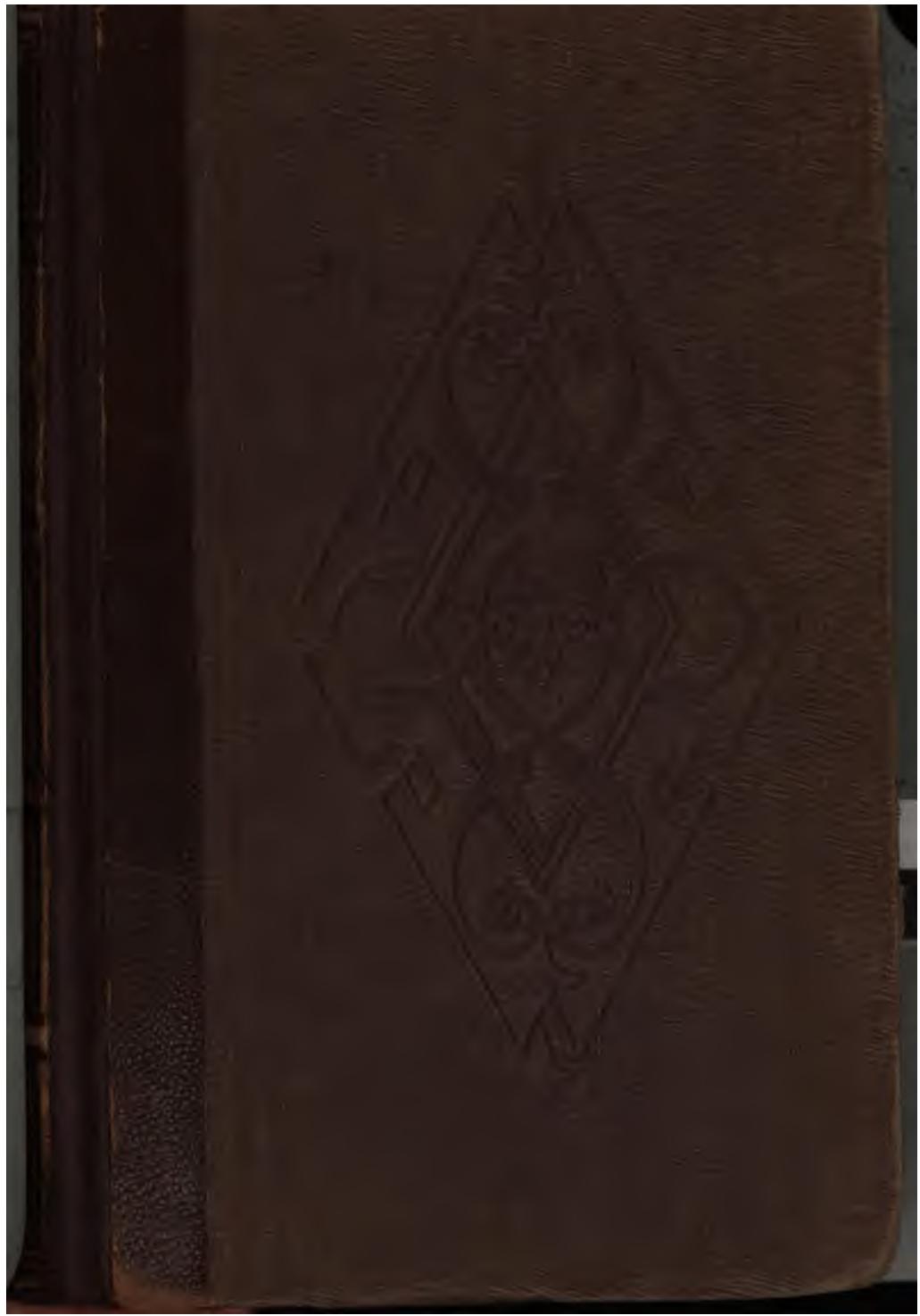
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





Harvard College Library

FROM

American Antiquarian
Society.....









C. SALLUSTII CRISPI

O P E R A :

ADAPTED TO THE HAMILTONIAN SYSTEM

BY A

LITERAL AND ANALYTICAL TRANSLATION.

BY

JAMES HAMILTON,

AUTHOR OF THE HAMILTONIAN SYSTEM.

A NEW AND MORE ACCURATE EDITION,

CAREFULLY REVISED, CORRECTED, AND OMISSIONS SUPPLIED; AND
WHAT IS OBSCURE OR UNINTELLIGIBLE, IN HAMILTON'S
TRANSLATION, EXPLAINED.

BY

THOMAS CLARK.



PHILADELPHIA:
CHARLES DESILVER,

No. 714 CHESTNUT STREET.

W. B. KEEN,
148 LAKE STREET, CHICAGO.

1860.

L.S 5.248.25

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF THE
AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY

Sept. 8 1938

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1857, by
CHARLES DESILVER,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern
District of Pennsylvania.

P R E F A C E.

THIS American edition of Hamilton's interlinear Sallust has been carefully revised, the errors corrected, and the omissions in the London edition supplied; for, without the greatest care on the part of the translator, such omissions often occur in interlinear translations. These omissions are indicated, in this edition, by placing the English words in brackets [] under the Latin, as, page 40:

Permixtum vino.
[Mingled with wine.]

Permixtum vino has, through oversight, been omitted in the text; so also in page 45:

Genere atque formâ præterea;
[In lineage and beauty moreover.]

and in page 50:

Pro magnitudine reipublicæ.
[For the greatness of the republic.]

Here are three important omissions in the space of ten pages; and these omissions occur nearly in the same proportion throughout the London edition.

By a strict adherence to the Hamiltonian plan of translating, many English sentences will be formed, not only very uncouth, but also often unintelligible.

This Hamilton has sometimes sought to obviate, by adding explanatory sentences in parenthesis (), as :

Quid reliqui habemus.

What of remaining have we. (What have we left).

But still he has left many sentences unintelligible, or nearly so. Such sentences the American editor has explained by adding words or sentences included in brackets [] instead of the parentheses () of Hamilton, as :

Ipse esse cum telo, item jubere alios;
He himself was with a weapon, also to order others; [He himself was armed,

Festinare dies que noctes.

and ordered others to be so]. To hasten days and nights. [He was actively employed day and night.]

In the following sentences, though explanatory words have been inserted by Hamilton, still the sentences are left obscure; and the American editor has found it necessary to explain them by sentences in brackets, [], as :

Familiarem rem deesse nobis etiam ad necessaria.
Private things (property) to be wanting to us even to (for) necessary

Ulti maxumè
(matters). [While we want the necessities of life.] Having avenged chiefly

nostrum sanguinem. Alia
(best) our blood. [After having sold our lives dearly.] Another

licentia est aliis
(different) license is to different (persons). [There is a difference in the freedom of action.]

It was necessary to make similar explanations also in a great many other sentences throughout the book.

THOMAS CLARK.

TESTIMONIALS

AS TO

THE MERITS OF

The Interlinear Translation of the Classics.

Testimony of celebrated men in favour of the interlineary system of translations, as being best adapted for learning a language.

MILTON.—We do amiss to spend seven or eight years merely in scraping together as much Latin and Greek as might be learned easily and delightfully in one year.

If, after some preparatory grounds of speech by their certain forms got into memory, they were led to the *praxis* thereof in some chosen short book *lessoned thoroughly to them*, [that is, read and translated to them], which would bring the whole language quickly into their power. This I take to be the most natural and most profitable way of learning languages.

[Children] should begin with the chief and necessary rules of some good grammar, either that now used, or any better; and while this is doing, their speech is to be fashioned to a distinct and clear pronunciation, as near as may be to the Italian, especially in the vowels. Next, to make them expert in the usefulness points of grammar, some easy and delightful book should be read to them.

[By this, Milton means that the teacher should read some easy Latin book to his pupils, and translate and explain it repeatedly, until they understand such Latin book, and can themselves translate it.]

JOHN LOCKE, author of the "Essay on the Human Understanding."—When I consider what ado is made about a little Latin and Greek, how many years are spent in it, and what a noise and business it makes to no purpose, I can hardly forbear thinking that the parents of children still live in fear of the schoolmaster's rod, which they look on as the only instrument of education; as a language or two to be his whole business. How else is it possible that a child should be chained to the oar, seven, eight, or ten of the best years of his life, to get a language or two, which, I think, might be had at a great deal cheaper rate of pains and time, and be learned almost in playing.

[The first project of Locke] is to trouble the child with no grammar at all, but to have Latin as English has been, without the perplexity of rules, talked into him, for, if you will consider it, Latin is no more unknown to a child, when he comes into the world, than English; and yet he learns English without a master, rule, or grammar; and so might he Latin, too, as Tully did, if he had somebody always to talk to him in this language. And when we so often see a French woman teach an English girl to speak and read French perfectly in a year or two, without any rule of grammar, or anything else but prattling to her, I cannot but wonder how gentlemen have overseen this way for their sons. If, therefore, a man could be got, who, himself speaking good Latin, would always be about your son, talk constantly to him, and suffer him to speak and read nothing else, this would be the true and genuine way, and that which I would propose, not only as the easiest and best, wherein a child might, without pains or chiding, get a language which others are wont to be whipt for at school six or seven years together; but also as that wherein, at the same time, he might have his mind and manners formed, and be instructed in all other parts of knowledge of things that fall under the senses, and require little more than memory. But if such a man cannot be got who speaks good Latin, the next best thing is to have him taught as near this way as may be, which is by taking some easy and pleasant book, such as *Æsop's Fables*, and writing the English translation (made as literal as can be) in one line, and the Latin words which answer each of them, just over it in another. These let him read every day, over and over again, till he perfectly understands the Latin; and then go on to another Fable,

till he is also perfect in that, not omitting what he is already perfect in, but sometimes reviewing that to keep it in his memory.

The formation of the verb first, and afterwards the declensions of the nouns and pronouns, perfectly learned by heart, facilitate his acquaintance with the genius and manner of the Latin tongue, which varies the signification of verbs and nouns, not as the modern languages do, by particles prefixed, but by changing the last syllable. More than this of grammar, I think, he need not have, till he can read himself *Sanctii Minerva*.

As he advances in acquiring a knowledge of words, he must advance, *pari passu*, in obtaining a thorough and critical knowledge of grammar. When by this way of interlining Latin and English one with another, he has got a moderate knowledge of the Latin tongue, he may then be advanced a little farther, to the reading of some other easy Latin book, such as Justin, or Eutropius; and, to make the reading and understanding of it the less tedious and difficult to him, let him help himself with the English translation. Nor let the objection, that he will then know it only by rote, fright any one. This, when well considered, is not of any moment against, but plainly for, this way of learning a language. For languages are only to be learned by rote; and a man who does not speak English and Latin perfectly by rote, so that having thought of the thing he would speak of, his tongue, of course without thought of rule or grammar, falls into the proper expression and idiom of that language, does not speak it well, nor is master of it. Languages were made, not by rules of art, but by accident, and the common use of the people; and he that speaks them well has no other rule but that, nor anything to trust to but his memory, and the habit of speaking, after the fashion learned from those that are allowed to speak properly, which, in other words, is only to speak by rote.

SYDNEY SMITH.—The Hamiltonian system, on the other hand: 1st. Teaches an unknown tongue by the closest interlinear translations, instead of leaving a boy to explore his way by the lexicon or dictionary. 2d. It postpones the study of grammar till a considerable progress has been made in the language, and a great degree of practical grammar has been acquired. 3d. It substitutes the cheerfulness and competition of the Lancasterian

system for the dull solitude of the dictionary. By these means a boy finds he is making a progress, and learning something from the very beginning. He is not overwhelmed with the first appearance of insuperable difficulties; he receives some little pay from the first moment of his apprenticeship, and is not compelled to wait for remuneration till he is out of his time. The student, having acquired the great art of understanding the sense of what is written in another tongue, may go into the study of the language as deeply and as extensively as he pleases. The old system aims at beginning with a depth and accuracy which many men never will want, which disgusts many from arriving even at moderate attainments, and is a less easy, and not more certain road to a profound skill in a language, than if attention to grammar had been deferred to a later period.

In fine, we are strongly persuaded that, the time being given, this system will make better scholars; and, the degree of scholarship being given, a much shorter time will be needed. If there is any truth in this, it will make Mr. Hamilton one of the most useful men of his age; for, if there is anything which fills reflecting men with melancholy and regret, it is the waste of mortal time, parental money, and puerile happiness, in the present method of pursuing Latin and Greek.



Virgil, Horace, Cæsar, Cicero, and Sallust, have already been published on the interlinear plan, and will be succeeded by the other classics (Greek as well as Latin) as speedily as is consistent with accurate preparation, and the importance of the undertaking.

CHARLES DESILVER,
714 Chesnut Street, Phila.
KEEN & LEE,
148 Lake Street, Chicago.

SALLUSTII CATILINA.

SALLUST'S CATILINE.

DECET omnis (omnes) homines, qui student
It becomes all men, who study
sese præstare cæteris animalibus, niti
themselves to excel to other animals, to endeavour with [their]
summâ ope ne transeant vitam silentio
utmost might (that) they may not-pass [their] life in silence
veluti pecora, quæ natura finxit prona atque
even-as cattle, which nature has formed prone and
obedientia ventri. Sed omnis nostra vis est
obedient to the belly. But all our force is
sita animo et corpore. Utimur imperio animi,
situate in mind and body. We use the command of the mind,
magis servitio corporis. Alterum est
more (than) the service of the body. The other (the one) is
commune nobis cum Dîs, alterum cum bestiis.
common to us with the gods, the other with beasts.

Quo videtur mihi rectius quærere gloriam opibus
By which it seems to me more-right to seek glory by the powers
ingenii quam virium, et quoniam
of the understanding than of forces (bodily strength), and since
vita ipsa, quâ fruimur est brevis efficere
the life self, which we enjoy is short to effect [make]
memoriam nostri quam maximè longam.
the memory (remembrance) of us as most long.

Nam gloria divitiarum et formæ
[Endure most long.] For the glory of riches and of shape

est fluxa atque fragilis; virtus habetur
 (beauty) is fleeting and frail; virtue is had
 clara que æterna. Sed magnum certamen
 (accounted) bright and eternal. But a great contest
 fuit diu inter mortalis (mortales), ne militaris
 has been a long-time between mortals, whether military
 res procederet magis vi corporis, an
 thing (tactics) would advance more by force of body, or
 virtute animi. Nam et priusquam incipias
 by virtue of mind. For and (even) before-that thou mayest begin
 est opus consulto, et ubi
 (thou beginnest) (there) is need with (of) deliberation, and when
 consulueris facto
 thou mayest have deliberated (hast deliberated) of deed [need of doing]
 mature. Ita utrumque indigens per se, alterum
 seasonably. So either (is) defective by self, the other
 eget auxilio alterius. Igitur initio
 (the one) wants the aid of the other. Therefore in the beginning
 reges (nam id fuit primum nomen imperii in
 kings (for that has been the first name of government in
 terris) diversi pars exercebant
 the lands) (world) different (in disposition) part did exercise
 ingenium, alii corpus: etiam tum vita
 the understanding, others the body: also then the life
 hominum agitabatur sine cupiditate, sua
 of men was spent without covetousness, their-own
 satis placebant cuique. Verò postea quam
 were-sufficiently-pleasing [to] every-one. But after that
 Cyrus in Asiâ, Lacedæmonii et Athenienses
 Cyrus in Asia, (and) the Lacedemonians and Athenians
 in Græciâ, cœpere subigere urbes atque nationes;
 in Greece, began to subdue cities and nations;
 habere lubidinem dominandi causam
 to have [began to consider] the lust of ruling a cause
 belli, putare maxumam gloriam in
 of war, [and] to think [that] the greatest glory [was] in
 maximo imperio; tum demum comptum est
 the greatest command; then at length it was found

periculis atque negotiis, ingenium plurimum posse
 by dangers and affairs, [that] the understanding to be most-powerful
 in bello. Quòd si virtus animi
 (could effect most) in war. But if the virtue of the mind
 regum atque imperatorum valeret, ita in
 of kings and of commanders might prevail, [equally] so in
 pace ut in bello, humanæ res haberent sese
 peace as in war, human things would have themselves
 æquabilius atque constantius; neque
 (would be) more-even and more-steady; neither
 cerneres aliud ferri aliò, neque
 wouldst thou perceive another (one thing) to be borne elsewhere, neither
 omnia mutari ac misceri. Nam imperium
 all (things) to be changed and to be mingled. For government
 retinetur facile iis artibus, quibus initio
 is retained easily by those arts, by which in the beginning
 partum est. Verum ubi pro labore, desidia;
 it was-acquired. But when instead-of labour, idleness;
 pro continentia et æquitate, lubido atque
 instead-of continence and equity, lust and
 superbia invasere, fortuna immutatur simul
 pride came-in (seized), fortune is changed together
 cum moribus. Ita imperium transfertur semper à
 with manners. So authority is transferred always from
 minus bono ad quemque optumum. Quæ
 (the) less good (man) to each best. Whatever
 homines arant, navigant, ædificant,
 (things) men plough, navigate, build, (agriculture, navi-
 gation, architecture), all obey to virtue (mental powers). But
 multi mortales, dediti ventri, atque somno, indocti
 many mortals, addicted to the belly, and to sleep, untaught
 que inculti, transière vitam sicuti
 and unpolished, have passed life as (persons)
 peregrinantes: quibus profecto contra naturam
 travelling: to whom indeed [contrary to nature] (their)
 corpus fuit voluptati, anima oneri. Ego
 body has been for pleasure, the soul for a burden. I

œstumo vitam que mortem eorum juxta, quoniam
estimate the life and death of them equally, since
siletur de utrâque. Verùm enim vero
it is silent (nothing is said) concerning each. But truly
is demum videtur mihi vivere et frui animâ, qui,
he at length appears to me to live and to enjoy life, who,
intentus aliquo negotio, quærit famam præclaris
intent on some business, seeks the fame of illustrious
facinoris aut bonæ artis. Sed in magnâ copiâ
enterprise or of good art. But in the great abundance
rerum, natura ostendit aliud iter
of things, nature points-out another (different) journey (course)

alii. Est pulchrum benefacere reipublicæ,
to another (person). It is fair to do-well to the republic,
etiam benedicere est haud absurdum. Licet
also to speak-well is not absurd. It is lawful
fieri clarum vel pace vel bello: et multi
to be made illustrious either by peace or by war: and many
laudantur, qui fecere, et qui scripsere facta
are praised, who have done, and who have written deeds
aliorum. Ac tametsi par gloria haudquaquam
of others. And although equal glory by-no-means
sequatur scriptorem et actorem rerum, tamen
may follow (follows) the writer and actor of things, yet
videtur quidem mihi in primis arduum scribere res
it seems [indeed to me] particularly difficult to write things
gestas: primum, quod facta sunt exæquanda
carried-on (history): first, because deeds are to-be-equalled
dictis; dein quia plerique putant
by sayings (language); afterwards because most think
delicta, quæ reprehenderis, dicta
the faults, which thou mayest have reproved, (to be) said from
malevolentia et invidiâ; ubi memores de magnâ
ill-will and envy; when thou mayest record of the great
virtute bonorum; quæ quisque putet
virtue of good (men); whatever (things) each may think
facilia factu sibi, accipit æquo
(thinks) easy to be done to (by) himself, he receives with even

animo; supra dicit pro falsis, veluti
 mind; beyond (that) he leads (deems) [all] for false, [or] as
 facta. Sed ego, adolescentulus, initio latus sum
 feigned. But I, a very-young-man, in the beginning was-borne
 studio* ad Rempublicam; que ibi multa
 by inclination to the Republic; and there many (things)
 fuere advorsa mihi. Nam audacia, largitio,
 have been adverse to me. For boldness, bribery,
 avaritia, vigebant pro pudore, pro abstinentia,
 covetousness, did flourish instead-of modesty, instead-of abstinence,
 pro virtute; quæ tametsi animus
 instead-of virtue; which (things) although (my) mind
 insolens malarum artium, aspernabatur;
 unaccustomed of (to) bad arts, did despise;
 tamen imbecilla ætas, corrupta ambitione, tenebatur
 yet (my) weak age, corrupted by ambition, was held
 inter tanta vicia. Ac cum dissentirem ab
 among so-great vices. And when I would dissent from
 reliquis malis moribus, nihilominus eadem cupido
 the rest (others') bad manners, nevertheless the same desire
 honoris, quæ vexabat caeteros, fama et invidia
 of honour, which did harass the rest, fame and envy
 (vexabant) me. Igitur ubi animus requievit ex
 (did harass) me. Therefore when (my) mind rested from
 multis miseriis atque periculis, et decrevi
 many miseries and dangers, and I resolved [that] (my)
 reliquam ætatem habendam procul
 remaining age to-be-had [should] (be passed) at-a-distance
 à Republicâ, non fuit consilium
 from the Republic (public affairs), it has not-been (my) design
 conterere bonum otium socordiâ atque desidiâ; neque
 to consume good leisure in sloth and idleness; nor
 verò agere ætatem, intentum servilibus
 truly to act (spend) age (my life), intent on servile
 officiis, colendo agrum aut venando: sed
 offices, in cultivating field (land) or in hunting: but

* Or, *from study*, which it appears is the author's meaning, from what follows; "sed à quo incepto studioque me mala ambitio," &c.

regressus eòdem, à quo incepto que
 having returned to the same (pursuit), from which undertaking and
 studio, mala ambitio detinuerat me, statui
 study, bad ambition had detained me, I resolved
 perscribere res gestas Romani
 to write-through things carried-on (the achievements) of the Roman
 populi carpitum, uti quæque videbantur digna
 people with-selection, as each did seem worthy (of)
 memoriâ: magis eò, quod animus erat
 memory: more on-this-account, because (my) mind was
 liber mihi à spe, metu, partibus Reipublicæ.
 free to me from hope, fear, [and the] factions of the Republic.
 Igitur absolvam paucis de
 Therefore I will acquit (dispose) in a few (words) concerning [I will
 conjuratione Catilinæ quam
 relate in a few words] the conspiracy of Catiline as
 verissumè potero. Nam existumo id facinus
 most-truly [as] I shall be-able. For I think that enterprise
 in primis memorabile novitate sceleris atque
 particularly memorable from the novelty of (its) wickedness and
 periculi: de moribus cuius hominis pauca
 danger: concerning the morals of which man a few (things)
 sunt explananda, prius quam faciam initium
 are to-be-explained, before-that I may make (I make) a beginning
 narrandi.
 of relating.

V. Lucius Catilina, natus nobili genere,
 Lucius Catiline, born (descended) of a noble race,
 fuit magnâ vi et animi et corporis,
 was (a man) (of) great strength and (both) of mind and of body,
 sed malo que pravo ingenio. Intestina bella,
 but (of) a bad and depraved disposition. Intestine wars,
 cœdes, rapinæ, civilis discordia fuêre grata huic
 slaughters, rapines, civil discord were agreeable to this
 ab adolescentiâ; que ibi exercuit
 (man) from (his) youth; and there (in them) he exercised
 suam juventutem. Corpus patiens inediæ,
 his youth. (His) body (was) patient of hunger,

algoris, vigilie, supra quam est
 of cold, of watchfulness (want of sleep), beyond than (what) is
 credibile cuiquam: animus audax, subdolus,
 credible to any-one: (his) mind adventurous, crafty,
 varius, simulator ac dissimilator cuiuslibet rei,
 changeable, a counterfeiter and dissembler of any thing,
 appetens alieni, profusus sui; ardens in
 desirous of another's (property), lavish of his own; ardent in
 cupiditatibus; satis eloquentiae, parum sapientiae;
 desires; (he had) sufficient of eloquence, little of wisdom;
 vastus animus semper cupiebat immoderata,
 (his) vast mind always did desire extravagant,
 incredibilia, nimis alta. Post dominationem
 incredible, (and) too high (things). After the domination
 Lucii Sullæ, maxima lubido republicæ
 (usurpation) of Lucius Sylla, a very-great lust (ambition) of the republic
 capiundæ invaserat hunc, neque
 to be-taken (of seizing the republic) had seized him, nor
 habebat quidquam pensi quibus
 had he any of thought [nor did he care] by what
 modis assequeretur id, dum pararet regnum
 means he might attain that, while he should procure the kingdom
 sibi. Ferox animus agitabatur magis que
 for himself. (His) fierce mind was agitated more and
 magis in dies, inopiam familiaris rei,
 more daily, from want of familiar thing (private property),
 et conscientiam scelerum; utraque quæ auxerat
 and a consciousness of crimes; both which he had increased
 his artibus, quas memoravi supra:
 by those arts (practices), which I have recorded above:
 præterea corrupti mores civitatis incitabant,
 moreover the corrupt manners of the state did incite (him),
 quos, luxuria atque avaritia, pessima mala,
 which (manners), luxury and avarice, the worst evils,
 ac diversa inter se, vexabant.
 and different between themselves, did harass (did pervert).
 Res ipsa videtur hortari, quoniam
 The thing (subject) self seems to exhort (me), since

tempus admonuit de moribus civitatis,
 time (the occasion) has reminded (me) of the manners of the state,
 repetere supra ac disserere paucis
 to retrace above [farther back] and discuss in a few (words)
 instituta majorum domi que militiae,
 the institutions of (our) ancestors at-home and abroad [in war],
 quomodo habuerint rempublicam,
 in-what-manner they may have had (they managed) the republic,
 que quantam reliquerint, et disserere
 and how-great they may have left (they left it), and [to discuss]
 ut paulatim immutata, facta sit
 how by-degree having been changed, it may have been made
 pessuma ac flagitosissuma ex
 (it became) the worst and most-disgraceful from (having been)
 pulcherrumā.
 the fairest.

VII Trojani, sicut ego accepi, initio,
 The Trojans, as I have received (have heard), in the beginning,
 condidere atque habuēre urbem Romam;
 (first) built and had (inhabited) the city Rome;
 qui, Aeneā duce, profugi vagabantur
 who, Aeneas (being their) leader, [as] exiles did wander
 incertis sedibus; que cum his
 in uncertain seats (having no fixed habitation); and with these
 Aborigines, agreste genus hominum, sine legibus,
 the Aborigines, a rustic race of men, without laws,
 liberum atque solutum. Postquam hi
 free and loosed (unrestrained). After-that they
 convenēre ibi in una moenia dispari
 assembled there into one (the same) walls (city) of different
 genere, dissimili linguā, viventes alias alio
 race, of dissimilar language, living one (each) in a different
 more, est incredibile memoratu, quam facile
 custom, it is incredible to-be-recorded, how easily
 coaluerint. Sed postquam
 they may have coalesced (they incorporated). But after-that
 res eorum aucta civibus, moribus,
 the thing (state) of them having been increased by citizens, morals

agris, videbatur satis prospera, que
(moral institutions), lands, did appear sufficiently prosperous, and
satis pollens, invidia orta est ex opulentia,
sufficiently powerful, envy arose out-of opulence,
sicuti pleraque mortalium habentur.
as most of mortal (things) are had (are conducted).

Igitur reges que finitimi populi
Therefore kings and neighbouring peoples (people) (began)
tentare bello. Pauci ex amicis esse auxilio.
to-try (them) in war. A few of (their) friends to be for aid

Nam cæteri, perculti metu, aberaunt
(brought them aid). For the rest, stricken with fear, kept-alooft
à periculis. At Romani, intenti domi que
from dangers. But the Romans, intent at-home and
militiae, festinare, parare, alias
of war (abroad), (began) to hasten, to prepare, the other (one)
hortari alium ire obviam hostibus; tegere
to exhort another to go towards the enemies; to protect
libertatem, patriam, que parentes armis.
liberty, (their) country, and parents with arms.
Post ubi propulerant pericula virtute
Afterward when they had repulsed dangers by virtue (valour)
portabant auxilia sociis atque amicis; que parabant
they did carry aids to allies and friends; and did prepare
amicitias magis beneficiis dandis quam
(procure) friendships rather by favours to-be-given than
acciundi.

to be received. [Rather by giving, than by receiving favours.]

Habebant legitimum imperium, regium nomen
They did have a legitimate government, a royal name
imperi: delecti quibus corpus erat infirmum
of government: chosen (men) to whom the body was weak
annis, ingenium validum sapientia,
by years, (their) understanding strong with wisdom,
consultabant reipublicæ. Hi, vel
did consult (legislate) for the republic. These, either from (their)
estate vel similitudine curæ, appellabantur
age or from the similitude of (their) care, were called

Patres. Post ubi regium imperium, quod
Fathers. Afterwards when the royal government, which
 initio fuerat libertatis
in the beginning had been (established) (for the sake) of liberty
 conservandæ, atque reipublicæ augendæ, convertit
to-be-preserved, and of the republic to-be-increased, turned
 in superbiam que dominationem, more
(itself) into pride and tyranny, (their) practice
 immutato, fecrè sibi annua imperia,
having been changed, they made for themselves annual governments,
 binos imperatores: eo modo putabant humanum
 two rulers: by that means they did think the human
 animum posse minimè insolescere per licentiam.
 mind to-be-able least to-grow-insolent through excess-of-power.

Sed eâ tempestate cōpēre quisque extollere
 But at that time they began each to extol
 se magis que magis, que habere
 (exert) himself more and more, and to have (his)
 ingenium in promptu: nam boni
 understanding in readiness: for good [and talented] (men)
 sunt suspectiores regibus quam mali; que
 are more-suspected to kings than bad [and stupid]; and
 aliena virtus est semper formidolosa his.
 strange (another's) virtue is always formidable to these.
 Sed est incredibile memoratu, quantum civitas
 But it is incredible to be recorded, how-much the state
 creverit brevi, libertate
 may have increased (increased) in a-short-time, liberly
 adeptā: tanta cupido gloriæ incesserat.
 having been obtained: so-great a desire of glory had come-in.
 Jamprimum juventus, simul-ac erat
 Now-first the youth, as-soon-as it was (they were)
 patiens belli, discebat in castris militiam
 able-to-endure war, did learn in the camps war
 usu per laborem; que habebat lubidinem
 from habit through exercise; and did have pleasure
 magis in decoris armis, et militaribus equis, quam
 rather in beautiful arms, and military horses, than

in scortis atque conviviis. Igitur labos erat non
in harlots and banquets. Therefore labour was not
insolitus talibus viris, non-ullus locus asper aut
unusual to such men, not-any place rough or
arduous; armatus hostis non formidolosus:
difficult (inaccessible); an armed enemy [was] not formidable:
virtus domuerat omnia. Sed maximum certamen
virtue had subdued all (things). But a very-great contest,
gloriae erat inter ipsos: quisque properabat ferire
for glory was among them: each did hasten to strike
hostem, ascendere murum, conspici dum faceret
the enemy, to scale the wall, to be-beheld whilst he might do
tale facinus: putabant eas divitias,
(did perform) such enterprise: they did think these riches,
eam bonam famam, que magnam nobilitatem.
that good fame, and great nobility (distinction).
Erant avidi laudis, liberales pecuniae; volebant
They were desirous of praise, liberal of money; they did will
ingentem gloriam, honestas divitias. Possem
(wished for) great glory, honourable riches. I could
memorare in quibus locis Romanus populus
to relate in what places the Roman people
fuderit maxumas copias hostium parva
may have routed (routed) very-great forces of the enemies with a small
manu; quas urbes munitas naturâ
band; what cities fortified by nature (they) [the Roman people]
ceperit pugnando, ni ea res
may have taken (they took) in-fighting, unless that thing
traheret nos longius ab incepto. ^{vii} Sed
would draw us farther (too far) from (our) undertaking. But
profectò fortuna dominatur in omni re; ea celebrat
indeed fortune controls in every thing; she celebrates
que obscurat cunctas res magis ex lubidine
and eclipses (depresses) all things rather from caprice
quam ex vero. Res gestæ
than from truth (merit). The things carried-on (deeds)
Atheniensium, sicut ego existumo, fuere satis
of the Athenians, as I think, have been sufficiently

amplæ que magnificæ; verùm tamen aliquanto
 ample (great) and magnificent; but however by somewhat
 minores quām feruntur famâ: sed quia
 less than they are borne (represented) by fame: but because
 magna ingenia scriptorum provenere ibi,
 great understandings (abilities) of writers sprang-up there,
 facta Atheniensium celebrantur per terrarum
 the deeds of the Athenians are celebrated through the whole
 orbem pro maxumis. Ita virtus eorum, qui
 world for the greatest. So the virtue of those, who
 fecere ea, habetur tanta, quantum
 have done those (things), is accounted so-great, as
 præclara ingenia potuere extollere
 the brilliant understandings (of their writers) have been able to extol
 ea, verbis. At ea copia nunquam
 them [by their writings]. But that abundance (of writers) never
 fuit Romano populo: quia quisque
 has been to the Roman people: because each
 prudentissimus erat maxumè negotiosus: nemo
 most-skilful (man) was most active: no-one
 exercebat ingenium sine corpore: quisque
 did exercise the understanding without the body: each
 optimus malebat facere quam dicere;
 best (man) did rather-wish to do than to say [and to have];
 sua benefacta laudari ab aliis, quam ipse narrare
 his-own good-deeds to be praised by others, than he to relate
 aliorum. ¶ Igitur boni mores
 (those) to others. Therefore good manners (practices)
 colebantur domi, que militiæ
 were cultivated at-home, and at-war (in the camp) (their)
 concordia erat maxima, avaritia minima, jus
 unanimity was very-great, (their) selfishness very-small, justice
 que bonum valebat apud eos non magis legibus
 and good did prevail among them not more by laws
 quām naturâ. Exercebant jurgia,
 than by nature. They did exercise (practise) contentions,
 discordias, simultates cum hostibus; cives certabant
 discords, feuds with the enemies; citizens did vie

civibus de virtute. Erant
 with citizens concerning virtue [in deeds of valour]. They were
 magnifici in suppliciis deorum, parci
 magnificent in (their) worships (worship) of the gods, frugal
 domi, fideles in amicos. Curabant
 of (at) home, faithful toward (their) friends. They did manage
 que se que rempublicam his duabus artibus,
 both themselves and the republic by these two arts
 audaciâ in bello, sæquitate, ubi pax
 (practices), by boldness in war, by equity, when peace
 evenerat. Quarum rérum ego habeo hæc maxima
 had happened. Of which things I have these very-great
 documenta, quod in bello vindicatum est
 proofs, that in war it was vindicated (punishment was
 sæpius in eos, qui pugnaverant in hostem
 visited) oftener on those, who had fought against the enemy
 contra imperium, que qui revocati, excesserant
 contrary-to command, and who having been recalled, had departed
 tardius prælio, quam qui
 more slowly (too slowly) from battle, than (on those) who
 ausi-erant relinquere signa, aut pulsi
 had-dared to leave-behind (their) standards, or having been repulsed
 cedere loco: vero agitabant imperium
 to retire from place (their post): but they did conduct the government
 in pace, magis beneficiis quam metu, injuriâ
 in peace, rather by kindnesses than by fear, an injury
 acceptâ, malebant ignoscere quam
 having been received, they did rather-wish to pardon than
 persequi. Sed ubi respublica crevit labore
 to avenge (it). But when the republic increased by industry
 atque justitiâ, magni reges domiti bello;
 and justice, [when] great kings (were) conquered in war;
 feræ nationes, et ingentes populi subacti
 savage nations, and great peoples (people) subdued
 vi, Carthago, sæmula Romani imperii,
 by force, [when] Carthage, the rival of the Roman empire,
 interiit ab stirpe, cuncta
 perished from (its) stem, (was wholly destroyed), [when] all

maria que terræ patebant, fortuna cœpit sœvire
 seas and lands did lie-open, fortune began to rage
 ac miscere omnia. Otium, divitiae,
 and confound all (things). Peace, [repose] riches, (things)
 optandæ aliis, fuere oneri que
 to be wished to others, [for by some] were for a burden (a burden) and
 miseriae iis, qui facile toleraverant dubias
 wretchedness to those, who easily had endured doubtful (critical)
 atque asperas res. Igitur primò cupidio pecuniae,
 and rough things. Therefore at-first the desire of money,
 dein imperii, crevit: ea fuere quasi materies
 then of command, increased: those were as-if the source
 omnium malorum. Namque avaritia subvertit fidem;
 of all evils. For avarice overturned faith,
 probitatem, que caeteras bonas artes; pro
 honesty, and other good arts (qualities); instead-of
 his edocuit superbiam crudelitatem, negligere
 these it taught (them) pride, cruelty, to neglect
 deos, habere omnia venalia; ambitio subegit
 the gods, to have all things venal; ambition compelled
 multos mortales fieri falsos; habere aliud
 many mortals to be made (become) false; to have one
 clausum in pectore, aliud promptum in
 (thing) shut-up in the breast, another ready on (the)
 lingua; aestumare amicitias que inimicitias non
 tongue; to estimate friendships and enmities not
 ex re, sed ex commodo;
 according-to the thing (moral worth), but according-to advantage;
 que habere bonum vultum magis quam
 and to have a good (fair) countenance rather than (an honest)
 ingenium. Hæc primò crescere paulatim,
 disposition. These at-first (began) to increase by-degrees,
 interdum vindicari. Post ubi contagio, quasi
 sometimes to be punished. Afterwards when the contagion, as-if
 pestilentia invasit, civitas immutata:
 a pestilence invaded (them), the state (was) changed:
 imperium factum crudele que intolerandum,
 the government (was) made cruel and intolerable,

X1

ex justissimo que optumo. Sed primò ambitio
from the most-just and the best. But at-first ambition
exercebat animos hominum magis quam avaritia :
did exercise the minds of men more than avarice:
quod vitium tamen erat proprius virtutem.
which vice [of ambition] however was nearer-to virtue.
Nam bonus ignavus æquè exoptant sibi
For the good (and) the indolent equally wish for themselves
gloriam, honorem, imperium, sed ille
glory, honour (preferment) authority, but he [the ambi-
nititur verâ viâ;
tious man] (the former) endeavours (for them) in the true way [by ho-
quia bonæ artes desunt huic,
nourable means]; because good arts (qualities) are-wanting to this
contendit dolis atque fallaciis.
(the latter), [avarice], he strives (for them) by deceits and fallacies.
Avaritia habet studium pecuniae, quam nemo
Avarice has a zeal [and desire] of money, which no
sapiens concupivit. Ea, quasi imbuta malis
wise (man) has coveted. It, as-if imbued with bad
venenis, effœminat corpus que virilem animum: est
poisons, enervates the body and manly mind: is
semper infinita, insatiabilis: neque minuitur
always unbounded, insatiable: neither is [it] lessened
copiâ neque inopiat. Sed postquam Lucius Sulla,
by plenty nor by want. But after Lucius Sylla,
republicâ receptâ armis, habuit malos
the republic having been recovered by arms, had bad (unsuccess-
eventus ex bonis initiis; omnes rapere
ful) results from good beginnings; all (began) to-plunder
trahere: alius cupere domum, alius
to-draw (to take away): another (one) to covet a house, another
agros. Victores habere neque modum
lands. [That] the conquerors to have [had] neither manner (bounds)
neque modestiam: facere foeda que
nor modesty (moderation): to do [and did] disgraceful and
crudelia facinora in civis. Huc
cruel crimes against (their) fellow-citizens. Hither

accedebat quod Lucius Sulla, contra
 did come (to this was to be added), that Lucius Sylla, contrary-to
 morem majorum, habuerat exercitum,
 the custom of (our) ancestors, had (treated) the army,
 quem ductaverat in Asiâ, luxuriosè que nimis
 which he had often-led in Asia, intemperately and too
 liberaliter, quod faceret fidum sibi.
 liberally, in-order-that he might make (it) faithful to himself.
 Amœna, voluptaria loca facilè molliverant ferocis
 Pleasant, voluptuous places easily had enervated the fierce
 (feroces) animos militum in otio. Ibi primum
 minds of the soldiers in peace. There first
 exercitus Romani populi insuevit amare,
 the army of the Roman people became-accustomed to love,
 potare, mirari signa, pictas tabulas,
 to drink, to admire signs, (statues), painted tablets (pictures),
 coelata vasa; rapere ea privatim et publicè,
 carved vases; to plunder those (things) privately and publicly,
 spoliare delubra, polluere omnia sacra que
 to rob shrines (temples), to pollute all (things) sacred and
 profana. Igitur hi milites, postquam adepti-sunt
 profane. Therefore these soldiers, after they obtained
 victoriam, fecere nihil reliqui
 a victory, made nothing of remaining (left nothing)
 victis. Quippe secundæ res fatigant
 to the vanquished. For [indeed] prosperous things fatigue (try)
 animos sapientium; ne illi temperarent
 the minds of the wise; much less could they-moderately-enjoy
 victoriæ, moribus corruptis. ^{XII} Postquam
 victory, (their) manners having been corrupted. After
 divitiae cœpere esse honori, et gloria,
 riches began to be for honour (an honour), and glory,
 imperium, potentia sequebatur eas: virtus cœpit
 authority, power did follow them: virtue began
 hebescere, paupertas haberi probro,
 to languish, poverty to be had (accounted) for a disgrace,
 innocentia duci pro malevolentiâ. Igitur ex
 innocence to be deemed for ill-will. Therefore out-of

divitiis, luxuria, atque avaritia, cum superbia,
riches, luxury, and avarice, with pride,
invadere juventutem. Rapere, consumere,
invaded the youth. (They began) to plunder, to consume,
pendere sua parvi, cupere aliena;
to esteem their-own (things) of little (value), to desire others;
habere pudorem, pudicitiam, divina atque humana
to have modesty, chastity, divine and human
promiscua, nihil pensi, neque
(things) promiscuous (undistinguished), nothing of regard, nor
moderati.
of moderation. [They disregarded these things, and acted without re-

Est pretium operæ quum
strain[t]. It is a reward of labour (it is worth while), when
cognoveris domos atque villas
thou shalt have known (have viewed) houses and villas
exædificatas in modum urbiū, visere temp[la]tū
built-up in the manner of cities, to visit the temples
deorum, quæ nostri majores, religiosissimi mortales,
of the gods, which our ancestors, most-devout mortals,
fecere. Verū illi decorabant delubra deorum
made. But they did adorn the temples of the gods
pietate, suas domos gloriā; neque eripiebant
with piety, their-own houses with glory; nor did they snatch
quidquam victis præter licentiam
any (thing) from the vanquished, except the privilege of (doing)
injuriae. At hi, contrà ignavissimi homines,
injury. But these, on-the-other-hand, most-indolent men,

adimere, per summum scelus, omnia ea
(began) to take-away, through the utmost wickedness, all those
sociis quæ fortissimi viri victores
(things) from (their) allies which the bravest men (when) conquerors
reliquerunt hostibus, proinde-quasi facere
left to (their) enemies, just-as-if to do
injuriam, id esset demum uti imperio.
an injury, that might be at-length (truly) to use authority.

 Nam quid memorem ea, quæ sunt credibilia
For why may I relate those (things), which are credible

nemini, nisi his, qui videre; montes
to no-one, unless to those, who have seen (them); [that] mountains
esse subversos, maria constrata à
[have] to be overturned, seas covered-over (built upon) by
compluribus privatis? Quibus divitiae videntur
many private (persons)? To whom riches appear
mihi fuisse ludibrio: quippe properabant abuti
to me to have been for mockery: for they did hasten to abuse
per turpitudinem, quas licebat habere
through baseness (the riches), which it was lawful to have
honestè. Sed non minor lubido stupri, ganeæ,
honourably. But no less a lust of impurity, debauchery,
que cæteri cultus, incesserat. Viri
and [of] other-such habit, had invaded (them). Men (began)
pati muliebria: mulieres habere
to suffer (admit) womanish (practices): women to have
pudicitiam in propatulo: exquirere omnia
chastity in common: to search-out all (things)
terrâ que mari, causâ vescendi, dormire priusquam
by land and by sea, for-the-sake of feeding, to sleep before-that
cupido somni esset: non opperiri famem
inclination of sleep might-be (to them): not to-wait-for hunger
aut sitim, neque frigus neque lassitudinem; sed
or thirst, neither cold nor lassitude; but
antecapere omnia ea luxu. Hæc incendebant
to anticipate all those by luxury. These (things) did inflame
juventutem ad facinora, ubi familiares oves
the youth to crimes, when family (private) resources
defecerant. Animus imbutus malis artibus,
had failed (them). The mind imbued with bad arts (practices),
haud facilè carebat lubidinibus: eò erat
not easily did refrain-from lusts: on-this-account it was
profusiùs deditus quæstui atque sumptui
the more-lavishly addicted to acquisition and expenditure
omnibus modis.
in all manners.

In tantâ que tam corruptâ civitate, Catilina
In so-great and so corrupted a state, Catiline

habebat, (id quod erat facillimum factu), catervas
 did have, (that which was very-easy to-be-done), troops
 omnium flagitosorum atque facinorosorum
 of all wicked and desperate (fellows)
 circum se, tanquam stipatorum. Nam quicumque
 around himself, as-if body-guards. For whatsoever
 impudicus, adulter, ganeo laceraverat
 unchaste (person), adulterer, debauchee had squandered (his)
 patria bona manu, ventre, pene; qui que
 paternal goods by hand, belly (luxury), lust; whosoever
 conflaverat grande alienum æs,
 had swelled-up (contracted) a great other's brass (debt),
 quo redimeret flagitium aut
 by which he might redeem (purchase pardon for) wickedness or
 facinus; præterea omnes undique parricidæ,
 crime; besides all [from everywhere the] parricides,
 sacrilegi convicti judicis aut timentes
 sacrilegious (wretches) convicted in trials or fearing
 judicium pro factis; ad-hoc quos
 trial for (their) deeds; to-this (moreover) (those) whom
 manus atque lingua alebat perjurio et civili
 (their) hand and tongue did support by perjury and civil
 sanguine; postremò, omnes quos flagitium, egestas,
 blood; lastly, all whom villany, want,
 conscious animus, exagitabat, hi erant proximi que
 a guilty mind, did harass, these were the nearest and
 familiares Catilinæ. Quòd si quis etiam vacuus
 familiar to Catiline. But if any-one even (yet) free
 à culpâ, inciderat in amicitiam ejus, efficiebatur
 from fault, had fallen into the friendship of him, he was made
 facile par que similis ceteris quotidiano usu atque
 easily equal and like to the rest by daily habit and
 illecebribus. Sed appetebat maxumè familiaritates
 allurements. But he sought-after chiefly the intimacies
 adolescentium: animi eorum molles et fluxi æstate,
 of young-men: the minds of these soft and frail by age,
 haud difficulter capiebantur dolis. Nam uti
 not difficultly were taken (ensnared) by wiles. For as

studium cujusque flagrabat ex ætate,
 the inclination of each did glow from age, (he began)
 præbere scorta aliis, mercari canes atque
 to afford harlots to others (some), to buy hounds and
 equos aliis: postremò, parcere neque sumptui
 horses for others: finally, to spare neither expense
 neque suæ modestiæ, dum faceret
 nor his-own modesty (character), provided he could make (them)
 obnoxios que fidos sibi. Scio nonnullos fuisse,
 subservient and faithful to himself. I know some to have been,
 qui ita existumarent, juventutem, quæ
 who thus would think (thought), the youth, which
 frequentabat domum Catilinæ, habuisse pudicitiam
 did frequent the house of Catiline, to have-had modesty
 parùm honestè: sed hæc fama valebat magis
 little (not) honourably: but this report did prevail more
 ex aliis rebus, quam quod id foret compertum
 from other things, than that it might be (it was) found-out
 cuiquam. Jamprimum Catilina, adolescens,
 (known) to any-one. First-of-all Catiline, a young-man,
 fecerat multa nefanda stupra cum nobili
 had done (committed) many abominable impurities with a noble
 virgine, cum sacerdote Vestæ, et alia
 virgin, with a priestess of Vesta, and other (things)
 hujuscemodi, contra jus que fas: postremò,
 of this-kind, against human-law and divine-law: lastly,
 captus amore Aureliae Orestillæ, cuius bonus
 taken with love of Aurelia Orestilla, of whom a good-man
 unquam laudavit nihil præter formam; quod
 ever praised nothing except (her) beauty; because
 ea, timens privignum adulteriæ ætate, dubitabat
 she, fearing a stepson (of) mature age, did hesitate
 nubere illi, creditur pro certo fecisse vacuam
 to marry to him, he is believed for certain to have made an empty
 domum, necato filio, scelestis nuptiis. Quæ
 house, [his son being killed], for the wicked nuptials. Which
 res quidem videtur mihi in primis fuisse causa
 thing indeed seems [to me] chiefly to have been the cause

facinoris maturandi. Namque
 of the enterprise to-be-hastened (of hastening the conspiracy). For
 impurus animus, infestus diis que hominibus,
 (his) impure mind, hostile to gods and to men,
 poterat sedari neque vigiliis neque quietibus:
 was able to be allayed neither by watchings nor by rests (rest):
 conscientia ita vexabat excitam mentem. Igitur
 his conscience so did harass (his) disturbed mind. Therefore
 color ei, exsanguis, oculi foedi, incessus
 complexion (was) to him pale, eyes foul, (his) gait
 modo citus, modo tardus: vecordia inerat prorsus
 now quick, now slow: madness, was-in throughout
 in facie que vultu.
 in (his) appearance and countenance. [His features indicated fury
 Sed edocebat juventutem mala
 and malignity]. But he did teach the youth wicked
 facinora, quam, ut diximus suprà, illexerat: ex
 crimes, which, as we have said above, he had allured: out-of
 illis commodare falsos testes que
 them (he began) to accommodate (to furnish) false witnesses and
 signatores; habere fidem,
 signers (forgers); [and to instruct them] to have (hold) faith,
 fortunas, pericula vilia. Post, ubi
 fortunes, dangers (as) insignificant. Afterwards, when
 attriverat famam atque pudorem eorum,
 he had worn-away (ruined) the character and shame of them,
 imperabat alia majora. Si caussa peccandi
 he did enjoin other greater (crimes). If an opportunity of sinning
 minùs-suppetebat in præsens, nihilominus
 did-not-offer for the present, nevertheless (he ordered
 circumvenire, jugulare insontes sicuti sontes.
 them) to beset, and to murder the innocent as-if guilty.
 Scilicet, ne manus aut animus torpesceret per
 Forsooth, lest the hand or mind might become-sluggish through
 otium; erat malus atque crudelis potius gratuitò.
 disuse; he was bad and cruel rather gratuitously
 Catilina confitus his amicis
 (without a purpose). Catiline having relied to (on) these friends
 8 *

que sociis, simul quòd alienum ~~ses~~
 and companions, at-the-same-time because others' brass (debt)
 erat ingens per omnis (omnes) terras;
 was great through all lands (throughout the
 et quòd plerique Sullani milites,
 whole country); and because [the greater part of] the Syllanian soldiers,
 usi suo largiùs, memores rapinarum et
 having used their-own too-freely, mindful of rapines and
 veteris victoriæ, exoptabant civile bellum;
 and of ancient victory, did eagerly-wish-for civil war;
 cepit consilium reipublicæ
 he took design (entered into a design) of the republic
 opprimundæ. Nullus exercitus
 to be oppressed (of oppressing the republic). No army (was)
 in Italiâ: Cneius Pompeius gerebat bellum in
 in Italy: Cneius Pompey did carry-on war in
 extremis terris: magna spes ipsi petundi
 remotest lands: a great hope (was) to him of seeking
 consulatum; senatus sanè intentus nihil:
 the consulship; the senate indeed intent (on) nothing:
 omnes res tutæ que tranquillæ: sed ea
 all things (were) safe and quiet; but those (things)
 prorsus opportuna Catilinæ. Igitur circiter
 (were) altogether favourable to Catiline. Therefore about
 Junias kalendas, Lucio Cæsare et Caio
 the Junian kalends (first of June), Lucius Cæsar and Caius
 Figulo consulibus, primò appellare
 Figulus (being) consuls, (he began) first to address
 singulos, hortari alios, tentare alios;
 single (persons individually), to exhort some, to try others;
 docere suas opes, rempublicam
 to teach (to inform them of) his-own resources, [that] the republic
 imparatam, magna præmia coniurationis.
 [was] unprepared, [and] the great rewards of the conspiracy.
 Ubi quæ voluit explorata sunt satis,
 When (the matters) which he willed were considered sufficiently,
 convocat omnis (omnes) in unum, quibus
 he convokes all into one (place), to whom

inerat maxima necessitudo et
 there-was-in (who had) the greatest obligation-of-necessity and
 plurimum audacīe.
 most of boldness. [Who were the most needy and bold].
 Eò convenere Senatorii ordinis, Publius
 Hither (there) assembled of the Senatorian order, Publius
 Lentulus Sura, Publius Autronius, Lucius Cassius
 Lentulus Sura, Publius Autronius, Lucius Cassius
 Longinus, Caius Cethagus, Publius et Servius Sullæ,
 Longinus, Caius Cethagus, Publius and Servius Syllæ,
 filii Servii, Lucius Vargunteius, Quintus Annius,
 sons of Servius, Lucius Vargunteius, Quintus Annius,
 Marcus Porcius Læca, Lucius Bestia, Quintus Curius :
 Marcus Porcius Læca, Lucius Bestia, Quintus Curius :
 præterea ex equestri ordine, Marcus Fulvius
 moreover of the equestrian order, Marcus Fulvius
 Nobilior, Lucius Statilius, Publius Gabinius Capito,
 Nobilior, Lucius Statilius, Publius Gabinius Capito,
 Caius Cornelius; ad hoc, multi ex coloniis,
 Caius Cornelius; to this (besides), many out-of the colonies,
 et municipiis nobiles domi.
 and municipal (towns) noble (men of distinction) at-home. (There)
 Erant præterea complures paulò occultiūs
 were moreover many somewhat more-secretly
 participes hujuscē consilii, quos spes dominationis
 partakers of this design, whom the hope of sway
 hortabatur magis quam inopia aut alia necessitudo.
 did encourage more than want or other obligation.
 Cæterūm pleraque juventus, sed maxumē nobilium,
 But most-of the youth, but chiefly of the nobles
 favebat incepitis Catilinæ. Quibus erat
 did favour to the undertakings of Catiline. To whom (there) was
 copia vivere in otio vel magnificè,
 (they who had) the opportunity to live in peace either magnificently,
 vel molliter, malebant incerta
 or softly (indulgently), they had-rather uncertain (things)
 pro certis, bellum quam pacem. Fuere item
 for certain, war than peace. (There) were likewise

eā tempestate, qui crederent Marcum
 in that time (some), who would believe (did believe) Marcus
 Licinium Crassum non fuisse ignarum ejus
 Licinius Crassus not to have been ignorant of that
 consilii: quia Cneius Pompeius, inquisus sibi,
 design: because Cneius Pompey, odious to him,
 ductabat magnum exercitum; voluisse
 did often-lead a great army; to have willed (that he wished)
 opes cuiusvis crescere contra potentiam illius:
 the resources of any-one to increase against the power of him:
 simul confisum, si conjuratio valuisset
 at-the-same-time having trusted, if the conspiracy might have prevailed
 se fore facile
 (had prevailed), himself to be about-to-be (that he would be) easily
 principem apud illos.
 chief among them.

Sed antea item pauci conjuravere in quibus
 But before also a few conspired in (amongst) whom
 Catilina: de quā dicam quam
 (was) Catiline: of which (conspiracy) I shall speak as
 verissime potero. Lucio Tullo, Marco Lepido
 most-truly I-shall-be-able. Lucius Tullus, Marcus Lepidus (being)
 consulibus, Publius Autronius, et Publius Sylla,
 consuls, Publius Autronius, and Publius Sylla,
 consules designati interrogati legibus
 the consults intended (elect) having been-questioned (tried) by the laws
 ambitūs, dederant pœnas. Paulo-post
 of bribery, had given (suffered) punishments. A little-after
 Catilina reus pecuniarum repetundarum
 Catiline guilty (accused) of moneys to be re-demanded (of extor-
 erat-prohibitus petere consulatum; quod
 tion) was prevented to seek the consulate; because
 nequiverit profiteri intra
 he had not-been-able to declare (enter his name as candidate) within
 legitimos dies. Erat eodem tempore nobilis
 the legitimate days. (There) was at-the-same time a noble
 adolescens, Cneius Piso, summæ audacizæ, egens,
 young-man, Cneius Piso, of the utmost boldness, needing,

factiosus, quem inopia atque mali mores
 factious, whom want and bad morals (principles)
 stimulabant ad rempublicam perturbandam.
 did stimulate to the republic to-be-disturbed (to disturb the
 Consilio communicato, cum
 republic). (Their) design having been imparted (to each other), with
 hoc, Catilina et Autronius, circiter nonas
 this (youth), Catiline and Autronius, about the nones (the fifth)
 Decembris, parabant interficere Lucium Cottam et
 of December, did prepare to kill Lucius Cotta, and
 Lucium Torquatum, consules, in capitolio, kalendis
 Lucius Torquatus, the consuls, in the capitol, on the kalends
 Januarii; ipsi, fascibus correptis,
 (the first) of January; themselves, the fasces having been seized
 mittere Pisonem cum exercitu ad
 (by them), (prepared) to send Piso with an army to
 duas Hispanias obtinendas.
 the two Spains to-be-possessed (to take possession of the two
 Spains). That thing having been known, again they transferred
 consilium cædis in nonas
 (deferred) (their) design of murder to the nones (the fifth)
 Februarii. Jam, tum machinabantur perniciem
 of February. Now, at-that-time they did plan destruction
 non modò consulibus, sed plerisque senatoribus.
 not only for the consuls, but most-of the senators.
 Quòd, pessimum facinus foret patratum eo die
 But, the worst act would be committed on that day
 post urbem Romam conditam,
 since the city Rome having been built, [foundation of the city],
 ni Catilina maturasset
 unless Catiline might have hastened (had not Catiline been too hasty)
 dare signum sociis pro curiâ. Quia
 to give the signal to (his) companions before the senate-house. Because
 armati nondum-convenerant frequentes,
 armed (men) had-not-as-yet assembled numerous (in numbers),
 ea res diremit consilium.  Postea Piso
 that thing broke-off (their) design. Afterwards Piso

missus-est quæstor pro Prætore
 was sent (as) treasurer for Pretor (with the authority of Pretor)
 in citeriorem Hispaniam, Crasso admittente;
 to hither Spain, Crassus exerting (using his in-
 quod cognoverat eum infestum Cneio
 terest); because he had known him hostile to Cneius
 Pompeio: tamen, senatus neque invitus dederat
 Pompey: however, the senate neither reluctant had given
 provinciam: quippe
 the province: [the senate willingly gave him the province]: for
 volebat foedum hominem abesse procul
 it (they) did will a disgraceful man to be-absent at-a-distance
 à republicā: simul quia complures boni
 from the republic: at-the-same-time because many good (men)
 putabant præsidium in eo, et jam-tum potentia
 did suppose a protection (to be) in him, and even-then the power
 Cneii Pompeii erat formidolosa. Sed is Piso, faciens
 of Cneius Pompey was formidable. But that Piso, making
 iter in provinciam occisus-est ab
 a journey (on his march) into the province was-killed by
 Hispanis equitibus, quos ductabat in exercitu.
 Spanish cavalry, whom he did lead often in (his) army.

Sunt qui ita-dicant
 [That he had in his army]. (There) are (those) who thus may say
 barbaros nequivisse
 (who say) [that] the barbarians to have been-unable [were unable]
 pati injusta, superba, crudelia imperia
 to endure the unjust (unreasonable), proud, cruel orders
 ejus: autem alii illos equites, veteres que
 of him: but others (say that) those horsemen, old and
 fidos clientes Cneii Pompeii, aggressos
 faithful dependants of Cneius Pompey, having attacked (attacked)
 Pisonem voluntate ejus: præterea Hispanos
 Piso by the will of him (Pompey): moreover the Spaniards
 nunquam fecisse tale facinus, sed antea
 never to have done (did) such a crime, but before-this
 perppersos multa sæva imperia. Nos relinquimus
 having endured many harsh commands. We leave

eam rem in medio Dictum
 that thing in the middle (undetermined). (It has been) said
 satis de superiori
 sufficiently (sufficient has been said) concerning the former
 conjuratione.
 conspiracy.

~~XX~~ Catilina, ubi videt eos, quos memoravi antè,
 Catiline, when he sees those, whom I have mentioned before,
 convenisse, tametsi saepe-egerat multa
 to have assembled, although he had-often-transacted many (things)
 cum singulis, tamen credens fore in
 with each (of them), yet believing to-be-about-to-be to
 rem appellare et cohortari universos
 the thing (purpose) to address and encourage all
 secessit in abditam partem sedium;
 (collectively), retired into a secret part of the houses
 atque, omnibus arbitris amotis procul,
 (house); and, all witnesses removed at-a-distance,
 habuit ibi orationem hujuscemodi:
 had (delivered) there a speech of-this-kind:

Ni vestra virtus que fides foret satis
 Unless your valour and faith might be (were) sufficiently
 spectata mihi, opportuna res
 beheld (tried) to (by) me, (this) favourable thing
 cecidisset nequicquam: magna spes
 would have happened to-no-purpose: [the] great hope
 dominationis fuisset frustra in manibus:
 of ascendancy would have been in-vain in (your) hands:
 neque captarem incerta pro certis,
 neither would I grasp-at uncertain (things) instead-of certain,
 per ignaviam aut vana ingenia. Sed quia
 through indolence or fickle dispositions. But because
 cognovi vos fortes que fidos mihi, multis et
 I have experienced you brave and faithful to me, on many and
 magnis tempestatibus; eò animus ausus-est
 great occasions; on-that-account (my) mind has dared
 incipere maximum atque pulcherrimum
 to begin (undertake) the greatest and most-glorious

facinus; simul quia intellexi eadem
 enterprise; at-the-same-time because I perceived the same (things)
 esse bona que mala vobis, quæ mihi. Nam,
 to be good and bad to you, which (are so) to me. For,
 velle idem, atque nolle idem, ea est demum
 to will the same, and not-to-will the same, this is finally
 firma amicitia. Sed omnes jam-antea diversi
 firm friendship. But (you) all already different
 audistis, quæ ego agitavi
 (separately) have heard (the things) which I have agitated in (my)
 mente. Cæterum animus accenditur magis in dies,
 mind. But (my) mind is inflamed more on days
 cum considero quæ sit futura conditio
 (daily), when I consider what may be the future condition
 vitæ, nisi vindicamus nosmetipsos
 of (our) life, unless we vindicate ourselves (assert our rights)
 in libertatem. Nam, postquam respublica concessit
 to liberty. For, after the republic yielded
 in jus atque ditionem paucorum potentium,
 into the rule and authority of a few powerful (persons),
 reges, tetrarchæ esse semper vectigales illis:
 kings, [and] tetrarchs (began) to be always tributary to them:
 populi, nationes pendere stipendia:
 peoples (people), [and] nations to pay taxes [to them]: (we)
 omnes cæteri strenui, boni, nobiles atque ignobiles
 all the rest strenuous, good, noble and ignoble
 fuimus vulgus, sine gratiâ, sine auctoritate,
 have been a rabble, without favour (interest), without authority,
 obnoxii his quibus, si respublica valeret,
 subservient to those to whom, if the republic might prevail
 essemus formidini. Itaque omnis gratia,
 (prevailed), we should be for a terror. Therefore all interest,
 potentia, honos, divitiæ sunt apud illos, aut ubi
 power, honour, riches are at (with) them, or where
 volunt: reliquerunt nobis pericula, repulsas, judicia,
 they will: they have left to us dangers, repulses, trials,
 egestatem. Quæ quoisque-tandem, fortissimi
 want. Which (things) how-long, bravest

viri, patiemini? Nonne-præstat emori per
 men, will ye endure? Is-it-not-better to die by
 virtutem, quām amittere miseram atque in honestam
 valour, than to lose a wretched and dishonourable
 vitam per dedecus, ubi fueris
 life by disgrace, when thou mayest have been (hast been)
 ludibrio alienæ superbie? Verūm
 for a laughing-stock to strange (another's) pride? But
 enimvero, prō fidem dēfūm atque hominum, victoria
 truly, O faith of gods and of men, victory
 est nobis in manu; ætas viget,
 is to us in hand, [in our possession]; (our) age flourishes, (our)
 animus valet: contrā omnia consenserunt
 mind prevails: on-the-other-hand all (things) have-grown-old
 illis annis atque divitiis. Est opus tantummodo
 to them in years and riches. (There) is need only
 incesto, res expediet cætera.
 for a beginning, thing (the matter itself) will prepare the rest.
 Etenim quis mortalium, cui est virile
 For who of mortals, to whom (there) is a manly
 ingenium, potest tolerare divitias superare illis,
 disposition, can endure riches to abound to them,
 quas profundunt in exstruendo
 [them to abound in riches], which they squander in building
 mari, et montibus coæquandis,
 (narrowing) the sea, and mountains to-be-levelled (in levelling moun-
 tains), private thing (property) to-be-wanting to us even
 ad necessaria.
 to (for) necessary (matters). [While we want the necessities of life].
 Illos continuare binas domos aut
 (Who can endure) those to extend two (united) houses or
 amplius: ullum familiarem larem
 more [in one]: any private household-god (abode)
 nusquam nobis?
 no-where to-us? [While we have no where a home of our own].
 Cùm emunt tabulas, signa, toreumata diruunt
 When they buy pictures, statues, chased-vessels (plate), pull-down

nova, ædificant alia: postremò, trahunt,
 new (buildings), build othera: finally, draw (consume),
 vexant pecuniam omnibus modis; tamen
 torture money [squander money] in all manners; yet
 nequeunt vincere suas divitias summâ lubidine.
 are-unable to exceed their riches by the utmost extravagance

At inopia est nobis domi, alienum-æs
 (of expenditure). But want is to-us at-home, debt
 foris, res mala, spes multo asperior.
 abroad, thing (our situation) bad, hope by-much rougher (worse).

Denique, quid reliqui habemus
 Finally, what of remaining have-we (what have we left)
 præster miseram animam? Quin igitur
 except a wretched life? But therefore
 expurgiscimini? En! illa, illa libertas, quam
 do ye awake? Lo! that, that liberty, which

optästis sæpe; præterea divitiae, decus, gloria,
 you have wished-for often; besides riches, honour, glory,
 sita-sunt in oculis: fortuna posuit omnia ea
 are-placed in eyes (view): fortune has placed all those (as)
 præmia victoribus. Res, tempus,
 rewards to the conquerors. The thing (circumstance), time,
 pericula, egestas, magnifica spolia belli hortentur
 dangers, want, the magnificent spoils of war may exhort
 vos magis quam mea oratio. Ut emini me vel
 you more than my speech. Ye shall use me either (as)
 imperatore vel milite: neque animus. neque
 general or (fellow) soldier: neither (my) mind nor
 corpus aberit à vobis. Consul agam, ut
 body shall be-absent from you. (As) consul I shall-do, as
 spero, hæc ipsa unà vobiscum: nisi forte
 I hope, those very (things) together with you: unless by chance.

animus fallit me, et vos parati-estis
 (my) mind deceive me, and you have been prepared (disposed)
 servire magis quam imperare.
 to serve rather than to command.

Postquam homines accepere ea,
 After the men received (heard) those (things),

quibus omnia mala erant abundè, sed neque res
 to whom all evils were abundantly, but neither thing
 neque ulla bona spes: tametsi videbatur
 (property) nor any good hope: although it did seem
 illis magna merces movere quieta; tamen
 to them a great reward to move quiet (things); notwithstanding
 plerique postulare uti proponeret, quæ
 many (began) to require that he would propose, what
 foret conditio belli: quæ præmia peterent
 would be the condition of war: what rewards they might seek
 armis: quid que ubi opis aut spei haberent.
 by arms: what and where of resource or of hope they might have.
 Tum Catilina polliceri novas tabulas
 Then Catiline (began) to promise new tablets (a remission of
 proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus,
 debts), a proscription of the wealthy, magistrates,
 sacerdotia, rapinas, omnia alia quæ bellum
 priesthoods, rapines, all other (things) which war
 atque lubido victorum fert: præterea,
 and [the] lust of conquerors bears (brings): moreover,
 Pisonem esse in citeriore Hispaniâ, Publium
 [that] Piso to be (was) in hither Spain, Publius
 Sittium Nucerinum cum exercitu in Mauritania,
 Sittius Nicerinus with an army in Mauritania,
 participes sui consilii: Caium Antonium
 partakers of his design: [that] Caius Antony
 petere consulatum, quem speraret
 to seek [sought] the consulship, whom he would hope (he hoped)
 fore collegam sibi, hominem et
 to-be-about-to-be [would be a] colleague to himself, a man and
 familiarem et circumventum omnibus
 (both) familiar and beset by all
 necessitudinibus:
 obligations: [his familiar acquaintance, and under many obligations to
 se consulem facturum
 him]: himself (Catiline) consul about-to-make (would make)
 initium agendi cum eo. Ad-hoc increpabat
 a beginning of acting with him. Besides he did revile

maledictis omnes bonos : nominans
 [with imprecations] all good (men): naming
 unumquemque suorum, laudare, admonere
 each of his own, (he began) to praise (him), to remind
 alium egestatis, alium suse cupiditatis,
 one of (his) poverty, another of his desire, |
 complures periculi aut ignominiae, multos Sullanæ
 many of danger or disgrace, many of the Syllanian
 victoriæ, quibus ea fuerat prædæ. Postquam
 of victory, to whom that had been for booty. After
 videt animos omnium alacris (alacres); cohortatus,
 he sees the minds of all cheerful; having exhorted
 ut haberent suam petitionem
 (them), that they would have his petition (canvass)
 curse,
 for a concern, [that they would exert themselves in his canvass for the con-
 dimisit conventum. Fuere eñ tempestate,
 sulship], he dismissed the assembly. There have been at that time,
 qui dicerent Catilinam, oratione
 (those) who might say (said) [that] Catiline, the speech
 habitâ, circumtulisse in pateris
 having been delivered, to have carried-about [carried about] in goblets
 sanguinem humani corporis, permixtum vino cum
 the blood of a human body, [mingled with wine] when
 adigeret populares sui sceleris ad
 he would force the accomplices of his wickedness to
 jusjurandum; inde cùm omnes degustavissent
 an oath; then when all might have tasted (had tasted)
 post execrationem, sicuti consuevit fieri in
 after the execration (oath), as has been-wont to be done in
 solemnibus sacris, aperuisse suum consilium;
 solemn sacred-rites, to have disclosed [his] design;
 atque dictitare fecisse
 and to say-frequently [that they frequently said] to have done
 eo, quò forent magis
 (that he did it) for-this-purpose, in-order-that they might be more
 fidi inter se, consciï alias alii tanti
 faithful among themselves, (being) conscious one to another of so-great

facinoris. Nonnulli existabant et hæc,
a crime. Some did think and (both) these (things),
et multa præterea facta ab iis, qui credebant
and many besides feigned by those, who did believe
invidiam Ciceronis, quæ postea
the envy (hatred) of (against) Cicero, which afterwards
orta-est, leniri atrocitate sceleris eorum,
arose, to be assuaged by the heinousness of the wickedness of those,
qui dederant poenæ. Ea res comperta-est
who had given (suffered) punishments. That thing has been found-out
nobis parùm pro
[to us] little (insufficiently) for (in proportion to) (its)
magnitudine.

greatness. [The proof seems not to us sufficient to decide in so weighty

xxii Sed Quintus Curius fuit in ea
an accusation]. But Quintus Curius was in that
conjuratione, natus haud obscuro loco,
conspiracy, born not in obscure place (honourably de-
coopertus flagitiis atque facinoribus; quem
scended), overwhelmed with villanies and crimes; whom
censores amoverant senatu gratiâ probri.
the censors had expelled from the senate on-account of disgrace.
Non minor vanitas quam audacia
No less vanity [and indiscretion] than boldness
inerat huic homini: neque reticere
was-in [appertained] to this man: [nor] to keep secret
quæ ipse audierat, neque
[could he keep secret] what (things) he had heard, nor
occultare suamet scelera; sprorsus
to conceal [nor could he conceal] his own crimes; [nor in short
habebat quicquam pensi neque dicere neque facere.
had-he any care neither to say nor to do.]

Vetus consuetudo
[In short he cared not what he said or did]. An old habit
stupri erat ei cum Fulviâ, nobili muliere, cui
of intrigue was to him with Fulvia, a noble woman, to whom
cùm esset minus gratus, quod minus-poterat
when he might be (he was) less agreeable, because he-was-less-able

largiri inopiā, repente gloriā, polliceri
to bestow from poverty, suddenly boasting, (he began) to promise
maria que montes, interdum
seas and mountains, (to make great promises), sometimes
minari ferro ni foret obnoxia
to threaten with iron (the sword), unless she would-be compliant
sibi: postremo, agitare ferociū quām solitus-erat.
to him: in-fine, to-act more-rudely than he had been-wont.

At Fulvia, causā insolentiae Curiī cognitā,
But Fulvia, the cause of the rudeness of Curius having been known,
habuit non occultum tale periculum reipublicæ: sed
kept not secret such danger to the republic: but
auctore sublato, narravit compluribus quæ,
the author having been suppressed, related to many what,
quo modo, audierat de coniuratione
(and) in what manner, she had heard of the conspiracy

Catilinæ. Ea r̄s imprimis accedit studia
of Catiline. That thing chiefly kindled the zeals (zeal)
hominum ad consulatum mandandum Marco Tullio
of men to the consulship to-be-committed to Marcus Tullius

Ciceroni. Namque antea
Cicero. [To elect Cicero to the consulship]. For before

pleraque nobilitas æstuabat invidiā, et credebat
most-of the nobility did boil with envy; and did believe
consulatum quasi pollui, si novus homo
the consulship as-if to be defiled, if a new man (a person not
addeptus-foret eum. Sed ubi periculum
noble) should have obtained it. But when danger
advenit, invidia atque superbia post-fuere.
approached, envy and pride were postponed (of secondary

Igitur comitiis habitis, Marcus
consideration). Therefore elections having-been-held, Marcus

Tullius et Caius Antonius declarantur consules.
Tullius and Caius Antony are declared consuls.

Quod factum primō concusserat populares
Which deed first had shaken the accomplices
coniurationis. Tamen furor Catilinæ neque
of the conspiracy. However the rage of Catiline neither

minuebatur; sed agitare plura in-dies;
was diminished; but (he began) to agitate more (things) every-day;
parare arma opportunis locis per Italiam;
to prepare arms in convenient places through Italy;
portare mutuam pecuniam sumptam suā aut
to convey borrowed money taken on his-own or
fide amicorum, Fæsulas, ad quemdam Manlium;
the credit of friends, to Fæsulae, to a certain Manlius;
qui postea fuit princeps belli faciundi.
who afterwards was chief of the war to-be-made (of making

Dicitur eâ tempestate adscivisse plurimos
war). He is said at that time to have attached very-many
homines cujuscunque generis sibi; etiam aliquot
men of every kind to himself; also some
mulieres, quæ primò toleraverant ingentis (ingentes)
women, who first had supported great
sumptus stupro corporis; pòst ubi ætas fecerat
expenses by prostitution of body; afterwards when age had made
modum tantummodo quæstui, neque luxuriae,
a bound only to gain, and-not to luxury,
conflaverant grande alienum-æs. Catilina
they had contracted a great debt. Catilina
credebat se posse per eas solicitare urbana
did believe himself to be able through these to stir-up city
servitia incendere urbem, vel adjungere
slaveries (slaves) to burn the city, or to attach [them]
sibi, vel interficere viros earum. Sed in his
to him, or to murder the husbands of them. But among these
erat Sempronia, quæ sæpe commiserat multa facinora
was Sempronia, who often had committed many acts
virilis audacie. Hæc mulier fuit satis fortunata
of manly boldness. This woman was sufficiently happy
genere atque formâ, praeterea viro et liberis:
in lineage and beauty, moreover in a husband and children:
docta Græcis et Latinis literis: psallere,
learned in Greek and Latin letters (literature): to sing,
saltare elegantiùs quam est
to dance [she could sing and dance] more-gracefully than is

necessæ probæ: multa ilia quæ
necessary for a chaaste (lady): (she knew) many other (things) which
sunt instrumenta luxuriæ: sed omnia
are instruments of luxury: but all (things) (were)
semper cariora ei quam fuit decus atque pudicitia.
always dearer to her than was honour and chastity.

Discerneret haud facilè an parceret minùs
Thou couldst determine not easily whether she would spare less
pecuniæ an famæ; sic accensa lubidine ut
to money or character; so inflamed with lust that

peteret viros sæpius quam peteretur.
she would seek men oftener than she would be sought (by them).

Sed ea sæpè antehac prodiderat fidem, abjuraverat
But she often before-this had betrayed faith, had forsaken
creditum, fuerat conscia cædis, abierat
credit (trust), had been guilty of murder, had gone
præceps luxuriæ atque inopiæ. Verum
headlong [into ruin] by luxury and by want. But

ingenium ejus haud absurdum:
the understanding of her (was) not foolish (despicable):

posse facere versus, movere jocum;
to be-able [she could] to make verses, to move (excite) jest;
uti vel modesto, vel molli, vel procaci sermone.
to use either modest, or delicate, or wanton discourse.

Prorsus, multæ facetiæ que multus lepos inerat
Altogether, many pleasanties and much wit was-in

~~His~~ His rebus comparatis, Catilina nihilominus
(her). Those things having been provided, Catiline nevertheless
petebat consulatum in proximum annum; sperans
did seek the consulship for the next year; hoping,
si foret designatus, se usurum facile
if he might be elected, [that] himself about-to-use easily

Antonio ex voluntate.
(would easily manage) Antony according-to (his) will.

Neque interea erat quietus, sed parabat insidias
Neither mean-time was-he quiet, but did prepare snares

Ciceroni omnibus modis. Tamen, dolus aut astutia
for Cicero in all manners. However, craft or wiles

neque-deerant illi ad-cavendum. Namque à
 were-not-wanting to him to-beware. For from
 principio sui consulatūs, efficerat, pollicendo
 the beginning of his consulship, he had effected, by promising
 multa per Fulviam, ut Quintus Curius, de
 many (things) through Fulvia, that Quintus Curius,
 quo memoravi paulò antè, proderet consilia
 whom I have recorded (spoken) a little before, might betray the designs
 Catilinæ sibi. Ad-hoc perpulerat suum collegam
 of Catiline to him. Besides he had forced his colleague
 Antonium pactione provinciæ,
 Antony by the agreement (promise) of a province,
 ne-sentiret contra rempublicam:
 that he would not-feel (entertain ill-will) against the republic:
 habebat occultè præsidia amicorum atque clientium
 he did have secretly guards of friends and dependants
 circum se. Postquam dies comitiorum venit, et
 about himself. When the day of elections came, and
 neque petitio Catilinæ, neque insidiæ quas fecerat
 neither the suit of Catiline, nor the snares which he had made
 consuli cessere prosperè, constituit facere bellum
 for the consul resulted favourably, he resolved to make war
 et experiri omnia extrema, quoniam, quæ
 and to try all extreme (things), since, what (things)
 tentaverat occultè, evenerant aspera que foeda.
 he had tried secretly, had happened rough and disgraceful.
 Igitur dimisit Caium Manlium Fæsulas,
 Therefore he dismissed (sent) Caius Manlius (to) Fæsulæ,
 atque in eam partem Etruriæ, quemdam Septimium,
 and to that part of Etruria, a certain Septimius,
 Camertem in Picenum agrum, Caium Julium in
 a Camertian to the Picene land, Caius Julius to
 Apuliam, præterea aliud alio, quem que ubi
 Apulia, moreover another to-another-place, whom and where
 credebat fore opportunum sibi. Interea
 he did believe to-be-about-to-be suitable to himself. Mean-time
 moliri multa Romæ simul:
 (he began) to contrive many (things) at Rome at-the-same-time:

tendere insidias consuli; parare incendia;
 to lay snares for the consul; to prepare burnings;
 obsidere opportuna loca armatis hominibus:
 to block-up convenient places with armed men:
 ipse esse cum telo, item jubere alios,
 himself to be with a weapon, also to order others, [he himself was
 hortari uti essent
 armed, and ordered others to be so], to exhort that they might be
 semper intenti que parati; festinare dies que
 always intent and prepared; to hasten days and
 noctes; vigilare;
 nights; [he was actively employed day and night]; to watch;
 fatigari neque insomniis (pl.) neque labore.
 to be fatigued neither by want-of-sleep nor by labour.

Postremo, ubi nihil procedit agitanti multa.
 Finally, when nothing succeeds [with him] projecting many
 rursus convocat principes conjurationis
 (things), again he assembles the chiefs of the conspiracy
 intempestâ nocte, per Marcum Porcium Læcam,
 intemately night, through Marcus Porcius Læca,
 que ibi questus multa de ignaviâ eorum,
 and there having complained many (much) of the indolence of them,
 docet se præmississe Manilium
 he informs (them) himself to have sent before (despatched) Manlius
 ad eam multitudinem, quam paraverat ad arma
 to that multitude, which he had prepared to arms
 capienda; item alios in alia opportuna
 to-be-taken (to take arms); also others to other convenient
 loca, qui facerent initium belli; que se
 places, who might make (to make) a beginning of war; and himself
 cupere profici sci ad exercitum, si
 to desire [that he desired] to set out to the army, if he might
 oppressisset Ciceronem priùs: eum
 have (had) destroyed Cicero before: him (Cicero)
 officere multūm suis consiliis.
 to obstruct much to his designs. [If he could destroy Cicero before
 Igitur,
 he departed, as Cicero obstructed him much in his designs]. Therefore,

cæteris perterritis ac dubitantibus, Caius
 the rest having been affrighted and hesitating, Caius
 Cornelius, Romanus eques, pollicitus suam operam,
 Cornelius, a Roman knight, having promised [his] assistance,
 et cum eo Lucius Vargunteius, senator,
 and with him Lucius Vargunteius, a senator, [they]
 constitueré eā nocte paulò post, introire cum
 appointed on that night a little after, to go-in with
 armatis hominibus ad Ciceronem, sicuti salutatum,
 armed men to Cicero, as [if] to salute
 et confodere de-improviso imparatum,
 [him], and to stab on-a-sudden (him) unprepared,
 suse domi. Curius, ubi intelligit quantum
 at his-own house. Curius, when he understands how-great
 periculum impendeat consuli, properè enunciat
 danger may depend (impends) to the consul, hastily declares
 Ciceroni per Fulviam, dolum qui parabatur. Ita
 to Cicero through Fulvia, the plot which was prepared. Thus
 illi prohibiti januā, suscepérant tantum
 they having been prohibited from the gate, had-undertaken so-great
 facinus frustrā. Interea Manlius solicitare
 a crime in-vain. Mean-time Manlius (began) to solicit
 plebem in Etruriā, cupidam
 (excite to insurrection) the commonalty in Etruria, desirous
 novarum rerum simul egestate, ac
 of new things (a revolution) at-the-same-time from want, and
 dolore injuriae: quòd amiserat
 resentment of injury: because (the common people) had lost (their)
 agros que omnia bona dominatione Sullæ;
 lands and all (their) goods by the usurpation of Sylla;
 præterea latrones cujuscunque generis, quorum
 moreover robbers of every kind, of whom
 magna copia erat in eā regione, nonnullos
 a great plenty (number) was in that region, [also] some
 ex Sullanis colonis, quibus lubido atque luxuria
 of the Syllanian colonists, to whom lust and luxury
 fecerant nihil reliqui ex magnis rapinis.
 made nothing remaining (left nothing) out-of great plunders.

Cum ea nunc iarentur Ciceroni, permotus
 When those (things) might be (were) told to Cicero, much-disturbed
 ancipiit malo, quod neque-poterat longius tueri
 by the double evil, because he was-not-able longer to protect
 urbem ab insidiis privato consilio,
 the city from stratagems by private contrivance, [vigilance],
 neque habebat satis compertum quantus exercitus
 neither had he sufficiently found-out how-great the army
 Manlii foret, aut quo consilio;
 of Manlius might-be (was), or with what design; [what was its de-
 refert rem ad senatum, exagitatam
 sign]; he refers the matter to the senate, harassed (canvassed)
 jam antea rumoribus vulgi. Itaque senatus
 even before by the rumours of the mob. Therefore the senate
 decrevit quod solet plerumque in atroci negotio,
 decreed what is-wont generally in [an atrocious] business,
 consules darent operam,
 [in a dangerous emergency]. (that) the consuls should give exertion,
 ne res publica caperet quid detrimenti. Ea
 lest the republic should take any of injury. That
 maxima potestas permittitur magistratui
 very-great power is allowed to a (supreme) magistrate
 per senatum, Romano more, parare exercitum,
 by the senate, by Roman custom, to prepare an army,
 gerere bellum, coercere socios atque cives omnibus
 to carry-on war, to coerce allies and citizens in all
 modis: habere summum imperium atque judicium
 manners: to have the chief government and judgment
 domi que militiae. Aliter jus earum
 (civil rule) at-home and abroad. Otherwise privilege of those
 rerum est nulli consuli sine jussu populi.
 things is to no consul without command of the people.
 Post paucos dies, Lucius Senius, senator, recitatbat
 After a few days, Lucius Senius, a senator, did read aloud
 in senatu literas quas dicebat
 in the senate letters (a letter), which he did say (to have been)
 allatas sibi Fæsulis, in quibus erat scriptum,
 brought to him from Fæsulae, in which was written, [that]

Caium Manlium cepisse arma cum magnâ
 Caius Manlius to have taken [had taken] arms with a great
 multitudine ante sextam diem kalendarum
 multitude before the sixth day of the calends
 Novembbris. Simul id quod solet
 of November (27th October). At the same time that which is usual
 in tali re, alii nunciabant portenta atque
 in such thing (a case), some did announce omens and
 prodigia; alii conventus fieri, arma portari,
 prodigies; others assemblies to be made (held), arms to be conveyed,
 servile bellum moveri Capuae atque in Apulia.
 a servile war to be excited at Capua and in Apulia.
 Igitur decreto senati, missi Quintus Marcius
 Therefore by a decree of the senate, were sent Quintus Marcius
 Rex Fæsulas; Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam
 Rex to Fæsulae; Quintius Metellus Creticus into Apulia
 que ea loca circum. Hi utriusque erant imperatores
 and those places around. These both were generals
 ad urbem; impediti ne triumpharent calumniâ
 to (near) the city; prevented lest they might triumph by the calumny
 paucorum,
 of a few, [both these were generals, without the walls of the city, pre-
 vented by the calumnies of a few, from having their triumph], to whom
 mos erat vendere omnia, honesta atque
 custom was to sell all (things), honourable and
 inhonesta. Sed prætores Quintus Pompeius
 dishonourable. But the pretors (were sent) Quintus Pompeius
 Rufus Capuam, Quintus Metellus Celer in Picenum
 Rufus to Capua, Quintus Metellus Celer to the Picene
 agrum: que permissum his, uti compararent
 land: and (it was) allowed to these, that they might levy
 exercitum pro tempore atque periculo. Ad-hoc
 an army according-to time and danger. Besides
 si quis indicasset de
 (they decreed) if any-one should have informed (had informed) of
 conjuratione quæ facta-erat contra rempublicam,
 the conspiracy which was made against the republic,



præmium, libertatem servo, et H. S. C.
 a reward, (viz.) freedom to a slave, and a hundred-thousand
 (centum sestertia); libero impunitatem ejus rei
 sestertes; to a free-man impunity of that thing
 et H. S. C. C. (ducenta sestertia); que item
 and two-hundred-thousand sestertes; and also
 decrevere, uti gladiatoriæ familie distribuerentur
 they decreed, that the gladiator families should be distributed
 Capuam, et in cætera municipia, pro
 to Capua, and into other municipal-towns, according-to
 opibus cujusque; vigilie haberentur
 the resources (strength) of each; watches should be kept
 per totam urbem Romæ, que minores
 throughout the whole city of Rome, and the inferior
 magistratus præsenterent eis. Quibus rebus civitas
 magistrates should preside-over them. By which things the state
 erat permota atque facies urbis immutata:
 was disturbed and the appearance of the city changed:
 tristitia repente invasit omnis (omnes) ex summâ
 sadness suddenly invaded all after the utmost
 laetitia atque lascivia, que diurna quies
 rejoicing and sportiveness, which a long peace
 pepererat. Festinare, trepidare, neque
 had produced. (They began) to hasten, to tremble, neither
 satis credere cuiquam loco neque homini: neque
 sufficiently to trust to any place nor man: neither
 gerere bellum, neque habere pacem: quisque
 to carry-on war, nor to have peace: every-one
 metiri pericula suo metu. Ad-hoc mulieres,
 to measure dangers by his-own fear. Besides the women,
 quibus pro magnitudine reipublicæ insolitus timor
 to whom [for the greatness of the republic] an unusual fear
 belli incesserat, afflictare sese; tendere
 of war had attacked, (began) to afflict themselves; to stretch
 supplices manus ad cœlum; misereri parvos
 suppliant hands to heaven; to compassionate (their) little
 liberos; rogitar; pavere omnia, superbis
 children; to ask-frequently; to dread all (things), pride

atque deliciis omissis, diffidere sibi que
and refinements being left-aside, to distrust for themselves and

patriæ. At crudelis animus
country. [They distrusted every thing]. But the cruel mind

Catilinæ movebat illa eadem, tametsi præsidia
of Catiline did project those same (things), although guards
parabantur, et ipse interrogatus-erat ab Lucio
were prepared, and himself had been impeached by Lucius

Paulus Plautiâ lege: postremò, venit in senatum,
Paulus (on) the Plautian law: lastly, he came into the senate,

causâ dissimulandi, et quasi sui
by cause (for the sake) of dissembling, and as-if-were of-himself
expurgandi; sicuti lacesitus-foret
to be-cleared (clearing himself); as-though he might be provoked (was pro-

jurgio. Tum Marcus Tullius consul, sive timens
voked) by defamation. Then Marcus Tullius the consul, either fearing

præsentiam ejus sive commotus irâ, habuit
the presence of him or being excited by anger, had (delivered)

orationem luculentam atque utilem reipublicæ, quam
a speech brilliant and useful to the republic, which
postea edidit scriptam. Sed ubi ille assedit,
afterwards he published written. But when he sat-down,

Catilina, ut paratus-erat ad omnia dissimulanda
Catiline, as he had been prepared for all (things) to-be-dissembled

demisso vultu que
(to dissemble all things) (began) with down-cast countenance and
supplici voce postulare à Patribus
suppliant voice to request from the Fathers (senate) (that)

ne-crederent temerè quid de se;
they might not believe rashly any (thing) concerning him;

ortum eâ familiâ, ita instituisse
(being) sprung from that (such) family, so to have regulated (his)

vitam ab adolescentiâ, ut haberet omnia bona
life from adolescence, that he might have all good

in spe: ne-existumarent opus esse sibi,
(things) in hope: they should not-think need to be to him,

patricio homini, beneficia cuius ipsius atque
• patrician man, the favours of whom self and (his)

majorum essent plurima in Romanam
 ancestors might be (were) very-many toward the Roman
 plebem, republīcā perditā;
 commons, (of) the republic destroyed (of destroying the republic);
 cùm Marcus Tullius, inq̄linus civis Romæ,
 when Marcus Tullius, an alien (adventitious) citizen of Rome,
 servaret eam. Ad-huc, cùm adderet alia
 would preserve it. Moreover, when he would add other
 maledicta; omnes obstrepere, vocare hostem
 revilings; all (began) to interrupt, to call (him) an enemy
 atque parricidam. Tum ille furibundus, inquit,
 and parricide. Then he ~~raging~~, says,
 "Quoniam quidem circumventus agor præceps
 "Since indeed beset I am driven headlong
 ab inimicis, extingua meum incendium
 by (my) enemies, I will extinguish my burning [destruction]
 ruinā." Dein proripuit se domum ex
 by (universal) ruin." Then he hurried himself home out-of
 curiā: ipse volvens multa secum ibi,
 the senate-house: he revolving many (things) with himself there,
 qud neque insidiae consuli procedebant,
 because neither the stratagems for [against] the consul did succeed,
 et intelligebat urbem munitam ab incendio
 and he did understand the city (to be) secured from fire
 vigiliis, credens optimum factu augere.
 by watches, believing (it) best to be done to increase (his)
 exercitum, ac ante-capere multa quæ forent
 army, and to anticipate many (things) which might be
 usui bello prius-quām legiones scriberentur,
 to advantage for war before-that the legions should be levied,
 profectus-est intempestā nocte cum paucis in
 he set-out in untimely (very-late) night with a few into
 Manliana castra. Sed mandat Cethego, atque
 the Manlian camp. But he commands to Cethegus, and
 Lentulo que cæteris, promptam audaciam quorum
 Lentulus and others, the ready boldness of whom
 cognoverat, confirmation opes
 he had known, (that) they may strengthen (to strengthen) the resources

factionis quibus rebus possent, maturent
 of the faction by what things they might be able, may hasten
 insidias consuli, parent cædem,
 (to hasten) snares for the consul, may prepare (to prepare) slaughter,
 incendia, que alia facinora belli: sese
 burnings, and other cruel-deeds of war: himself (to be)
 accessurum propediem cum magno exercitu
 about-to-approach shortly with a great army
 ad urbem. Dum hæc geruntur Romæ,
 to the city. Whilst these (things) are carried-on at Rome,
 Caius Manlius mittit legatos ex suo numero
 Caius Manlius sends ambassadors out-of his-own number
 ad Quintum Martium Regem cum mandatis hujuscet-
 to Quintus Martius Rex with commands of this-
 modi.
 Kind.

xxxxii Testamur deos que homines, imperator, nos
 We attest gods and men, [O commander,] us
 cepisse arma neque contra
 to have taken (that we have taken) arms neither against [our]
 patriam, neque quod faceremus periculum aliis,
 country, nor in-order-that we might make danger to others,
 sed uti nostra corpora forent tuta ab injuriâ:
 but that our bodies might be safe from injury:
 qui miseri, egentes, plerique sumus expertes,
 who wretched, needing, most (of us) are deprived,
 violentiâ atque crudelitate fœneratorum, patriæ,
 by the violence and cruelty of usurers, (of) country,
 sed omnes famâ atque fortunâ: neque
 but all [from] of character and fortune: and
 licuit cuiquam nostrûm, more majorum
 has it been-lawful for any of us, in the manner of (our) ancestors
 uti lege, neque habere liberum corpus,
 to use the law, nor to have a free body (person), (our)
 patrimonio amisso: tanta fuit sævitia fœne-
 patrimony having been lost: so-great has been the cruelty of the usu-
 ratorum atque prætoris. Sæpe majores
 res and prætor (chancellor). Often the ancestors

vestrū miseriti Romanæ plebis, opitulati-sunt
 of you having pitied the Roman commonalty, relieved
 inopis ejus suis decretis: ac propter magnitudinem
 the want of it by their decrees: and on-account-of the magnitude
 alieni-æris argentum solutum-est ære novissumè,
 of debt silver was-paid by brass very-lately,
 vestrā memoriam, omnibus bonis volentibus.
 in your memory, all good (persons) willing (assenting).
 Sæpe plebes ipsa, permota aut studio
 Often the commons themselves, influenced either by a zeal
 dominandi aut superbiâ magistratum, secessit
 of ruling or by the pride of the magistrates, seceded
 armata à patribus. At nos petimus non imperium
 armed from the fathers. But we seek not command
 neque divitias, causâ quarum omnia bella atque
 nor riches, on-account of which all wars and
 certamina sunt inter mortalis (mortales): sed
 contests are among mortals: but
 libertatem, quam nemo bonus amittit, nisi
 liberty, which no good (man) loses, unless
 simul cum animâ. Obtestamur te atque senatum,
 together with life. We conjure thee and the senate,
 consulatis miseris civibus;
 (that) you may consult (that you provide) for wretched citizens;
 restituatis præsidium legis, quod iniqüitas
 may restore (restore) the security of the law, which the iniquity
 prætoris eripuit, neve-imponatis nobis
 of the pretor has taken-away, and (that) you impose-not on us
 necessitudinem, ut quæramus quonam modo
 the necessity, that we may seek (to seek) in what manner
 pereamus, ulti maxumè nostrum sanguinem.
 we may perish, having avenged-chiefly best) our blood

[after having sold our lives dearly].

Quintus Martius respondit ad hæc, Si
 Quintus Martius answered to these (things), If
 vellent petere quid ab senatu,
 they would [wished] to seek any (thing) from the senate,

discedant ab armis, proficiscantur supplices Romam:
they may depart from arms, may-set-out suppliant to Rome

[they should lay down their arms, and go as suppliants to Rome]:

senatum que Romanum populum
(he answers) [that] the senate and Roman people

fuisse semper eā misericordiā
to have been always with (of) [always possessed] that pity

atque mansuetudine, ut nemo unquam petiverit
and gentleness, that no-one ever may have sought

auxilium ab eo frustrā. At Catilina ex
(has sought) aid from it in vain. But Catilina on

itinere mittit literas plerisque consularibus,
(his) journey sends letters to most consular-men,

præterea cuique optumo:
moreover to each most excellent [and distinguished] (person):

se circumventum falsis criminibus, quoniam
himself being beset by false accusations, since

nequiverit resistere factio[ni]
he may have been-unable (was unable) to withstand to the faction

inimicorum, proficisci Massiliam in exilium;
of (his) enemies, to set-out to Massilia into banishment;

non quid̄ esset conscientius sibi tanti sceleris,
not because he might be conscious to himself of so-great a crime,

sed uti respublica foret quieta; ve ne seditio
but that the republic might be peaceable; or lest a sedition

oriretur ex suā contentionē. Quintus Catulus
might arise out-of his dispute. Quintus Catulus

recitavit in senatu literas longè diversas ab
read-aloud in the senate letters (a letter) far different from

hi[s]; quas dicebat redditas sibi nomine
these (this); which he did say (to be) delivered to him in the name

Catilinæ. Exemplum earum scriptum-est infrā.
of Catiline. The copy of those (it) has been written beneath.

XII Lucius Catilina Quinto Catulo salutans. Tua egregia
Lucius Catilina to Quintus Catulus greeting. Thy excellent
fides, grata mihi, re cognitā,
faith (honour), [so] agreeable to me, the thing having been known

tribuit fiduciam meæ
 [and known to me by experience], has afforded a confidence to my
 commendationi meis magnis periculis. Quamobrem
 recommendation in my great dangers. Wherefore
 statui non parare defensionem in novo
 I have resolved not to prepare a defence in (my) new
 consilio: decrevi proponere satisfactionem ex
 design: I have determined to propose satisfaction from
 nullâ conscientiâ de culpâ, quæ medius-fidius
 no consciousness of fault, which by Jove's-son (Hercules)
 licet recognoscas mecum vera. Concitatus
 it-is-lawful you may recognise with me (to be) true. Provoked
 injuriis que contumeliis, quòd privatus
 by injuries and insults, that having been deprived [that have
 fructu laboris que meæ industriæ,
 deprived me] (of) the fruit of [my] labour and my industry,
 obtinebam non statum dignitatis,
 I did possess not the station of dignity [and which prevented me
 suscepit, pro
 from obtaining the dignity of consul], I have undertaken, according-to
 meâ consuetudine, publicam causam miserorum:
 my custom, the public cause of the wretched:
 non quin possem solvere alienum-æs meis
 not but I might be-able to discharge the debt in-my-own
 nominibus ex possessionibus;
 names (on my own account) out-of (my) possessions;
 cùm et liberalitas Aureliae Orestillæ persolveret
 when and (also) the liberality of Aurelia Orestilla would discharge
 aliis nominibus,
 (debt) under other names (the securities for his debts) [his surety-
 suis que copiis
 ship for the debts of others], from her-own and the resources of (her)
 filiæ: sed quòd videbam non-dignos homines
 daughter: but because I did see unworthy men
 honestatos honore, que sentiebam me
 dignified by honour (preferment), and did feel myself
 alienatum falsâ suspicione. Hoc nomine
 estranged by a false suspicion. With this name (consideration)

secutus-sum satis honestas spes reliquæ dignitatis
 I have-followed sufficiently honourable. hopes of remaining dignity
 conservandæ pro
 to-be-preserved (of preserving my remaining dignity) according-to
 meo casu. Cùm vellem scribere plura, nunciatum-est
 my condition. When I would to write more, it has been told
 vim parari mihi. Nunc
 violence to be prepared (that violence was designed) for me. Now
 commend Orestillam tibi, que trado tuæ fidei.
 I commend Orestilla to thee, and I deliver (her) to thy honour.
 Rogatus per tuos liberos defendas eam
 Entreated by thy children (that) thou mayest defend her
 ab injuriâ. Haveto.
 from injury. Farewell.

Sed ipse, commoratus paucos dies apud Caium
 But he, having delayed a few days with Caius
 Flaminium in Reatino agro, dum exornat armis
 Flaminius in the Reatine land, whilst he furnishes with arms
 vicinatem antea solicitatam, contendit cum
 the neighbourhood before stirred-up, hastens with
 fascibus atque aliis insignibus imperii in castra
 the fasces and other ensigns of authority to the camps
 ad Manlium. Ubi hæc comperta-sunt Romæ,
 to Manlius. When these (things) were found-out at Rome,
 senatus judicat Catilinam et Manlium hostes; statuit
 the senate judges Catiline and Manlius enemies; appoints
 diem cœteræ multitudini, ante quam liceret
 a day for the other multitude, before which it might be lawful
 discedere ab armis, sine fraude, præter
 to depart from arms, [without fraud] [with impunity], except
 condemnatis capitalium rerum. Præ-
 for (those) condemned of capital things (crimes). More-
 terea decernit, uti consules habeant
 over it (the senate) decrees, that the consuls may have (should hold)
 delectum; Antonius maturet persecui
 a levy; [that] Antony may (should) hasten to pursue
 Catilinum cum exercitu; Cicero sit præsidio
 Catiline [with] an army; [that] Cicero be for a protection

urbi. Imperium Romani
 to the city [should protect the city]. The government of the Roman
 populi visum-est mihi multò maxumè miserabile
 people has appeared to me by much the most pitiable
 eā tempestate: cui cūm omnia ab ortu
 at that time: to which when all (things) from [the] rising
 ad occasum solis, domita armis, parerent;
 to the setting of the sun, subdued by arms, might obey (obeyed);
 otium atque divitiae, quae mortales putant prima,
 leisure and riches, which mortals think the chief
 adfluerent domi; fuere, tamen,
 (blessings), might abound (abounded) at home; there were, however,
 cives, qui irent obstinatis animis perditum
 citizens, who would go (went) with obstinate minds to destroy
 que se que rempublicam. Namque neque
 both themselves and the republic. For neither
 quisquam omnium ex tantâ multitudine, duobus
 any one of-all out-of so-great a multitude, two
 decretis senati, inductus præmio, patefacerat
 decrees of the senate (existing), induced by reward, had discovered
 conjurationem discesserat ex castris (*pl.*)
 the conspiracy, [or] had departed out-of the camp
 Catilinæ. Tanta vis morbi, atque uti tabes,
 of Catiline. So-great a violence of disease, and as an infection,
 invaserat plerosque animos civium. Neque mens
 had seized most the minds of the citizens. Neither the mind
 erat aliena solùm illis, qui fuerunt consci
 was disaffected only to those, who were conscious (privy to)
 conjurationis, sed cuncta plebes omnino probabat
 of the conspiracy, but all the common-people altogether did approve
 incepta Catilinæ, studio novarum rerum.
 the undertakings of Catiline, from a zeal of new things
 Adeo videbatur facere
 (a revolution). Thus it (the common-people) seemed to do
 id suo more. Nam semper in civitate,
 that from their custom. For always in a state, (they)
 quibus pullæ opes sunt, invident bonis, extollunt
 to whom no resources are, envy the good, extol

malos, odere vetera, exoptant nova;
 the bad, have hated (hate) old (things), wish-for new;
 student omnia mutari odio suarum
 desire all (things) to be changed from a hatred of their-own
 rerum, aluntur sine curâ turba, atque
 things, are maintained without care in crowd (confusion), and
 seditionibus: quoniam egestas retinetur facilè sine
 seditions: since want is retained easily without
 damno. Sed verò ea urbana
 loss [poverty can lose nothing]. But indeed that city
 plebes ierat præceps de multis causis. Primum
 commonly had gone headlong for many causes. First
 omnium qui ubique maxumè præstabant probro
 of all (they) who [everywhere] chiefly did excel in infamy
 atque petulantia; item alii, patrimonii amissis
 and impudesc; likewise others, (their) patrimonies having been lost
 per dedecora; postremò, omnes quos flagitium aut
 through disgraces; lastly, all whom wickedness or
 facinus expulerat domo; hi confluxerunt
 crime had driven-out from home; these flowed-together
 Romam, sicuti in sentinam. Dein multi memores
 to Rome, as to a sewer. Then many mindful
 Sullanæ victorïe, quòd videbant alios ex
 of the Syllanian victory, because they did see others (some) of
 gregarii militibus senatores; alios ita divites ut
 the common soldiers senators; others so rich that
 agerent sestatem regio victu atque
 they might spend age (their life) with royal food and
 cultu; quisque sperabat talia sibi ex
 dress; every-one did hope such (things) for himself from
 victoriâ, si foret in armis. Præterea juventus,
 victory, if he might be in arms. Besides the youth,
 quæ toleraverat inopiam in agris mercede
 who has supported poverty in the fields by the reward
 manuum, excita privatis atque publicis
 of hands (manual labour), excited by private and public
 largitionibus, prætulerat urbanum otium ingratu
 bribes, had preferred city ease to disagreeable

labori. Publicum malum alebat eos atque omnis labour. The public calamity did maintain these and all (omnes) alios. Quò est minùs mirandum, others (such). Wherefore it is less to-be-wondered-at, egentis (egentes) homines, malis moribus, [that] needy men, with bad principles, maxumâ spe consuluisse juxta reipublicæ ac with the greatest hope to have consulted equally for the republic and sibi.

themselves. [Had consulted their private interest as much as that of the

Præterea parentes quorum republic]. Moreover (those) the parents of whom (were) proscripti victoriâ Sullæ, bona erepta, proscribed in the victory of Sylla, (their) goods snatched-away, [and] jus libertatis erat imminutum, exspectabant the] privilege of liberty was impaired, did await eventum belli haud sanè alio animo.

the issue of the war not indeed with other mind. [With like feelings].

Ad-hoc, quicumque erant aliarum partium atque Besides, whosoever were of other factions than (that) senatûs, malebant rempublicam conturbari quàm of the senate, had-rather the republic to be disturbed than ipsi valere minùs: adeò id they to prevail less: [should have less influence]: so that malum reverterat in civitatem post multos annos. evil had returned to the state after many years.

35 Nam postquam tribunitia potestas restituta-est, For after the tribunician power was restored, Cneio Pompeio et Marco Crasso consulibus, Cneius Pompey and Marcus Crassus (being) consuls, adolescentes homines nacti summam potestatem, young men having obtained the highest power, quibus ætas que animus erat ferox, [the tribunician], to whom age and mind was fierce coepere exagitare plebem criminando (ardent), began to harass [agitate] the commons by accusing senatum; dein incendere magis largiundo, the senate; then to inflame (them) more by bribing,

atque pollicitando; ita ipsi
and by promising-often; [by bribes and promises]; thus they (began)
fieri clari que potentes. Pleraque nobilitas
to be made conspicuous and powerful. Most the nobility
nitebatur contra eos summâ ope:
endeavoured against them with utmost might: [the greater part of the
nobility strove against them with all their might]: under pretence
senatus, pro suâ magnitudine. Namque
of (for) the senate, (but) for their own greatness. For
utì absolvam verum paucis, quicumque
that I may despatch true (the truth) in a few (words), whosoever
agitavere rempublicam per illa tempora,
harassed the republic during those times, (under)
honestis nominibus, alii sicuti defenserent
honourable names (pretences), some as-though they would defend
jura populi; pars quò auctoritas senatus
the rights of the people; part in-order-that the authority of the senate
foret maxima, simulantes publicum bonum,
might be the greatest, pretending the public good, [but]
certabant quisque pro suâ potentia: neque
did contend each for his-own power: neither
modestia, neque modus contentionis erat illis:
moderation, nor (limit) of dispute was to them:
utriusque
[their contests with one another were carried on most violently]: both
exercebant victoriam crudeliter. Sed postquam
did exercise victory cruelly. But after
Cneius Pompeius missus-est ad maritimum atque
Cneius Pompeius was-sent to the maritime and
Mithridaticum bellum, opes plebis
Mithridatic war, the resources of the commons (were)
imminutæ, potentia paucorum crevit. Hi
impaired, the power of a few increased. These (began)
tenere magistratus, provincias, que omnia alia:
to possess magistracies, provinces, and all other (things):
ipsi innoxii, florentes, agere æstatem sine
they free-from-injury, flourishing, to-spend age without

metu, que terrere cæteros judiciis,
fear, and to affright others by judgments, [they free from
danger, alarmed others by judicial investigations], in-order-that (when)
in magistratu tractarent plebem placidiūs.
in the magistracy they might manage the commons more-gently.

Sed ubi spes
[And not excite commotions among them]. But when hope
oblata-est dubiis rebus novandis, vetus
was offered for [adverse] things to-be-renewed (changed), the old
certamen arrexit animos eorum. Quid
contest raised the minds of them. [Raised their courage]. But
si Catilina discessisset superior
if Catiline might have departed (had departed) (come off) superior
primo prælio, aut sequâ manu, profecto magna
in the first battle, or with an equal force, indeed a great
clades atque calamitas oppressisset rempublicam,
slaughter and calamity might have oppressed the republic,
neque licuisset illis qui
neither might it have been-lawful [permitted] for those who
adepsi-forent victoriam uti eâ
might have obtained (had obtained) victory to use it
diutius; quin qui posset-plus extorqueret
[longer]; but (the party) who might be more powerful would wrest
imperium atque libertatem defessis et exsanguibus.
authority and liberty from the wearied and exhausted.
Tamen complures fuere extra coniurationem, qui
However many were without the conspiracy, who
profecti-sunt initio ad Catilinam. In his
set-out in the beginning to Catiline. Among these
erat Fulvius, filius senatoris, quem parens jussit
was Fulvius, the son of a senator, whom (his) father ordered
retractum ex itinere, necari. Iisdem
brought-back from (his) journey, to be-put-to-death. At the same
temporibus Lentulus sollicitabat Romæ quoscumque
times (time) Lentulus did stir-up at Rome whomsoever
credebat idoneos, moribus aut fortunâ, novis
he did believe fit, by morals or fortune, for new

rebus, sicuti Catilina p̄aeceperat; neque
 things (a revolution), as Catiline had ordered; neither
 solū cives, sed genus hominum cujuscumque
 only citizens, but a kind of men of any (whatever)
 modi, quod modō foret usui bello. 40 Igitur
 description, which only might be for advantage to the war. Therefore
 dat negotium cuidam Publio Umbreno,
 he gives business a (commission) to a certain Publius Umbrenus,
 ut̄ requirat legatos Allobrogum: que impellat
 that he may find-out the deputies of the Allobroges: and impel
 eos, si possit, ad societatem belli, existumans
 them, if he may be able, to an alliance of the war, thinking,
 eos oppressos publicē que privatim alieno-aere:
 those oppressed publicly and privately by debt:
 præterea quodd Gallica gens esset bellicosa
 moreover that the Gallic nation might be (was) warlike
 naturā, posse facile adduci ad tale
 by nature, to be able (might) easily be brought-over to such
 consilium. Umbrenus notus-erat plerisque principibus
 a design. Umbrenus had been known to most the chiefs
 civitatum, atque noverat eos, quodd negotiatus-erat
 of the states, and had known them, because he had trafficked
 in Galliâ: itaque sine morâ, ubi-primum conspexit
 in Gaul: therefore without delay, as-soon-as he beheld
 legatos in foro, percunctatus pauca
 the deputies in the market-place, [forum], having inquired a few
 de statu civitatis, et quasi dolens
 (things) concerning the condition of the state, and as-if bewailing
 casum ejus, cœpit requirere quem exitum sperarent
 the lot of it, began to ask what issue they might hope
 tantis malis. Postquam videt illos queri
 to so-great evils. After he sees [that] them to complain
 de avaritiâ magistratum, accusare
 [they complain] of the avarice of the magistrates, to accuse
 senatum, quod esset nihil auxilii in
 the senate, because there might be (was) nothing of redress in
 eo; exspectare mortem remedium suis
 it; [and] to await death (as) a remedy for their

miseriis : "At ego," inquit, "ostendam rationem
 miseries : "But I," he says, "will-point-out a plan
 vobis, si modo-vultis esse viri,
 to you, if you-only-wish to be men, [if you would only be men],
 quâ effugiatis ista tanta mala." Ubi dixit
 by which you may escape those so-great evils." When he said
 hæc, Allobroges adducti in maxumam spem,
 these (things), the Allobroges led into the greatest hope,
 orare Umbrenum uti misereretur sui :
 (began) to entreat [Umbrenus] that he might pity themselves: [that]
 nihil esse tam asperum, neque tam difficile,
 nothing to be [was] so rough, nor so difficult,
 quod facturi-essent non cupidissimè,
 which they would-be-about-to-do not most-desirously, [but that they
 dum ea res liberaret civitatem
 would most willingly do], provided that thing might free the state
 alieno-ære. Ille perducit eos in domum Decii
 from debt. He leads them into the house of Decius
 Bruti, quòd erat propinquæ foro, neque aliena
 Brutus, because it was near to the forum, and not unacquainted
 consilii propter Semproniam, nam Brutus
 of the design (conspiracy) on-account-of Sempronia, for Brutus
 aberat tum ab Româ. Præterea arcessit
 was absent then from Rome. Besides he sends-for
 Gabinium, quòd major auctoritas inesset
 Gabinius, in-order-that greater authority might be-in to (his)
 sermoni; eo præsente, aperit conjurationem,
 discourse; he being present, he discloses the conspiracy,
 nominat socios, præterea multos innoxios
 names the associates, moreover many innocent (men)
 cuiusque generis, quòd animus esset
 of every kind, in-order-that mind (courage) might be
 amplior legatis: dein dimittit eos domum,
 greater to the deputies: then he dismisses them home,
 pollicitos suam operam. Sed Allobroges habuere
 having promised their assistance. But the Allobroges had
 diu in incertum, quidnam consilii
 for-a-long-time into uncertain (were in doubt), what of counsel

caperent. In altera parte erat alienum-aes, they might take. In the other (one) part was debt, studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriae; at zeal of war, great reward in the hope of victory; but majores opes, tuta consilia, certa praemia pro greater resources, safe counsels, certain rewards instead-of incertâ spe in alterâ. Illis volventibus haec, uncertain hope on the other (side). They revolving these tandem fortuna reipublicae vicit. Itaque (things) at-length the fortune of the state prevailed. Therefore aperunt omnem rem, uti cognoverant, Quinto they disclose all the thing, as they had known (it), to Quintus Fabio Sangae, patrocinio cuius civitas utebatur Fabius Sanga, the patronage of whom the state did use plurimum. Cicero, consilio cognito per very-much. Cicero, the design having been known through Sangam, præcipit legatis, ut simulent Sanga, orders to (the) deputies, that they may pretend (to pre- vehementer studium coniurationis; tend) vehemently a zeal of (for) the conspiracy; may (to) adeant cæteros; go-to the rest [of the conspirators]; may (to) promise well, que dent operam, ut habeant eos and may (to) give exertion, [assurance], that they may have them quam maxumè manifestos. as most manifest (convicted). [As-avowed participants

¶ Motus erat ferè iisdem in the conspiracy]. A commotion was almost in the same temporibus, in citeriore atque ulteriore Galliâ, times (time), in hither and farther Gaul, item in Piceno agro, Bruttio, Apuliâ. Namque also in the Picene land, in Bruttium, Apulia. For illi quos Catilina dimiserat antea agere they whom Catiline had sent-off [before] (began) to do cuncta simul inconsultè, ac veluti all (things) at-the-same-time inconsiderately, and as-if per dementiam: effecerant plus timoris through madness: they had effected more of fear

quam periculi nocturnis conciliis, portationibus
 than of danger by nightly councils, by conveyances
 armorum atque telorum, festinando, agitando
 of arms and of weapons, by hastening, by agitating
 omnia. Quintus Metellus Celer, caussâ cognitâ,
 all (things). Quintus Metellus Celer, the cause being known,
 conjecterat complures ex eo numero in vincula,
 had cast many of that number [into prison],
 ex consulo senatus. Caius Murena item,
 according-to a decree of the senate. Caius Murena (did) likewise,
 in citeriore Galliâ, qui legatus præterat ei
 in hither Gaul, who (as) lieutenant was-over to that
 provinciæ.^o At Lentulus cum cæteris,
 [presided over that] province. But Lentulus with the others,
 qui erant principes coniurationis, magnis copiis
 who were chiefs of the conspiracy, great forces
 paratis Romæ, ut videbatur, constituerat,
 having been prepared at Rome, as it did appear, had appointed,
 ut cum Catilina venisset cum exercitu
 that when Catiline might have come (had come) with an army
 in Fæsulanum agrum, Lucius Bestia, tribunus
 into the Fæsulan land, Lucius Bestia, tribune
 plebis, concione habitâ, quereretur de
 of the commons, an assembly haing held, should complain of
 actionibus Ciceronis, que imponeret invidiam
 the proceedings of Cicero, and place the odium
 gravissimi belli optumo consuli;
 of (this) most-serious war to (on) the most-excellent consul;
 eo signo, proximâ nocte, cætera multitudo
 by that sign (signal), [the next night], the remaining multitude
 coniurationis exsequeretur quisque suum negotium.
 [of the conspiracy] should execute each his-own business (part).
 Sed ea dicebantur divisa hoc modo,
 But those (parts) were said (to be) divided in this manner,
 ut Statilius et Gabinius, cum magnâ manu,
 that Statilius and Gabinius, with a great band,
 incenderent duodecim opportuna loca urbis
 should set-fire-to twelve opportune places of the city

simul, quo tumultu facilior aditus fieret
 at-the-same-time, in which tumult an easier access might be made
 ad consulem, que cæteros quibus insidiae parabantur.
 to the consul, and the others for whom snares were prepared.

Cethagus obsideret januam Ciceronis, que
 [That] Cethagus should block-up the gate of Cicero, and
 aggredieretur eum vi; autem aliis
 should attack him with force; but another (should attack)
 alium: sed filii familiarum, quorum maxima pars
 another: but the sons of families, of whom the greatest part
 erat ex nobilitate, interficerent parentes:
 was of the nobility, should murder (their) parents:
 simul omnibus perculsis cæde et incendio,
 at-the-same-time all being stricken by slaughter and by burning,
 erumperent ad Catilinam. Inter haec
 they should burst-forth (sally) to Catiline. Among these
 parata atque decreta, Cethagus querebatur
 prepared (preparations) and determinations, Cethagus did complain
 semper de ignavia sociorum: illos
 always of the remissness of (his) associates: [that] those
 corrumpere magnas opportunitates
 to corrupt (mar) [did mar] great opportunities
 dubitando et prolatando dies;
 by hesitating and deferring days [and putting off the time for
 esse opus in tali periculo, facto
 executing the plot]; to be need in such danger, for deed
 non consulto: que se, si pauci
 not for deliberation: and [that] himself, if a few
 adjuvarent, alis languentibus, facturum
 would assist, others being remiss, about-to-make [would make]
 impetum in curiam. Erat naturâ ferox,
 an attack against the senate-house. He was by nature fierce,
 vehemens, promptus manu; putabat maximum
 vehement, ready in hand (action); he did think the greatest
 bonum in celeritate. Sed Allobroges convenient
 good (to be) in despach. But the Allobroges assemble
 cæteros per Gabinum, ex præcepto
 (meet) the rest through Gabinus, according-to the direction

Ciceronis: postulant jusjurandum, quod perferant
of Cicero: they require an oath, which they may carry
signatum ad civis (cives), ab Lentulo,
sealed to the citizens [of their state], from Lentulus,
Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio: eos haud
Cethegus, Statilius, also from Cassius: [that] those not
posse facile impelli aliter ad tantum
to be able [could not] easily to be impelled otherwise to so-great
negotium. Cæteri, suspicantes nihil, dant: Cassius
an affair. The others, suspecting nothing, give (it): Cassius
pollicetur semet venturum brevi eō, ac proficiscitur
promises himself about-to-come shortly [there], and sets-out
ex urbe paulò ante legatos. Lentulus mittit
from the city a little before the ambassadors. Lentulus sends
quemdam Titum Volturciū, Crotoniensem, cum his,
a certain Titus Volturcius, a Crotonian, with these,
ut Allobroges confirmarent societatem cum Catilina,
that the Allobroges might strengthen the alliance with Catilina,
priusquam pergerent domum, fide
before-that they might proceed home, faith (pledges of honour)
datā atque accepta. Ipse dat literas
having been given and received. He gives letters (an epistle)
Volturcio ad Catilinam, exemplum quarum est
to Volturcius for Catilina, a copy of which is
scriptum infrā.
written beneath.

Cognosces ex eo, quem misi ad te,
Thou wilt know from him, whom I have sent to thee,
qui sim. Fac cogites
who I may be (I am). Do thou mayest consider (take care to consider)
in quantâ calamitate sis, et memineris te
in how-great calamity thou mayest be, and remember thee
esse virum: consideres quid
to be a man: (take care) thou mayest consider (to consider) what
tuæ rationes postulent; petas
thy plans [circumstances] may require; thou mayest seek (to seek)
auxilium ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis.
aid from all, even from the lowest.

Ad-hoc, dat mandata verbis: quo consilio
 Besides, he gives commands in words: with what design
 repudiet servitia?
 (reason) he may reject slaveries (slaves)? [why should he reject slaves?]
 cum judicatus-sit hostis ab senatu:
 since he may have been judged (has been judged) an enemy by the senate:
 quæ jusserit esse parata in
 (the things) which he may have (has) ordered to be prepared in
 urbe:
 the city: [the things which he had ordered to be done in the city, are
 ipse ne-cunctetur acce-
 prepared]: himself may not-delay [that he should not delay] to ap-
 dere propius. His rebus actis ita, constitutâ
 proach nearer. These things having been done so, on the appointed
 nocte quâ proficiserentur, Cicero edoctus
 night on which they should set-out, Cicero having been instructed-in
 cuncta per legatos, imperat prætoribus,
 all (thing) by the ambassadors, orders to the pretors,
 Lucio Valerio Flacco et Caio Pomptino, ut deprehendant
 Lucius Valerius Flaccus and Caius Pomptinus, that they may seize
 comitatus Allobrogum, per insidias,
 (to apprehend) the attendants of the Allobroges, by ambuses (ambush),
 in Mulvio ponte: aperit omnem rem
 on the Mulvian bridge: he discovers [to them] all the thing
 gratiâ cujus mittebantur: agant
 by cause (for the sake) of which they were sent: they may do (to do)
 cætera, uti sit opus facto.
 the rest, as (there) may be need for deed. [He allows them to execute
 Militares
 the rest of the affair as occasion may require.] (These) military
 homines, præsidii collocatis sine tumultu, obsidunt
 men, the guards being arranged without tumult, beset
 pontem occultè, sicuti præceptum-erat. Postquam
 the bridge secretly, as it had been ordered. After
 legati venere cum Volturcio ad id loci,
 the ambassadors came with Volturcius to that of place,
 clamor exortus-est simul utrimque. Galli,
 a shout arose at-the-same-time on-both-sides. The Gauls,

consilio cognito, citò tradiderunt se
the design being known [to them], quickly delivered themselves
sine morâ prætoribus. Volturcius primò, cohortatus
without delay to the pretors. Volturcius first, having encouraged
cæteros, defendit se à multitudine gladio:
the rest, defends himself from the multitude with a sword:
dein ubi desertus-est à legatis, obtestatus
then when he was deserted by the ambassadors, having conjured

Pomptinum priùs multa
(having first entreated) Pomptinus before many (things)

de suâ salute, quòd notus-erat ei,
[earnestly] concerning his safety, because he had been known to him,
postremò, timidus ac diffidens vitæ, dedit sese
finally, fearful and distrusting for life, he surrenders himself
prætoribus velut hostibus. Quibus rebus confectis,
to the pretors as to enemies. Which things being finished,
omnia declarantur properè per nuncios consuli.
all are declared speedily by messengers to the consul.

At ingens cura atque lætitia, simul, occu-
But great anxiety and gladness, at-the-same-time, occu-
pavere illum. Lætabatur, intelligens civitatem esse
pied him. He did rejoice, understanding the state to be
ereptam periculis, coniuratione patefactâ; autem
rescued from danger, the conspiracy having been exposed; but
porro erat anxius quid esset opus facto
moreover he was anxious what might be necessary for deed

tantis civibus, deprehensis in maxumo
(to be done) so-great citizens, being discovered in the greatest
scelere; poenam illorum fore oneri
wickedness; the punishment of them to-be-about-to-be for a burden
sibi, impunitatem reipublicæ perdundæ.
to him, (their) pardon (the cause) of the republic to be destroyed.

Igitur animo con-
[Of the destruction of the republic.] Therefore (his) mind having been
firmato, jubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Sta-
-strengthed (made up), he orders Lentulus, Cethagus, Sta-
tilium, Gabinium, que Ceparium Tarracinensem, qui
titus, Gabinius, and Ceparius the Tarracian, who

parabat proficisci in Apuliam ad servitia concitanda,
 did prepare to set-out into Apulia to slaveries to-be-excited
 vocari ad sese. Cæteri veniunt
 (to excite the slaves), to be called to himself. The rest come
 sine morâ. Ceparius egressus domo paulo
 without delay. Ceparius having departed from home a little
 antè, indicio cognito, profugerauit ex urbe.
 before, the discovery having been known, had fled out-of the city.
 Consul ipse, tenens Lentulum manu, quid erat
 The consul self, holding Lentulus by the hand, because he was
 prætor, perducit in senatum; jubet reliquos
 prætor, leads (him) into the senate; he orders the rest
 venire cum custodibus in ædem Concordiæ. Advocat
 to come with guards into the temple of Concord. He summons
 senatum eò, que introducit Volturciū cum
 the senate thither, and introduces Volturcius with
 legatis magnâ frequentiâ ejus ordinis;
 the ambassadors in a great fulness (attendance) of that order;
 jubet Flaccum, prætorem, adferre eòdem
 he orders Flaccus, the prætor, to bring to the same place
 scrinium, cum literis, quas acceperat à
 the writing-desk, with the letters, which he had received from
 legatis. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere,
 Volturcius being questioned concerning the journey,
 de literis, postremò, quid consilii habuisset,
 concerning the letters, finally, what design he might have had
 aut de quâ causâ, primò fingere
 (he had), or about what cause, at-first (began) to feign
 omnia alia, dissimulare de coniuratione;
 all other (things), to dissemble concerning the conspiracy;
 pòst ubi jussus-est dicere publicâ fide,
 after when he was ordered to speak on the public honour, [being given
 aperit omnia, uti gesta-
 him for his safety], he discloses all (things), as they had been
 erant; se ascitum-(esse)
 carried-on; [that he] himself to have been attached (as) [was admitted]
 socium paucis diebus antè à Gabinio et Cepario;
 an associate a few days before by Gabinius and Ceparius;

scire nihil amplius quam legatos ;
 to know [that he knew] nothing more than the ambassadors ;
 tantummodo solitum audire ex Gabinio,
 only (being) accustomed to hear from Gabinus, [that]
 Publum Autronium, Servium Sullam, Lucium Var-
 Publius Autronius, Servius Sylla, Lucius Var-
 gunteium, multos præterea esse in eâ conju-
 ganteius, [and] many besides to be [were] in that conspi-
 ratione. Galli fatentur eadem, at coarguunt Len-
 racy. The Gauls confess the same, but they convict Len-
 tulum dissimulanten, præter literas sermonibus,
 tulus dissembling, beside the letters (letter), by discourses,
 quos ille solitus-erat habere, regnum
 which he had been accustomed to have [with them, that] the kingdom
 Romæ portendi tribus Cornelii ex Sibyl-
 of Rome to be foreboded [was foretold] to three Cornelii out-of the Si-
 linis libris: Cinnam atque Sullam antea; se
 bylline books: Cina and Sylla (possessed it) before; himself
 esse tertium, cui fatum foret
 to be the third, to whom fate would be [whose fate it would be]
 potiri urbis; præterea illum esse vigesimum
 to be-master of the city; moreover that to be the twentieth
 annum ab Capitolio incenso, quem
 year from the Capitol being burned, which (year)
 haruspices sæpè respondissent ex
 the soothsayers often might have answered (had answered). from
 prodigiis fore cruentum civili bello. Igitur
 prodigies to be-about-to-be bloody by civil war. Therefore
 literis perfectis, cum omnes
 the letters (letter) having been read-through, when all
 cognoviscent . sua signa, senatus
 might have known (had admitted) their-own signs (seals), the senate
 decernit, ut Lentulus, magistratu abdicato, que
 decrees, that Lentulus, the magistracy being resigned, and
 item cæteri, habeantur in liberis custodiis.
 likewise the rest, may be kept in free custodies
 Itaque traduntur,
 (in the custody of private persons). Therefore they are delivered (thus),

Lentulus Publio Lentulo Spintheri, qui erat tum
 Lentulus to Publius Lentulus Spinther, who was then
 sedilis; Cethegus Quinto Cornificio; Statilius Caio
 edile; Cethegus to Quintus Cornificius; Statilius to Gaius
 Caesari; Gabinius Marco Crasso; Ceparius (nam is
 Caesar; Gabinius to Marcus Crassus; Ceparius (for he
 retractus-erat paulò antè ex fuga) Cneio
 had been brought-back a little before from flight) to Cneius
 Terentio, senator. Interea plebes, coniuratione
 Terentius, a senator. Mean-time the commons, the conspiracy
 patefactâ, quæ primò cupida novarum rerum,
 being discovered, who at first (being) desirous of new things
 favebat nimis bello, mente
 (a revolution), did favour too-much to the war, (their) mind
 mutatâ, exsecrari consilia Catilinæ, tollere,
 being changed, (began) to execrate the designs of Catiline, to raise
 Ciceronem ad cœlum; velut erepta ex servitute
 Cicero to heaven; as-if rescued from slavery (they)
 agitabat gaudium atque lætitiam. Namque
 did agitate (display) joy and gladness. For
 putabat alia facinora belli fore
 (the common people) did think other exploits of war to-be-about-to-be
 prædæ magis quam detrimento, verò
 for booty rather than [to themselves] injury, but
 incendium crudele, immoderatum, ac maxume
 burning (to be) cruel, immoderate, and chiefly
 calamitosum sibi; quippe cui omnes
 calamitous to themselves; because (an order) to whom all
 copiæ erant in quotidiano usu et cultu corporis.
 supplies were in daily use and dress of body.

[Since all their property consisted of things in daily use, and of clothing].

Post eum diem, quidam Lucius Tarquinius
 After that day, a certain Lucius Tarquinius
 adductus-erat ad senatum, quem aiebant
 had been brought-up to the senate, whom they did say
 retractum ex itinere,
 (to have been) brought-back from (his) journey, (when)

proficiscentem ad Catilinam. Cùm is diceret
 setting-out to Catiline. When he might say (said)
 se indicaturum de
 himself about-to-inform [that he would inform] concerning
 conjuratione, si publica fides data-esset,
 the conspiracy, if the public faith might have been given [to him
 jussus à consule edicere quæ sciret,
 for safety], being ordered by the consul to declare what he might know,
 edocet senatum ferè eadem quæ Volturcius,
 he informs the senate almost the same (things) which Volturcius (did),
 de incendiis paratis, de cæde bonorum,
 of burnings having been prepared, of the murder of good (men),
 de itinere hostium: præterea, se missum à
 of the march of the enemies: moreover, himself being sent by
 Marco Crasso, qui nunciaret Catilinæ,
 Marcus Crassus, who might tell (to tell) to Catiline, (that)
 Lentulus, et Cethegus, que alii ex conjuratione,
 Lentulus, and Cethegus, and others of the conspiracy,
 deprehensi ne-terrarent eum; que
 having been apprehended should not-affright him; and
 properaret magis eò accedere ad urbem,
 he should hasten the more therefore to-approach to the city,
 quòd et reficeret animos cæterorum,
 in-order-that and (both) he might refresh the minds of the rest,
 et illi eriperentur faciliùs è periculo. Sed
 and they might be rescued the more-easily from danger. But
 ubi Tarquinius nominavit Crassum, nobilem hominem,
 when Tarquinius named Crassus, a noble man,
 maxumis divitiis, summâ potentia, alii
 with the greatest riches, the highest power, some
 rati rem incredibilem, pars, tametsi
 having supposed the thing incredible, a part, although
 existumabant verum, tamen, quia tanta vis
 they did think (it) true, yet, because so-great influence
 hominis videbatur leniunda magis quam
 of the man did seem to-be-softened rather than
 exagitanda
 to-be-provoked [a man of such great influence ought to be soothed rather

in tali tempore, plerique obnoxii
than provoked] in such a time, many subservient
Crasso ex privatis negotiis, conclamant,
to Crassus from private affairs, cry-out, [that]
indicem esse falsum, que postulant uti
the informer to be [was] false, and require that
referatur de eâ re. Itaque,
it may be referred (to the senate) concerning that thing. Therefore,
Cicerone consulente, frequens senatus
Cicero consulting (presiding), a crowded senate
decernit, indicium Tarquinii videri
decrees, the information of Tarquinius to be seen (to seem)
falsum, que eum retinendum in vinculis;
false, and him [to be] kept in bonds [prison];
que potestatem ne amplius faciundam,
and power (of divulging) not more to-be-made, [and that
nisi indicaret
he be not allowed to proceed in his testimony], unless he might inform
de eo, consilio cuius mentitus-esset
of him, by the advice of whom he might have (had) forged
tantam rem. Erant eo tempore, qui
so-great a thing. There were at that time, (persons), who
existumarent illud machinatum à Publio
might think (thought) that plotted by Publius
Autonio, quid Crasso appellato, potentia illius
Autronius, in-order-that Crassus being named, the power of him
tegeret reliquos facilius, per societatem
might screen the rest more-easily, by (his) share
periculi. Alii aiebant Tarquinium
of (in the) danger. Others did say Tarquinius
immissum à Cicerone, ne Crassus, suo
sent-in (suborned) by Cicero, lest Crassus, by his
more conturbaret rempublicam,
custom [as was his custom] might disturb the republic,
patrocinio malorum suscepto. Ego postea
the patronage of the bad being undertaken [by him]. I afterwards
audivi Crassum ipsum prædicantem illam tantam
heard Crassus [himself] openly declaring that so-great

contumeliam impositam sibi à Cicerone.
an insult (to have been) placed to (on) him by Cicerone.

Sed iisdem temporibus, Quintus Catulus et Caius
But at-the-same times, Quintus Catulus and Caius

Piso potuere impellere Ciceronem neque gratiâ,
Piso were able to impel Cicero neither by interest,

neque precibus, neque pretio, uti Caius Cæsar
nor by prayers, nor by price, that Caius Cæsar

nominaretur falso per Allobroges aut alium indicem.
might be named falsely by the Allobroges or other informer.

Nam uterque exercebant gravis (graves) inimicitias
For each (both) did exercise dreadful enmities

cum illo; Piso oppugnatus in judicio
with him; Piso having been assailed in a trial

repetundarum (*pl.*), propter injustum supplicium
of extortion, on-account-of the unjust punishment

cujusdam Transpadani; Catulus incensus odio
of a certain Transpadanian; Catulus being inflamed with hatred

ex petitione pontificatus, quod usus
from (since) his canvass of the high-priesthood, because having enjoyed

maxumis honoribus (*abl.*) extremâ ætate discesserat,
the greatest honours (now) in extreme age he had departed,

victus à Cæsare, adolescentulo. Autem res
conquered by Cæsar, a young man. But the thing

videbatur opportuna, quod is debebat grandem
did seem opportane, because he [Cæsar] did owe great

pecuniam egregiâ liberalitate privatum,
money (a great debt) by extraordinary liberality privately,

maxumis muneribus publicè. Sed ubi
by-very-great presents (exhibitions) publicly. But when

nequeunt impellere consulē ad tantū facinus,
they are-unable to impel the consul to so-great a crime,

ipsi conflaverant magnam invidiam illi
themselves had-contracted great odium for him [had excited

circumeundo singillatim, atque
ed great odium against him] by-going-about individually, and

ementiendo quæ dicerent audisse ex
by forging what they might-say (they said) to have heard from

Volturcio, aut Allobrogibus; usque adeò, uti
 Volturcius, or the Allobroges; until to this (so far), that
 nonnulli Romani equites, qui erant cum telis
 some [Roman] knights, who were with weapons [armed]
 circum ædem Concordiae, causâ præsidii,
 about the temple of Concord, by cause (for the sake) of guard,
 impulsi seu magnitudine periculi, seu
 being impelled either by the magnitude of the danger, or
 mobilitate animi, quod suum studium in
 by levity of mind, in-order-that their zeal toward
 rempublicam esset clarius, minitarentur
 the republic might be more-conspicuous, might threaten (threatened)
 gladio Cæsari egredienti ex senatu. Dum
 with a sword to Cæsar going-out from the senate. Whilst
 hæc aguntur in senatu, et dum præmia
 these (things) are done in the senate, and whilst rewards
 decernuntur legatis Allobrogum et Tito
 are decreed to the ambassadors of the Allobroges and to Titus
 Volturcio, indicio eorum comprobato;
 Volturcius, the information of them having been approved;
 liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli,
 the freed-men and a few of the dependants of Lentulus,
 solicitabant, diversis itineribus, opifices atque
 did stir-up, in different directions, the mechanics and
 servitia in vicis ad eum eripiendum:
 slaveries (slaves) in the streets to him to-be-rescued: [to rescue
 partim exquirebant duces multitudinum,
 him]: partly (some) did search-out the leaders of multitudes
 qui soliti-erant vexare rempublicam
 (mobs), who had been accustomed to harass the republic
 pretio. Autem Cethagus orabat per nuncios,
 for hire. But Cethagus did entreat through messengers,
 familiam atque suos libertos exercitatos in
 (his) household and his freed-men exercised in
 audaciam, ut grege facto iuxumperent
 boldness, that a flock (band) having been formed, they would break-in
 ad sese cum telis. Consul, ubi cognovit ea
 to himself with weapons. The consul, when he knew those

parari, præsidiis dispositis, uti res
 (things) to be prepared, guards being arranged, as the thing
 atque tempus monebat, senatu convocato, refert
 and time did advise, the senate being convoked, refers
 quid placeat fieri de his, qui
 (asks) what it may please to be done concerning those, who
 traditi-erant in custodiam. Sed frequens senatus
 had been-delivered into custody. But a crowded senate
 judicaverat paulò antè eos fecisse
 had judged a little before [that] them to have acted [had acted]
 contra rempublicam. Tum Decius Junius Silanus
 against the republia. Then Decius Junius Silanus
 primus rogatus sententiam, quòd eo tempore
 first being asked (his) opinion, because at that time
 erat consul designatus, decreverat supplicium
 he was consul elect, had deereed punishment
 sumendum
 to-be-inflicted [gave it as his opinion that punishment ought to be in-
 de his, qui tenebantur in custodiis; et
 flicted] on those, who were detained in custodies; and
 præterea de Lucio Cassio, Publio Furio, Publio
 moreover on Lucius Cassius, Publius Furius, Publius
 Umbreno, Quinto Annio, si deprehensi-forent:
 Umbrenus, Quintus Annus, if they might have been apprehended:
 que is postea permotus
 [should they be apprehended]: and he afterwards affected
 oratione Caii Cæsaris, dixerat se iturum
 by the speech of Caius Cæsar, had said himself about-to-go
 pedibus
 on feet [that he was about to go into a division of the senate on the
 in sententiam Tiberii Neronis,
 question] (without a speech) into the opinion of Tiberius Nero,
 quòd censuerat referendum
 because he had thought (it ought) to-be-referred (to the senate)
 de eâ re, præsidiis additis.
 concerning that thing, [for further investigation], guards being added.
 Sed Cæsar, ubi
 [The prisoners being kept under guard]. But Cæsar, when

ventum-est ad eum, rogatus
it was come to him (to his turn), having been asked (his)
sententiam à consule, locutus-est verba
opinion by the consul, spoke words
hujuscemodi :
of this-kind :

Conscripti patres, decent omnis (omnes) homines,
Conscript fathers, it becomes all men,
qui consultant de dubiis rebus, esse
who deliberate often concerning doubtful things, to be
vacuos ab odio, amicitiâ, irâ, atque misericordiâ.
free from hatred, friendship, anger, and pity.
Animus haud facilè providet verum,
The mind (does) not easily foresees (perceives) true, (truth)
ubi illa officiunt: neque quisquam omnium
where those [things] obstruct [it]: neither any-one of all
paruit lubidini et usui simul. Ubi
has obeyed to lust (passion) and to utility at-the-same-time. When
intenderis ingenium, valet; si
thou mayest have applied (you apply) the understanding, it prevails; if
lubido possidet, ea dominatur, animus valet nihil.
passion takes-possession, that rules, the mind prevails nothing.
Conscripti patres, est mihi magna copia
Conscript fathers, there is to me a great opportunity
memorandi, qui reges aut qui populi
of relating, [supply of examples], what kings or what peoples
impulsi irâ aut misericordiâ, consuluerint
(people) impelled by anger or by pity, may have consulted
(perf. sub.) malè: sed malo dicere ea,
(have consulted) badly: but I had-rather mention those (things),
quæ nostri majores fecere rectè atque ordine
which our ancestors have done rightly and in order
contra lubidinem sui animi. Macedonico bello,
against the passion of their mind. In the Macedonian war,
quod gessimus cum rege Perse, magna atque
which we carried-on with king Perses, the great and
magnifica civitas Rhodiorum, quæ creverat
magnificent state of the Rhodians, which had increased

opibus Romani populi, fuit infida atque advorsa by the resources of the Roman people, was faithless and adverse nobis: sed postquam, bello confecto, consultum-to us: but after-that, the war having been finished, it was delibe-
est de Rhodiis, nostri majores dimisere eos rated concerning the Rhodians, our ancestors dismissed them impunitos, ne quis diceret bellum unpunished, lest any-one might say the war (to have been) incepsum magis divitiarum, quam undertaken rather (on-account-of) of riches, than of (repelling) injuriae. Item in omnibus Punicis bellis, cum injury. Likewise in all the Punic wars, when Carthaginenses saepe fecissent multa the Carthaginians [often] might have done (had done) many nefanda facinora et in pace et per inducias, abominable acts both in peace and through truces, ipsi nunquam fecere talia per occasionem; they never did such (things) through opportunity quærebant magis quod foret [though opportunity offered]; they did seek rather what might be dignum se, quam quod posset fieri jure worthy themselves, than what might to be done with right in illos. Conscripti patres, hoc est item providendum unto them. Conscription fathers, this is likewise to be-provided-for vobis, - scelus Publilii Lentuli et to (by) you, (that) the wickedness of Publius Lentulus and cæterorum ne-valeat plus apud vos, quam the rest may not-prevail more among (with) you, than vestra dignitas, neu consulatis vestræ iræ your-own dignity, nor (that) you may consult to your anger magis quam famæ. Nam si digna poena more than to character. For if worthy punishment reperitur pro factis eorum, approbo novum consilium: is found for the deeds of them, I approve the new counsel: sin magnitudo sceleris exsuperat ingenia but-if the magnitude of the wickedness exceed the understandings omnium; censeo utendum iis of all; I think to-use (we must-use) those (punishments),

quæ comparata-sunt legibus. Plerique eorum, qui
 which have been provided by the laws. Most of those, who
 dixerunt sententias ante me, miserati-sunt
 have expressed (their) opinions before me, have bewailed
 casum reipublicæ compositè atque
 the misfortune of the republic elegantly (in fine language) and
 magnifice: enumeravere quæ esset sævitia belli:
 magnificently: they have enumerated what might be the cruelty of war:
 quæ acciderent victis; virgines, pueros rapi;
 what might befall to the conquered; virgins, boys to be dragged-away;
 liberos divelli à complexu parentum; matres
 children to be torn from the embrace of parents; mothers
 familiarum pati, quæ collibuissernt victoribus;
 of families to suffer, what might have pleased to the conquerors;
 fana atque domos expoliari; cædem, incendia
 temples and houses to be pillaged; slaughter, burnings
 fieri; postremò, omnia compleri armis,
 to be made; lastly, all (places) to be filled with arms,
 cadaveribus, cruento, atque luctu. Sed, per
 dead-bodies, gore, and grief. But, by (in the name of)
 immortalis (immortales) deos, quod illa oratio
 the immortal gods, where that speech
 pertinuit? An uti
 has tended? [what was the object of that speech]? Whether that
 faceret vos infestos conjurationi? Scilicet, oratio
 he might make you hostile to the conspiracy? Forsooth, a speech
 accendet eum, quem tanta atque tam atrox res
 shall inflame him, whom so-great and so heinous a thing
 non-permovit! Est non ita: neque suæ injuriæ
 has not-affected! It is not so: neither their-own injuries
 videntur parvæ cuiquam mortalium: multi habuere
 seem small to any of mortals: many have had
 eas gravius æquo. Sed, conscripti
 (accounted) them more-severely (than) just. But, conscript
 patres, alia licentia est aliis.
 fathers, another (difference) license is to different (persons).
 Qui demissi
 [There is a difference in the freedom of action.] (They) who cast-down

agunt vitam in obscuro, si delinquere
 spend (their) life in obscure (obscurity), [if they] have offended
 quid, iracundiā pauci sciunt: fama
 (in) any (thing) [by anger] few know (it): the fame
 atque fortuna eorum sunt pares: cuncti mortales
 and fortune of them are equal: all mortals
 novere facta eorum qui, prædicti magno
 have known (know) the deeds of those who, endowed with great
 imperio, agunt ætatem in excelsō. Ita
 authority, spend (their) life in lofty (station). Thus
 minima licentia est in maximā fortunā.
 the least license [of action] is in the greatest fortune.
 Decet neque studere, neque odisse, sed
 It becomes neither to favour, neither to have hated (to hate), but
 minime irasci. Ea quæ dicitur iracundia apud
 least-of-all to-be-angry. That which is called anger amongst
 alios, appellatur superbia atque crudelitas in
 others (some), is called pride and cruelty in
 imperio. Evidem, conscripti patres, ego sic existumo
 authority. Indeed, conscript fathers, I thus think
 omnis cruciatus esse minores quam facinora illorum.
 all tortures to be less than the crimes of them.
 Sed plerique mortales meminere postrema,
 But most mortals have remembered (remember) the last
 et oblii sceleris eorum, disserunt
 (occurrences), and having forgotten the crime of them, discuss
 de poenā in impiis hominibus, si ea
 of punishment in (the case of) impious men, if it
 fuerit paulo severior. Scio certè
 may have been a little more-severe (too-severe). I know surely
 Decium Silanum, fortē atque strenuum virum,
 Deius Silanus, a brave and strenuous man,
 dixisse, quæ dixerit (perf. sub.) studio reipublicæ:
 tu have said, what he may have said (has said) from seal for the republic:
 neque illum exercere gratiam
 neither him to exercise [that he neither exercised] favour
 aut inimicitiā tantā re: cognovi eos
 or enmities in so-great a thing: I have known these (to be)



mores, eam modestiam viri. // Verum sententia
 the principles, that the moderation of the man. But the opinion
 ejus videtur mihi non crudelis (enim quid potest
 of him seems to me not cruel (for what can
 fieri crudele in talis (tales) homines ?) sed aliena
 be done cruel against such men ?) but foreign
 à nostrâ republica. Nam profecto,
 (averse) from our republic (constitution). For indeed,
 Silane, aut metus aut injuria subegit te consulem
 Silane, either fear or injury compelled thee a consul
 designatum, decernere novum genus poenæ. Est
 elect, to decree a new kind of punishment. It is
 supervacaneum disserere de timore, cum tanta
 useless to discuss concerning fear, when so-great
 præsidia sint in armis præsentि diligenti&
 guards may be (are) in arms by the prompt diligence
 clarissimi viri, consulis. Evidem possum dicere
 of a most-renowned man, the consul. Indeed I can say
 id de poenâ, quod res habet:
 that of punishment, which the thing has (imports): [that]
 mortem esse requiem ærumnarum, non
 death to be [is] a rest of (from) toils, not
 cruciatum, in luctu atque miseriis; eam
 a torture, in grief and miseries; [that] it (death)
 dissolvere cuncta mala mortalium; locum
 to dissolve [dissolves] all [the] evils of mortals; a place
 esse ultra neque
 to be beyond (it) neither [that there is no place beyond it either]
 curæ neque gaudio. Sed per
 for care neither [or] joy. But by (in the name of)
 immortalis (immortales) deos, quamobrem addidisti
 the immortal gods, why hast thou added
 non in sententiam, utì animadverteretur priùs in
 not to the opinion, that it might be animadverted before against
 eos verberibus? An, quia
 them (they should be the first punished) with stripes? Whether, because
 Porcia lex vetat? At aliae leges item jubent vitam
 the Porcian law forbids? But other laws also order life

non eripi condemnatis civibus, sed exsilio
 not be snatched from condemned citizens, but exile
 permitti. An quia est gravius verberari quam
 to be allowed. Whether because it is severer to be scourged than
 necari? Autem quid est acerbum aut
 to be put-to-death? But what is bitter or
 nimis grave in homines convictos tanti facinoris?
 too severe against men convicted of so-great a crime?
 Sin, quia est levius, qui convenit
 But-if, because it is more-light (too light), by what (how) is-it-consistent
 observare legem in minore negotio, cum negotio
 to observe the law in a less business, when thou mayest
 lexeris (perf. sub.) eam in majore? At,
 have-neglected it in a greater? But, (some will say)
 enim quis reprehendat quod
 [why all this debate] for who may reprove what
 decretum-erit in parricidas reipublicæ?
 shall have been decreed against the parricides of the republic? (I answer),
 Tempus, dies, fortuna, lubido cuius
 time, days (occasion), fortune, the pleasure (caprice) of which
 moderatur gentibus. Quidquid evenerit, acci-
 rules to nations. Whatsoever shall have occurred, will hap-
 det meritò illis: cæterùm, conscripti patres,
 pea deservedly to them: but [for the rest], conscript fathers,
 vos-considerate quid statuatis in alios. Omnia
 consider-ye what you may resolve against others. All
 mala exempla orta-sunt ex bonis initiiis: sed ubi
 bad examples have arisen from good beginnings: but when
 imperium pervenit ad ignaros, aut minus bonos,
 authority comes to the ignorant, or less good,
 illud novum exemplum transfertur ab dignis
 that new example (precedent) is transferred from the worthy
 et idoneis, ad indignos et non-idoneos. Lacedæmonii,
 and fit, to the unworthy and unfit. The Lacedemonians,
 Atheniensibus devictis, imposuere triginta
 the Athenians having been conquered, placed-over (them) thirty
 viros, qui tractarent rempublicam. Hi primò coepere
 men, who might manage the republic. These at-first began

necare quemque pessumum et invisum omnibus,
 to put-to-death every-one most-base and odious to all,
 indemnatum: populus lætari eo, et dicere
 uncondemned: the people (began) to rejoice in that, and to say
 fieri meritò. Post ubi licentia crevit,
 (it) to be done deservedly. After when misrule increased,
 paulatim interficere bonos et malos lubi-
 [by degrees] (they began) to kill the good and bad capri-
 dinosè, terrere cæteros metu. Ita civitas, oppressa
 ciously, to affright others by fear. Thus the state, oppressed
 servitute, dedit poenas stultæ lætitiae. Cùm
 by slavery, gave punishments of foolish gladness. When
 victor Sulla, nostrâ memoriâ, jussit Damasippum
 the conqueror Sylla, in our memory, ordered Damasippus
 et alios hujusmodi, qui creverant malo
 and others of this kind, who had increased by the misfortune
 reipublicæ jugulari, quis laudabat non factum
 of the republic to be strangled, who did praise not the deed
 ejus? Aiebant, scelestos et factiosos homines,
 of him? They did say, wicked and factious men,
 qui exagitaverant rempublicam seditionibus
 who had harassed the republic by seditions (to be)
 meritò necatos. Sed ea res fuit initium magnæ
 deservedly put-to-death. But that thing was the beginning of great
 cladis. Namque utì quisque concupiverat domum
 slaughter. For as every-one had desired a house
 aut villam, postremò aut vas aut vestimentum
 or a villa, finally either the vase (plate) or clothing
 alicujus, dabat operam, ut is esset in
 of any-one, he did give exertion, that that (person) should be in
 numero proscriptorum. Ita illi, quibus mors
 the number of the proscribed. Thus they, to whom the death
 Damasippi fuerat lætitiae, ipsi trahebantur
 of Damasippus had been for gladness, themselves were dragged
 paulò pòst, neque fuit finis jugulandi,
 (to execution) a little after, neither was an end of strangling,
 priusquam Sulla explevit omnes suos
 before-that Sylla filled all his-own (friends)

divitiis. Atque ego vereor non hoc in Marco Tullio,
with riches. And I fear not this in Marcus Tullius,
neque his temporibus. Sed multa et varia
neither in these times. But many and various
ingenia sunt in magnâ civitate. Aliquid falsum
dispositions are in a great state. Some (thing) false
potest credi pro vero, alio tempore,
can to be believed for true, in another time, (under)
alio consule, cui item exercitus sit in manu.
another consul, to whom also an army may be in hand

Ubi consul eduxerit gladium per
[entrusted]. When the consul shall have drawn the sword by
decreatum senatûs, hoc exemplo, quis statuet
a decree of the senate, from this precedent, who shall assign
finem illi, aut quis moderabitur? Conscripti
a limit to him, or who shall restrain (him)? Conscript
patres, nostri majores neque unquam eguere consilii
fathers, our ancestors neither ever wanted of counsel
neque audacie: neque superbia obstabat, quod
nor of boldness: neither pride did oppose, that
minus-imitarentur aliena instituta, si modo
they would less-imitate (not imitate) foreign institutes, if only
erant proba. Sumpserunt arma atque militaria
they were good. They took arms and military
tela ab Samnitibus: pleraque insignia magis-
weapons from the Samnites: most ensigns of magis-
tratum ab Tuscis: postremo exsequabantur
trates from the Tuscans: finally they practised
summo studio domi, quod videbatur ideneum
with the utmost zeal at home, what did seem fit
ubique apud socios aut hostis
[and best for their use] every-where among allies or enemies:
(hostes): malebant imitari, quam invidere bonis.
they had-rather to imitate, than to envy to the good.

Sed imitati
[They preferred imitating to envying what was good.] But having imitated
morem Græciæ illo eodem tempore, animadvertebant
the custom of Greece in that same time, they did animadvert

(punish) verberibus in civis (cives), sumebant
 with stripes against citizens they did take
 summum supplicium de condemnatis. Postquam
 the utmost punishment of the condemned. After
 respublica adolevit, et factiones valuere
 the republic grew-up (flourished), and factions prevailed
 multitudine civium, innocentes cōpere circumveniri,
 by the multitude of citizens, the innocent began to be beset,
 alia hujusmodi fieri: tunc Porcia lex, que
 other (things) of this kind to be done: then the Porcian law, and
 aliæ leges, paratæ-sunt, quibus legibus exsilium
 other laws, were prepared, by which laws exile
 permissum-est damnatis. Conscripti patres, ego
 was allowed to the condemned. Conscript fathers, I
 puto hanc causam in-primis magnam, quod
 think this reason particularly great, in-order-that
 minùs-capiantur novum consilium.
 we may less (not) take a new counsel. [Deviate from the counsel

Profectò, virtus atque sapientia
 and usages of our forefathers.] Indeed, virtue and wisdom
 fuit major in illis, qui fecere imperium tantum
 has been greater in those, who have made the government so-great
 ex parvis opibus quam in nobis, qui vix retinemus
 from small resources than in us, who scarcely retain
 ea benè parta. Igitur placet eos
 those (things) well acquired. Therefore does it please (me) them
 dimitti, et exercitum Catilinæ augeri?
 to be dismissed, and the army of Catiline to be increased?

Minumè: sed censeo ita: pecunias eorum
 By-no-means: but I think thus: the moneys (property) of them
 publicandas, ipsos habendos in vinculis per
 to-be-confiscated, themselves to-be-kept in bonds through
 municipia, quæ maxime-valent opibus, neu
 the municipal-towns, which are-most-strong in resources, nor
 quis postea referat ad senatum,
 any-one afterwards may refer to the senate [nor may any one here-
 ast refer their case to the senate], nor may act (treat) with

populo de his: senatum existumare eum, qui
the people concerning them: the senate to think him, who
fecerit aliter, facturum contra rempublicam et
shall have done otherwise, about-to-do against the republic and
salutem omnium.
the safety of all.

 Postquam Cæsar fecit finem dicendi, cæteri
After Cæsar made an end of speaking, the others
assentiebantur variè verbo, aliis alii.
did assent variously in word, another (one) to another.

[The others gave merely their verbal assent variously to the opinion of
each of those who had spoken.] At Marcus Porcius Cato
rogatus sententiam, habuit orationem
being asked (his) opinion, had (delivered) a speech
hujuscemodi.
of this-kind.

Conscripti patres, mens longe alia est mihi,
Conscript fathers, a mind far other (different) is to me,
cùm considero res atque nostra pericula, et cùm
when I consider things and our dangers, and when
ipse reputo mecum sententias nonnullorum.
(I my) self revolve with me the opinions of some.

Illi videntur mihi disseruisse de poenâ eorum,
They seem to me to have discussed of the punishment of those,
qui paravere bellum patriæ, parentibus,
who have prepared war to (against their) country, parents,
suis aris atque focis: autem res monet magis
their altars and hearths: but the thing advises rather
cavere ab illis, quād consultare, quid statuamus
to beware from them, than to deliberate, what we may determine
in illos. Nam persequare alia maleficia
against them. For thou mayest persecute (punish) other crimes
tum, ubi facta-sunt: nisi provideris, ne
then, when they have been done: unless thou shalt have provided, lest
hoc accidat, implores judicia frustra, ubi
this may happen, thou mayest implore judgments in-vain, when

Sed tametsi vos pendebatis ea parvi,
 But although you did esteem those (things) of little (consequence),
 tamen respublica erat firma: opulentia tolerabat
 yet the republic was strong: opulence did support
 negligentiam. Vero nunc id agitur non, ne
 negligence. But [now] that is treated not, whether
 vivagnus bonis an malis moribus; neque
 we may live (we live) with good or bad morals; neither
 quantum aut quām magnificum imperium Romani
 how-great or how magnificent the government of the Roman
 populi sit; sed an hæc, cujuscumque modi
 people may-be; but whether these (things), of whatever kind
 videntur, sint futura nostra, an unā nobis-cum,
 they appear, may-be about-to-be ours, or together with-us,
 hostium.

of (belonging to) the enemies. [Whether all these things may belong to

Quisquam
 us, or together with ourselves belong to the enemy]. (Does) any-one
 hīc nominat mihi mansuetudinem et misericordiam?
 here name [to me] mildness and mercy?
 Jampridem equidem amisimus vera vocabula rerum;
 Long-since indeed we have lost the true titles of things;
 quia largiri aliena bona vocatur liberalitas;
 because to bestow another's goods is called liberality;
 audacia malarum rerum, fortitudo; eò
 boldness of (in) bad things, fortitude; therefore
 respublica est sita in extremo. Quoniam
 the republic is situated in extreme (danger). Since
 mores habent se ita, sint sanè liberales
 manners have themselves so, let (them) be indeed liberal
 ex fortunis sociorum; sint misericordes
 out-of the fortunes of (our) allies; let (them) be compassionate
 in furibus ærarii: ne illis largiantur
 towards the thieves of the treasury: not to them may they bestow
 nostrum sanguinem,
 our blood, [let them only not bestow our blood on them],
 et dum parcunt paucis (*dat.*) sceleratis, eant
 and whilst they spare a few wicked (men), they go

perditum omnis (omnes) bonos. Caius Cæsar
 to destroy all the good. Caius Cæsar
 disseruit paulò antè, in hoc ordine, bene et
 has discussed a little before, in this order (house), well and
 compositè de vitâ et morte; credo, existumans
 elegantly about life and death; I believe, thinking
 ea falsa, quæ memorantur de inferis,
 those (things) false, which are related of the low (regions), [that]
 malos habere tetra, inulta, foeda, atque
 the bad to have (inhabit) noisome, waste, filthy, [and]
 formidolosa loca, diverso itinere à bonis.
 dreadful places, in a different way (direction) from the good.
 Itaque censuit pecunias eorum
 Therefore he has decided the moneys (property) of them
 publicandas, ipsos habendos in custodiis
 to-be-confiscated, themselves to-be-kept in custodies (prison)
 per municipia; videlicet, ne, si sint Romæ,
 through the municipal-towns; forsooth, lest, if they may be at Rome,
 eripiantur per vim, aut à popularibus
 they may be rescued through force, either by the accomplices
 conjurationis, aut à conductâ multitudine. Quasi
 of the conspiracy, or by a hired multitude. As-if
 verò mali atque scelesti sint (*sub.*) tantummodo
 indeed bad and wicked (men) may be (are) only
 in urbe, et non per totam Italiam; aut
 in the city, and not through the whole Italy; or
 audacia non-possit plus ibi, ubi sunt
 boldness may not-be able (to do) more there, where (there) are
 minores opes ad-defendendum. Quare
 less resources to-defend [means of defence]. Wherefore
 equidem hoc consilium est vanum, si metuit periculum
 indeed this advice is vain, if he fears danger
 ex illis. Sin solus timet non in tanto metu
 from them. But-if (he) alone fears not in so-great fear
 omnium, refert me timere magis mihi, atque
 of all, it concerns me to fear the more for me, and
 vobis. Quare cùm statuetis de Publio
 for you. Wherefore when you shall determine concerning Publius

Lentulo que cæteris; habetote pro certo, vos
 Lentulus and the others; have (it) for certain, [that] you
 simul decernere de exercitu Catilinæ,
 at-the-same-time to decree [decree] concerning the army of Catiline,
 et de omnibus conjuratis. Quanto
 and concerning all the conspirators. By how-much
 attentiùs agetis ea, tanto
 the more-attentively (vigorously) you shall do those (things), by so-much
 animus erit infirmior illis: si viderint
 mind (spirit) shall be weaker to them: if they shall have seen
 vos languere modò paululum, aderunt feroce.
 you to languish only a-little, they will be-present fierce.

[The more vigorously you act, the more you will dispirit them; the more
 remissly you act, the more you will encourage them.] Be-unwilling
 existumare nostros majores fecisse rem-
 to think [that] our ancestors to have made [made] the re-
 publicam magnam ex parvâ armis. Si
 public great from (being) small by arms [alone]. If
 res esset (*imp. sub.*) ita, nos haberemus eam
 the thing might be (were) so, we might have it
 multò pulcherrumam: quippe major copia
 by-much the most-fair (splendid): for a greater abundance
 sociorum atque civium, præterea armorum atque
 of allies and of citizens, moreover of arms and
 equorum, est nobis quām illis. Sed alia
 of horses, is to us than to them [our ancestors]. But other
 fuere, quæ fecere illos magnos, quæ sunt
 (things) were, which made them great, which are
 nulla nobis: industria domi;
 none to us [which we have not]: industry of (at) home;
 justum imperium foris; animus liber in consulendo;
 just government abroad; a mind free in deliberating;
 neque obnoxius delicto; neque lubidini. Pro his
 neither subservient to crime, nor to passion. Instead-of these
 nos habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam: egestatem
 we have luxury and avarice: want

publicè, opulentiam privatim: laudamus divitias,
 publicly, opulence privately: we praise riches,
 sequimur inertiam: nullum discrimin inter
 we follow sloth: (we make) no difference between
 bonos et malos; ambitio possidet omnia præmia
 the good and the bad; ambition possesses all the rewards
 virtutis. Neque mirum, ubi vos capit is consilium
 of virtue. Nor (is it) wonderful, when you take counsel
 separatim, quisque sibi; ubi domi servitis
 separately, every one for himself; when at home you are slaves
 voluptatibus, hic pecuniæ aut gratiæ; eò fit,
 to pleasures, here to money or to interest; therefore it is made
 ut impetus fiat in vacuam
 (happens), that an attack may be made against the empty (defenceless)
 rempublicam. Sed ego omitto hæc. Nobilis-
 republic. But I omit these (things). Most-
 sumi cives conjuravere incendere patriam;
 noble citizens have conspired to burn (their) country;
 arcessunt ad bellum gentem Gallorum, infestis-
 they invite to war the nation of the Gauls, most-
 sumam Romano nomini; dux hostium est
 hostile to the Roman name: the leader of the enemies is
 supra caput cum exercitu: Vos
 over head (is close at hand) with an army: (Do) you
 etiam nunc cunctamini et dubitatis, quid faciatis
 even now hesitate and doubt, what you may do
 hostibus deprehensis intra mœnia? Censeo mis-
 to enemies apprehended within the walls? I suppose you may
 reamini; adolescentuli homines delinquere per
 pity (them); the very-young men have erred through
 ambitionem: atque dimittatis etiam armatos!
 ambition: and you may dismiss (them) even armed!
 Næ ista mansuetudo et misericordia vertet in
 Truly that mildness and mercy will turn into
 miseriam vobis, si illi ceperint arma. Scilicet,
 ruin to you, if they shall have taken arms. Forsooth,
 res ipsa est aspera, sed vos timetis non
 the thing itself is harsh [dangerous], but you fear not

eam ! Immo, verò maxume ; sed expectantes, alias
 it ! Nay, indeed very-much ; but awaiting, one
 alium, cunctamini inertia et mollitiā animi,
 another, you hesitate from indolence and effeminacy of mind,
 videlicet confisi immortalibus diis, qui sæpè servavère
 forsooth trusting to the immortal gods, who often have preserved
 hanc rempublicam in maxumis periculis. Auxilia
 this republic in the greatest dangers. The aids
 deorum parantur non votis, neque muliebribus
 of the gods are procured not by vows, nor womanish
 suppliciis ; omnia cedunt prosperè vigi-
 supplications; all (things) yield (occur) prosperously by watch-
 lando, agendo, consulendo benè. Implores
 ing, by acting, by consulting well. Thou mayest implore
 deos nequicquam, ubi tradideris (*perf. sub.*)
 the gods in-vain, when thou mayest have (hast) delivered
 te socordiæ atque ignaviæ : sunt
 thee to heartlessness (slothfulness) and indolence : they are
 irati que infesti. Apud nostros majores Aulus
 angry and hostile. Among our ancestors Aulus
 Manlius Torquatus jussit filium necari
 Manlius Torquatus ordered (his) son to be put-to-death
 Gallico bello, quod is pugnaverat in hostem
 in the Gallic war, because he had fought against an enemy
 contra imperium : atque ille egregius adolescens dedit
 against order : and that excellent young-man gave
 poenas morte immoderatae fortitudinis.
 (suffered) punishments by death of (for his) excessive bravery.
 Vos-cunctamini, quid statuatis de crudelissimis
 Do you-hesitate, what you may resolve concerning the most-cruel
 parricidis ? Videlicet cætera vita eorum obstat
 parricides ? Forsooth the rest (former) life of them opposes
 huic sceleri ! Verum parcite dignitati Lentuli,
 (excuses) to this wickedness ! But spare to the dignity of Lentulus,
 si ipse pepercit unquam pudicitiæ, si suæ famæ,
 if he has spared ever to chastity, if to his-own character,
 si ullis diis aut hominibus. Ignoscite adolescentiæ
 if to any gods or to men. Pardon to the youth

Cethegi, nisi fecit jam iterum bellum
of Cethagus, unless he has made already again war (against his)
patriæ. Nam quid ego-loquar de Gabinio, Statilio,
country. For what shall I speak of Gabinius, Statilius,
Cæpario, quibus si quidquam pensi fuisset
Cæparius, to whom if any of consideration might have been
(*plup. sub.*) unquam, habuissent non
(had been) ever, they might have held not (had not held)
ea consilia de republicâ?
those counsels concerning the republic? [Who, if they ever had any

reflection, would not have entertained those designs against the republic.]

Postremò, conscripti patres, si locus esset
Lastly, conscript fathers, if place might be (if there were
peccato, mehercule, facile-paterer vos corrigi
room) for error, [by Hercules,] I would easily-suffer you to be corrected

re ipsâ, quoniam contemnitis verba. Sed
by the thing itself, since you despise words. But
sumus circumventi undique: Catilina urget
we are beset on-every-side: Catiline presses to (our)
faucibus cum exercitu: alii hostes sunt intra
jaws (closely) with an army: other enemies are within
moenia, atque in sinu urbis. Neque potest
the walls, and in the bosom of the city. Neither can
quidquam parari neque consuli occultè: quod
any (thing) be prepared nor be consulted secretly: wherefore
est properandum magis.
it is to-be-hastened the more. [Wherefore speedy action is required.]

Quare ego ita censeo. Cùm respublica venerit
Therefore I thus determine. Since the republic may have come
(*perf. sub.*) in maxuma pericula nefario consilio
(has come) into the greatest dangers by the horrible counsels
sceleratorum civium; que hi convicti-sint (*perf. sub.*)
of wicked citizens; and these may have been convicted

indicio Titi Vulturci, et legatorum Allo-
by the information of Titus Vulturcius, and of the ambassadors of the Al-
brogum, que confessi-(sint) (*perf. sub.*) paravisse
lebros, and may have confessed to have prepared

cædem, incendia, que alia foeda atque crudelia
 murder, burnings, and other abominable and cruel
 facinora in civis (cives) que patriam;
 crimes against (their) citizens and country; (that)
 supplicium sumendum, more majorum, de
 punishment be-taken, by the custom of (our) ancestors, of
 confessi, sicuti de manifestis
 (on those) having confessed, as of (those) manifest (clearly
 capitalium rerum."
 convicted) of capital things (crimes)."

Postquam Cato assedit, omnes consulares,
 After Cato sat-down, all the consular (men),
 que item magna pars senatus, laudant sententiam
 and also a great part of the senate, praise the opinion
 ejus; ferunt virtutem animi ad cœlum:
 of him; bear (extol) the virtue of (his) mind to heaven:
 alii increpantes vocant alios timidos: Cato habetur
 others chiding call others fearful: Cato is had
 clarus atque magnus: decretum senati
 (accounted) renowned and great: a decree of the senate
 fit, sicut ille censuerat. Sed fortè lubuit
 is made, as he had determined. But by chance it has pleased
 mihi, legenti multa, audienti multa præclara facinora,
 to me, reading many, hearing many illustrious exploits,
 quæ Romanus populus fecit domi que militiæ,
 which the Roman people has done at-home and at war
 mari atque terrâ, attendere, quæ res
 (abroad), by sea and by land, to consider, what thing
 sustinuissest maxumè tanta negotia. Sciebam
 might have sustained chiefly so-great affair. I did know
 sæpenumerò contendisse parvâ manu cum
 (them) oftentimes to have contended with a small band with
 magnis legionibus hostium: cognoveram bella gesta
 great legions of enemies: I have known wars carried-on
 parvis copiis cum opulentis regibus:
 [by them] with small forces with opulent (powerful) kings:
 ad hoc sæpè toleravisse
 (add) to this [that they] often to have borne [have sustained]

violentiam fortunæ: Græcos fuisse ante
 the violence of fortune: [that] the Greeks to have been [were] before
 Romanos facundiâ, Gallos gloriâ belli. Ac
 the Romans in eloquence, the Gauls in the glory of war. And
 constabat mihi, agitanti multa egregiam
 it was evident to me, discussing many (things), [that] the singular
 virtutem paucorum civium patravisse cuncta;
 virtue of a few citizens to have performed [performed] all
 que factum eo, uti paupertas
 (things); and (it was) done (came to pass) by that, that poverty
 superaret (*imp. sub.*) dvitias, paucitas multitudinem.
 might overcome (overcame) riches, fewness multitude.
 Sed postquam civitas corrupta-est luxu atque
 But after the state was corrupted by luxury and
 desidiâ, respublika sustentabat rursùs vitia
 by inactivity, the republic did support again the vices of (its)
 imperatorum atque magistratum suâ magnitudine;
 generals and magistrates from its-own greatness;
 ac sicuti parente effetâ, sanè haud quisquam
 and as-if the parent (having been) worn-out, indeed not any-one
 magnus virtute fuit Romæ multis tempestatibus.
 great in virtue has been at Rome for many seasons (periods).
 Sed fuere mēa memoriâ duo viri, Marcus Cato
 But (there) were in my memory two men, Marcus Cato
 et Caius Cæsar, ingenti virtute, diversis moribus,
 and Caius Cæsar, with (of) great virtue, with different manners,
 quos quoniam res obtulerat, fuit non
 whom since the thing (the subject) has presented, it has been not
 consilium præterire silentio, quin aperirem
 (my) design to pass-by in silence, but (that) I might disclose
 naturam et mores utriusque, quantum possem
 the nature and manners of each, as-much-as I might be able
 ingenio. Igitur genus, ætas, eloquentia fuere propæ
 by ability. Therefore extraction, age, eloquence were nearly
 æqualia his; magnitudo animi par, item
 equal to these; (their) greatness of mind equal, likewise (their)
 gloria, sed alia alii. Cæsar
 glory, but other (different) to the other (to each). Cæsar

habebatur magnus beneficiis ac munificentia;
 was had (accounted) great by kindnesses and munificence;
 Cato integritate vitae. Ille factus clarus
 Cato by integrity of life. He (the former) (was) made renowned
 mansuetudine et misericordia; severitas addiderat
 by mildness and by compassion; severity had added
 dignitatem huic. Cæsar adeptus-est gloriam
 dignity to this (the latter). Cæsar obtained glory
 dando, sublevando, ignoscendo; Cato largiundo nihil.
 by giving, by relieving, by pardoning; Cato by bestowing nothing.
 Perfugium miseris in altero pernicies
 A refuge to the wretched (was) in the other (one), destruction
 malis in altero. Facilitas illius,
 to the bad in the other. The easiness (of access) of that (the former),
 constantia hujus laudabatur. Postremò, Cæsar
 the constancy of this (the latter) was praised. Finally, Cæsar
 induxerat in animum laborare, vigilare,
 had induced into (his) mind (had resolved) to labour, to watch,
 intentus negotiis amicorum, negligere suâ,
 intent to (on) the affairs of friends, to neglect his-own,
 denegare nihil, quod esset (*imp. sub.*) dignum dono;
 to deny nothing, which might be (was) worthy a gift;
 exoptabat sibi magnum imperium, exercitum, novum
 he did wish for himself great command, an army, a new
 bellum, ubi virtus posset enitescere. At
 war, where (his) valour might be able to shine-forth. But
 studium modestiae, decoris, sed maxime severitatis,
 a zeal of (for) moderation, of propriety, but chiefly of strictness,
 erat Catoni. Certabat non cum divite divitiis, neque
 was to Cato. He did contend not with the rich in riches, neither
 cum factioso factio; sed cum strenuo virtute,
 with the factious in faction; but with the strenuous in virtue,
 cum modesto pudore, cum innocentia abstinentia:
 with the modest in modesty, with the innocent in abstinence
 malebat esse bonus quam videri; ita,
 [and purity]: he had-rather to be good than to seem (so); thus,
 quo minus petebat gloriam, eo magis
 by what (how much) less he did seek glory, by that the more

adsequebatur. Postquam, uti dixi, senatus dis-
it did attend (him). After, as I have said, the senate de-
cessit in sententiam Catonis: consul ratus
parted into [adopted] the opinion of Cato: the consul having deemed
optimum factu antecapere noctem, quæ instabat,
(it) best to be done to anticipate the night, which did press-on
ne quid novaretur eo
lest any (thing) might be renewed (might be changed) in that
spatio, jubet triumviro parare, quæ
space [of time], orders the triumviri (sheriffs) to prepare, what
supplicium postulabat; ipse, præsidiis dispositis,
the punishment did require; he, the guards having been arranged,
deducit Lentulum in carcerem; idem fit cæteris
leads-down Lentulus into prison; the same is done to the rest
per prætores. Est locus in carcere, quod
by the pretors. There is a place in the prison, which
appellatur Tullianum, depressus circiter duodecim
is called Tullianum, sunk about twelve
pedes humi, ubi ascenderis paululum
feet of (in) the ground, where thou shalt have ascended a little
ad lævam. Parietes atque camera insuper, vincita
to the left. Walls and a vault from-above, bound
lapideis fornicibus, muniunt eum undique: sed
by stone arches, secure it on-every-side: but
facies ejus est foeda atque terribilis incultu,
the appearance of it is filthy and terrible from dirt
tenebris, odore. Postquam Lentulus
[from neglect], darkness, [and] stench. After-that Lentulus
demissus in eum locum, vindices capitalium
(was) sent-down into that place, the avenger of capital
rerum, quibus præceptum-erat, fregere
things (executioner), to whom it had been commanded, broke (his)
gulam laqueo. Ita ille patricius ex
throat with a rope [strangled him]. Thus that patrician of
clarissimâ gente Corneliorum, qui habuerat
the most-renowned nation (family) of the Corneli, who had had
consulare imperium Romæ, invenit exitum vitæ
the consular authority of (at) Rome, found an end of life

dignum suis moribus que factis. Supplicium
worthy his manners and deeds. Punishment

sumptum-est eodem modo de Cethego, Statio
was-taken in the same manner of (on) Cethagus, Statilius,
Gabinio, Cepario.
Gabinius, Ceparius.

Dum ea geruntur Romæ, Catilina
Whilst those (things) are carried-on at Rome, Catiline
instituit duas legiones ex omni copiâ, quam ipse
formed two legions out-of all the force, which he
adduxerat, et Manlius habuerat;
had led [had brought with him], and Manlius had had;
complet cohortes pro numero militum;
he fills-up the cohorts according-to (his) number of soldiers;
dein utl quisque voluntarius, aut ex sociis
afterwards as each volunteer, or [those] out-of the allies
venerat in castra, distribuerat æqualiter; ac
had come into the camp, he had distributed (them) equally; and
expleverat legiones numero hominum brevi spatio;
he had filled-up the legions with the number of men in a short space
cùm non-habuisset
(of time); when (wheras) he might not have had (he had not)
initio amplius duobus millibus. Sed circiter
in the beginning more (than) two thousand. But about
quarta pars ex omni copiâ instructa-erat militariibus
a fourth part out-of all the force had been furnished with military
armis; cæteri, ut casus armaverat quemque, portabant
arms; the rest, as chance had armed each, did carry
spars aut lanceas, alii præacutas sudes. Sed
javelins or lances, some sharp-pointed stakes. But
postquam Antonius adventabat cum exercitu, Catilina
after-that Antony did approach with an army, Catiline
facere iter per montes: modò
(began) to make (his) march through (over) the mountains: now
moveare castra ad urbem, modò versus in Galliam;
to move (his) camps to the city, now towards into Gaul;
non dare occasionem pugnandi hostibus.
not to give [he did not give an] opportunity of fighting to the enemies.

Sperabat se habiturum propediem magnas copias,
 He did hope himself about-to-have shortly great forces,
 si socii patravissent incepta Romæ.
 if (his) companions might have executed (their) undertakings at Rome.
 Interea, fretus opibus conurationis, repudiabat
 Mean-time, relying to (on) the resources of the conspiracy, he did reject
 servitia, cuius magnæ copiæ concurrebant
 slaveries (slaves), of which great forces (numbers) did run-together
 ad eum initio; simul videri
 to him in the beginning; at-the-same-time (thinking it) to seem
 alienum suis rationibus, communicâsse causam civium
 foreign to his purposes, to have shared the cause of citizens
 cum fugitivis servis.⁵ Sed postquam nuncius pervenit
 with fugitive slaves. But after-that a messenger arrived
 in castra, conurbationem patefactam
 into the camps, [that] the conspiracy (to be) laid-open [was dis-
 Romæ; supplicium sumptum de
 covered] at Rome; [that] punishment [was] taken of (on)
 Lentulo et Cethego, que cæteris, quos memoravi
 Lentulus and Cethagus, and the others, whom I have mentioned
 supra; plerique, quos spes rapinarum, aut studium
 above; many, whom the hope of rapines, or zeal
 novarum rerum, illexerat, dilabuntur: Catilina
 of new things (change), had allured, slip-away: Catiline
 abducit reliquos, magnis itineribus per asperos
 leads-off the rest, by great marches through rugged
 montis (montes), in Pistoriensem agrum, eo consilio,
 mountains, into the Pistorian land, with this design,
 uti profugeret occultè per tramites in Galliam. At
 that he might escape secretly by by-ways into Gaul. But
 Quintus Metellus Celer existumans Catilinam, ex
 Quintus Metellus Celer thinking Catiline, from
 difficultate rerum, agitare illa
 the difficulty of things (his circumstances), to agitate (project) those
 eadem, quæ diximus suprà, præsidebat cum
 same (things), which we have said above, did preside with
 tribus legionibus in Piceno agro. Igitur, ubi
 three legions in the Picene land. Therefore, when

cognovit iter ejus ex perfugis, movit
he knew [the direction of] the march of him from deserters, he moved
castra properè, ac consedit sub radicibus ipsis
camps hastily, and encamped under the roots themselves

montium, quà descensus erat illi
(at the foot) of the mountains, where a descent was to him (Catilina)
properanti in Galliam. Neque tamen Antonius aberat
hastening into Gaul. Neither however Antony was distant
longè, utpote qui sequeretur magno exercitu
far, as (one) who might (did) follow with a great army
expeditos in fugam
the disengumbered (those light armed) into flight (for retreat)
sequioribus locis. Sed Catilina, postquam vidit sese
in more-level places. But Catiline, after-that he saw himself
clausum montibus atque copiis hostium, res adversas
enclosed by mountains and the forces of the enemies, things adverse
in urbe, neque ullam spem fugæ, neque præsidii,
in the city, neither any hope of flight, nor of protection

ratus optimum factu
[of succour], having deemed (it) the best [thing] to be done [he
tentare fortunam belli in tali re,
could do] to try the fortune of war in such a thing (crisis),
statuit configere Antonio quām-primum.
resolved to engage to (with) Antony as-first (as soon as

Itaque concione advocatâ, habuit
possible). Therefore an assembly having been called, he (delivered)
orationem hujuscemodi:
a speech of this-kind:

“Ego habeo compertum, milites! verba
“I have (it) found, soldiers! [that] words [do]
non addere virtutem viris; neque exercitum
not to add (give) valour to men; neither [is] an army
fieri strenuum ex ignavo, neque fortem
to be made [made] vigorous from (being) iudolent, nor brave
ex timido, oratione imperatoris. Quanta audacia
from fearful, by the speech of a general. How-much courage
inest animo cujusque, naturâ aut moribus,
is-in to the mind of every-one, by nature or by dispositions,

tanta solet patere in bello. Ne quicquam
 so-much is-wont to lie-open (be displayed) in war. In-vain
 hortere, quem neque gloria neque pericula
 thou mayest exhort (him), whom neither glory nor dangers
 excitant: timor animi officit auribus. Sed ego
 excite: cowardice of mind obstructs to (his) ears. But I
 advocavi vos, quod monerem pauca,
 have assembled you, in-order-that I might advise a few (things),
 simul, uti aperire causam mei consilii.
 at-the-same-time, that I might disclose the cause of my design.
 Milites, scitis quantam cladem socordia atque
 Soldiers, you know how-great a defeat the slothfulness and
 ignavia Lentuli attulerit ipsi que
 indolence of Lentulus may have brought (has brought) to himself and
 nobis, que quo modo, dum opperior præsidia
 to us, and in what manner, whilst I am-waiting-for reinforcements
 ex urbe, ne quiverim (*perf. sub.*) proficiisci
 out-of the city, I may have been-unable (I have been unable) to set-out
 in Galliam. Verò nunc omnes intelligitis juxta
 into Gaul. But now (you) all understand equally
 mecum in quo loco nostræ res sint. Duo
 with me in what situation our things may be (are). Two
 exercitus hostium, unus ab urbe, alter à Galliâ
 armies of enemies, one from the city, the other from Gaul
 obstant: egestas frumenti atque aliarum rerum
 oppose (us): the want of corn and of other things
 prohibet esse diutiùs in his locis, si animus
 prevents (us) to be longer in these places, if (our) mind
 maxumè-ferat. Iter
 may chiefly-bear (incline). [Even if our minds incline us thereto.] A way
 est aperiendum ferro, quocunque placet ire.
 is to-be-opened by the sword, wheresoever it pleases (us) to go.
 Quapropter moneo vos, uti sitis forti atque parato
 Wherefore I advise you, that you may be with brave and prepared
 animo, et memineritis, cum inibitis prælium,
 mind, and will have remembered, when ye shall enter the battle,
 vos portare divitias, decus, gloriam,
 you to carry (that you carry) riches, honour, glory,

præterea libertatem atque patriam, in vestris dextris.
besides liberty and country, in your right

Si vincimus, omnia erunt tuta nobis;
(hands). If we conquer, all (things) shall be safe to us;
commeatus abundè, municipia et coloniæ patebunt.
provisions abundantly, municipal-towns and colonies will be-open.

Sin cesserimus metu, illa eadem fient
But-if we shall have yielded by fear, those same (things) will be made
advorsæ. Neque quisquam locus neque amicus
adverse. Neither any place nor friend
teget, quem arma texerint non.
will cover (protect) (him), whom arms may have covered not. [Who has

Præterea, milites, eadem
not protected himself by his arms.] Besides, soldiers, the same
necessitudo non-impendet nobis et illis. Nos
necessity does not-impend to (over) us and them. We
certamus pro patriâ, pro libertate, pro vitâ:
contend for (our) country, for liberty, for life:
est supervacaneum illis pugnare pro potentiatâ
it is useless to them to fight for the power
paucorum. Quòd, memores pristinæ virtutis,
of a few. Wherefore, mindful of pristine valour,
aggredimini audaciùs. Licuit vobis
attack (them) the more-boldly. It was lawful for you
agere s̄tatem in exsilio cum summâ turpi-
to act (spend your) age in exile [with] the utmost base-
tudine: nonnulli potuistis, bonis amissis,
ness: some (of you) have been-able, (your) goods having been lost,
exspectare alienas opes Romæ: quia illa
to look-to others' wealth at Rome: because those (things)
videbantur foeda atque intoleranda viris, decre-
did seem foul and intolerable [to men], you have re-
vistis sequi hæc. Est opus audaciâ
solved to follow these (my interests). (There) is need of boldness,
(abl.), si vultis relinquere hæc. Nemo, nisi
if you will to leave (to complete) these. No-one, unless
victor, mutavit bellum pace. Nam sperare
a conqueror, has changed war with (for) peace. For to hope

salutem in fugâ, tum avertere ab hostibus, arma
safety in flight, then to turn-away from the enemies, the arms

quîs corpus tegitur, ea est verò dementia.
by which the body is covered, that is indeed madness.

Maximum periculum est semper iis in prælio, qui
The greatest danger is always to those in battle, who

timent maxumè: audacia habetur pro muro.
fear most: boldness is had (accounted) for a wall.

Milites, cùm considero vos, et cùm æstumo vestra
Soldiers, when I consider you, and when I estimate your

facta, magna spes victorîæ tenet me. Animus,
deeds, great hope of victory possesses me. (Your) mind,

ætas, vestra virtus hortantur me: præterea neces-
age, your valour encourage me: moreover, neces-

situdo, quæ facit etiam timidos fortis (fortes). Nam
sity, which makes even the cowardly brave. For

angustiæ loci prohibent, ne multitudo hostium
the defiles of the place prohibit, lest the multitude of the enemies

queat circumvenire. Quòd si fortuna inviderit
may be able to surround (us). But if fortune shall have envied

vestræ virtuti, cavete, ne inulti amittatis
to your valour, beware, lest unrevenged you may lose

animam; neu capti, trucidemini, sicuti pecora,
life; nor taken, you may be slaughtered, as cattle,

potius quâm pugnantes more virorum,
rather than fighting in the manner of men,

relinquatis cruentam atque luctuosam victoriâ
you may leave a bloody and mournful victory

hostibus.”
to the enemies.”

Ubi dixit hæc, commoratus paululùm,
When he said these (words), having delayed a little,

jubet signa canere, atque deducit ordines in
he orders the trumpets to sound, and leads-down the ranks to

æquum locum: dein, equis omnium remotis,
a level place: then, the horses all of having been removed,

quòd amplior animus esset militibus,
in-order-that a greater mind (spirit) might be to the soldiers,

periculo exequato, ipse pedes instruit exercitum.
 the danger having been equalled, he on-foot arranges the army
 pro loco atque copiis. Nam, uti planities
 according-to the situation and forces. For, as a plain
 erat inter montis (montes) sinistros, et aspera rupeſ
 was between the mountains on-the-left, and a rugged rock
 ab dexterā, constituit octo cohortes in fronte;
 from the right, he placed eight cohorts in front;
 collocat reliqua signa arctius in
 he arranges the remaining standards (divisions) more-closely in
 subsidiis. Subducit ab his in primam aciem,
 reserves. He draws-out from these into the first line,
 omnis (omnes) lectos, centuriones, et evocatos,
 all the chosen, the centurions, and (those) called-out
 præterea quemque optumè armatum ex
 (veteran), besides every best armed (man) of
 gregariis militibus: jubet Caium Manlium curare in
 the common soldiers: he orders Caius Manlius to command on
 dextrā parte, quemdam Fæsulanum in sinistrā:
 the right part (wing), a certain Fæsulan on the left:
 ipse adstitit cum libertis et colonis
 he stands with the freedmen and colonists [of Sylla's army]
 propter aquilam, quam Caius Marius dicebatur habuisse
 near the eagle, which Caius Marius was said to have had
 in exercitu Cimbrico bello. At ex alterā parte
 in (his) army in the Cimbrian war. But from (on) the other side
 Caius Antonius, seger pedibus, permittit exercitum
 Caius Antony, diseased in feet, commits the army
 Marco Petreio, legato, quod nequibat adesse
 to Marcus Petreius, (his) lieutenant, because he was-unable to be-present
 prælio. Ille locat veteranas cohortes,
 to (at) the battle. He (Antony) places the veteran cohorts,
 quas conscripserat causā tumulti (tumultū),
 which he had levied by cause (on account) of the tumult,
 in fronte, cæterum exercitum post eas, in subsidiis.
 in the front, the rest-of the army behind those, in reserves.
 Ipse circumiens equo, nominans unumquemque,
 Himself(Petreius) going-about on horse, naming each-one,

appellat, hortatur, rogat, uti meminerint
 addresses, encourages, asks (them), that they may have remembered
 se cernere contra inermes latrones,
 (to remember) themselves to contend against unarmed robbers,
 pro patriâ, pro liberis, pro suis aris atque
 for [their] country, for [their] children, for their altars and
 focis. Militaris homo, quod fuerat tribunus,
 hearths. (This) military man, because he had been tribune,
 aut præfectus, aut legatus, aut prætor, amplius
 or prefect, or lieutenant, [or pretor,] more (than)
 triginta annos cum magnâ gloriâ in exercitu, noverat
 thirty years with great glory in the army, had known
 plerosque ipsos, que fortia facta eorum; accendebat
 most-of them, and the brave deeds of them; he did kindle
 animos militum commemorando ea. Sed ubi,
 the spirits of the soldiers by recounting those (things). But when,
 omnibus rebus exploratis, Petreius dat signum
 all things having been explored, [Petreius] gives the signal
 tubâ jubet cohortes incedere paullatim.
 by trumpet, (and) orders the cohorts to advance a little.
 Exercitus hostium facit idem. Postquam ventum est
 The army of the enemies does the same. After it was come
 eo, unde prælium posset committi à
 (they came) there, whence the battle might be engaged-in by
 ferentariis, concurrunt maxumo clamore, infestis
 the light-armed, they rush with the greatest shout, with hostile
 signis; omitunt pila; res geritur gladiis.
 standards; cast-aside the javelins; the affair is-carried-on with swords.
 Veterani, memoræ pristinæ virtutis,
 The veterans, mindful of (their) pristine valour, (began)
 instare acriter, cominus; illi haud timidi
 to press-on vigorously, hand-to-hand; they (the others) not fearful
 resistunt: certatur maxima vi. Interea
 resist: it is contended with the greatest force. Meantime
 Catilina versari cum expeditis in primâ
 Catiline (began) to be occupied with the light-armed in the first
 acie: succurrere laborantibus,
 line; to relieve (to those) labouring (hard-pressed),

accersere integros pro sauciis; providere
 to summon fresh (men) instead-of the wounded; to provide for
 omnia; ipse pugnare multūm; sāpe
 all (things); himself to fight much; often
 ferire hostem; exsequebatur simul officia
 to strike the enemy; he did discharge at-the-same-time the duties
 strenui militis et boni imperatoris. Ubi
 of a vigorous soldier and of a good commander. When
 Petreius videt Catilinam tendere magnā vi,
 Petreius sees Catiline to strive with great force,
 contrā ac ratus-erat, inducit prætoriam
 otherwise than he had supposed, he leads-in the pretorian
 cohortem in medios hostis (hostes), interficit
 cohort into the middle-of the enemies, kills
 que eos perturbatos atque alios resistentes
 both those disordered and others resisting
 alibi: deinde aggreditur cæteros utrimque
 elsewhere: afterwards he attacks the rest on-both-sides
 ex lateribus. Manlius et Fæsulanus pugnantes
 of the flanks. Manlius and the Fæsulan fighting
 in primis cadunt.
 in the first (the van) fall. [Fell fighting among the first.]
 Postquam Catilina videt copias fusas que se
 After-that Catiline saw (his) forces routed and himself
 relictum cum paucis, memor generis atque suæ
 left with a few, mindful of (his) race and his
 pristinæ dignitatis, incurrit in confertissimos hostes,
 ancient dignity, he rushes into the thickest enemies,
 que ibi pugnans confoditur. Sed, prælio
 and there fighting is run-through. But, the battle
 confecto, tum verd cerneret quanta
 having been finished, then in-truth thou mightest perceive how-great
 audacia, que quanta vis animi, fuisse (pl. sub.)
 boldness, and how-great strength of mind, might have been (had been)
 in exercitu Catilinæ. Nam quisque, animâ
 in the army of Catiline. For every-one, (his) life

amissâ, ferè tegebat corpore
being lost, almost (for the most part) did cover with (his) body
locum, quem vivus ceperat pugnando.
the place, which (when) alive he had taken in fighting.
Autem pauci, quos medios, prætoria cohors
But a few, whom (being) middle, the pretorian cohort
disjecerat, conciderant paulò diversiùs,
had dispersed, had fallen a little more-differently [more scat-
tered], but all however with front wounds.
Vetò Catilina repertus-est inter cadavera
But Catiline was found among the dead-bodies of (his)
hostium longè à suis, etiam spirans paululùm,
enemies far from his-own (men), even breathing a little,
que retinens vultu ferociam animi,
and retaining in [his] countenance the fierceness of mind,
quam vivus habuerat. Postremò, quisquam
which (when) alive he had had. Finally, any-one
ingenuus civis ex omni copiâ, neque captus-est
free-born citizen of all the force, neither was taken
in prælio, neque in fugâ. Ita cuncti pepercérant
in the battle, nor in the flight. So all had spared
suae que vite hostium justâ.
to their-own and the life of enemies equally. [So little did all spare

Neque, tamen,
either their own life, or that of the enemy.] Neither, however,
exercitus Romani populi adeptus-erat lœtam
the army of the Roman people had obtained a joyful
aut incruentam victoriam. Nam quisque strenu-
or bloodless victory. For each bra-
simus aut occiderat in prælio, aut
vest (man) either had fallen [in] the engagement, or
discesserat graviter vulneratus. Autem multi,
had departed severely wounded. But many,
qui processerant è castris gratiâ
who had proceeded from the camps by favour (for the sake)

visundi aut spoliandi, volventes cadavera, alii
of going-to-see or despouling, rolling the dead-bodies, some
reperiebant amicum, pars hospitem, aut cognatum.
did discover a friend, part a guest, or a relation.

Fuere item, qui cognoscerent (*imp. sub.*)
(There) were likewise (some), who might know (did recognise)

SUOS inimicos. Ita lætitia, mœror, luctus,
their-own enemies. Thus gladness, sorrow, grief,
atque gaudia variè-agitabantur per omnem
and joys were variously-mixed (exhibited) throughout the whole
exercitum.
army.

END OF THE CATILINARIAN WAR.

SALLUSTII JUGURTHA. *SALLUST'S JUGURTHA.*

HUMANUM genus queritur falsò de suâ naturâ,
The human race complains unjustly of its-own nature,
quòd imbecilla atque brevis ævi,
because (being) weak and of short age (duration),
regatur (*sub.*) potiùs sorte quàm
it may be governed (is governed) rather by lot (chance) than
virtute. Nam contrà invenias
by virtue (native energy). For (but) on-the-contrary you may find
reputando, neque aliud majus, neque præ-
by reflecting, neither another (thing) greater, nor more-
stabilius; que industriam hominum desse
excellent; and [that the] industry of men to be-wanting
magis naturæ, quàm vim aut
more [is more wanting] to nature, than strength (efficacy) or
tempus. Sed animus est dux atque imperator vitæ
time. But the mind is the guide and governor of the life.●
mortaliū, qui, ubi grassatur ad gloriam viâ
of mortals, which, when it advances to glory by the way
virtutis, est abundè pollens, que potens, et clarus,
of virtue, is abundantly efficient, and powerful, and illustrious,
neque eget fortunâ; quippe, quæ potest
neither wants fortune; for (as being that), which is-able
neque dare neque eripere probitatem, industriam,
neither to give nor to wrest-away honesty, industry,
que alias bonas artis (artes) cuiquam.
and other good endowments for (from) any-one.

Sin captus pravis cupidinibus, usus
 But if (the mind) taken by depraved desires, having used
 paulisper perniciosâ lubidine, pessum-datus-
 (indulged) for-a-little-time destructive passion, has been precipi-
 est ad inertiam et voluptates corporis, ubi vires,
 tated to indolence and the pleasures of the body, when forces
 tempus, ingenium defluxere per socordiam,
 (strength), time, ability have flowed-away by indolence,
 infirmitas naturæ accusatur: quique actores
 the infirmity of nature is accused: each (of) the authors [of these
 transferunt suam culpam ad negotia.
 evils] transfer their-own fault to (their) affairs.
 Quod si tanta cura bonarum rerum esset
 But if so-great a care of good things might be (were)
 hominibus, quanto studio petunt
 to men, with how-much zeal they seek (things) [but if men as
 aliena
 zealously sought good things, as they do those, which are] foreign
 ac profutura nihil, etiam multùm periculosa,
 and about-to-profit nothing, even greatly dangerous,
 neque regerentur magis, quam regerent casus;
 neither might they be governed more, than they might govern chances
 et procederent eò magnitudinis, ubi
 (events); and they might advance to that (point) of greatness, where
 fierent, pro mortalibus,
 they might become, instead-of mortals [in as much as mortals are
 eterni gloriâ. Nam uti genus hominum
 allowed], everlasting in glory. For as the race of men
 est compositum ex corpore et animâ; ita cunctæ
 is composed of body and soul; so all (our)
 res quo omnia nostra studia sequuntur, alia
 things and all our pursuits follow, others (some)
 nturnum corporis, alia animi. Igitur
 the nature of the body, others (the nature) of the mind. Therefore
 preclara facies, magnis divitiae, ad-hoc vis
 a fine appearance, great riches, to-this(besides) strength
 corporis, et omnia alia hujuscemodi, dilabuntur
 at body, and all other (things) of this-kind, glide-away

brevi; at egregia facinora ingenii sunt shortly; but the illustrious acts of the understanding are immortalia, sicuti anima. Postremò, uti est immortal, as the soul. Finally, as (there) is initium, sic finis bonorum corporis et a beginning, so (is there) an end of the goods of the body and fortunæ; que omnia orta, occidunt; et of fortune; and all (things) having risen, fall; and aucta, senescunt; animus incorruptus, æternus, being increased, grow-old; the mind uncorrupted, eternal, rector humani generis, agit atque habet the ruler of the human race, acts and has (comprehends) cuncta, neque ipse habetur.
 [controls] all (things), neither itself is had (comprehended).

Quò pravitas eorum
 [Nor is it controlled by any thing.] Wherefore the depravity of those est magis admiranda, qui dediti gaudiis is the more to-be-wondered-at, who addicted to the pleasures corporis, agunt ætatem per luxum atque of the body, act (spend their) age through luxury and ignaviam: cæterùm sinunt ingenium, quo indolence: but allow the understanding, (than) which neque est aliud melius neque amplius neither is (there) another (thing) better nor more-extensive naturâ mortalium, torpescere in cultu atque in the nature of mortals, to grow-torpid from want-of-culture and socordiâ; cum præsertim tam multæ, que variae slothfulness; when especially so many, and various artes animi sint (*sub.*), quibus summa claritudo arts of the mind may be (are), by which the highest renown paratur. Verùm ex his artibus, magistratus et is procured. But out-of these employments, magistrates and imperia, postremò, omnis cura publicarum rerum, authorities, finally, all care of public things, videntur mihi minumè cupienda hâc tempestate: appear to me by-no-means to-be-desired at this time: quoniam neque honos datur virtuti, neque illi since neither honour is given to virtue, neither they

quibus jus fuit per fraudem tuti aut magis
 to whom authority has been [through fraud] (are) secure or more
 honesti èò. Nam quidem regere patriam
 honourable on-that-account. For indeed to rule (one's) country
 aut parentes vi, quamquam et possis,
 or parents by force, although and (even) thou mayest be able,
 et corrigas delicta, tamen est importunum, cùm
 and mayest amend faults, yet it is unpleasant, since
 præsertim omnes mutationes rerum portendant (sub.)
 especially all changes of things may portend
 cædem, fugam, que alia hostilia. Autem
 slaughter, banishment, and other hostile (things). But
 niti frustrà neque quærere aliud
 to endeavour in-vain and-not to seek (acquire) another (thing)
 fatigando se, nisi odium est extremæ
 by fatiguing (one's) self, unless hatred is (the part) of extreme
 dementiæ: nisi fortè inhonesta et perniciosa
 madness: unless perhaps a dishonourable and destructive
 lubido tenet quem, gratificari decus atque suam
 passion possesses any-one, to deliver-up honour and his
 libertatem potentiaæ paucorum. Cæterùm ex aliis
 liberty to the power of a few. But of other
 negotiis, quæ exercentur ingenio, memoria
 [things], which are exercised by the understanding, the memory
 rerum gestarum est in-primis magno usui;
 of things carried-on (history) is particularly to great advantage;
 de virtute cuius, quia multi dixerunt,
 of the virtue (merit) of which, because many have spoken [thereof],
 puto prætereundum; simul ne quis
 I think [it is] to-be-passed-by; at-the-same-time lest any (one)
 existumet extollere memet per insolentiam
 may think (me) to extol myself through insolence (vanity)
 laudando meum studium. Atque ego credo
 by praising my pursuit. And I believe (those)
 fore, qui imponant nomen
 to be about-to-be [there will be those], who may impose the name
 inertiae meo tanto que tam utili labori, quia
 of indolence to (on) my so-great and so useful labour, because

decrevi agere aetatem procul à
 I have resolved to act (spend) (my) age [life] at-a-distance from
 repubica; certè quibus
 the republic (public affairs); surely (they will be by those) to whom
 videtur maxime industria salutare plebem, et
 it seems the greatest industry to salute the community, and
 quærere gratiam conviviis. Qui, si reputaverint
 to seek favour by banquets. Who, if they shall have reflected
 et quibus temporibus adeptus-sum magistratum,
 and (both) in what times I have obtained the magistracy,
 et quales viri nequierint (*perf. sub.*) assequi
 and what-sort-of men may have been unable to attain
 idem, et postea quæ genera hominum pervenerint
 the same, and afterwards what kinds of men may have come
 (*perf. sub.*) in senatum, profectò existumabunt me
 into the senate, in-deed will think me
 mutavisse judicium mei animi magis meritò
 to have changed the judgment of my mind rather deservedly [for
 quam ignaviā; que majus commodum
 good reason] than from inactivity; and greater advantage
 venturum reipublicæ et meo otio,
 about-to-come [would result] to the republic also from my leisure (re-
 quam ex negotiis aliorum. Nam
 tirement), than from the businesses (activity) of others. For
 sèpè audivi Quintum Maximum, Publum Sci-
 often I have heard Quintus Maximus (and) Publius Sci-
 pionem, præterea præclaros viros nostræ
 pio, besides (other) illustrious men of our
 civitatis solitos dicere ita; animum
 state (to have been) accustomed to speak thus; the mind
 accendi sibi vehementissimè
 to be inflamed to them most-violently [that the mind was greatly
 ad virtutem, cùm intuerentur
 excited] to virtue, when they might (did) look-on
 imagines majorum. Scilicet non illam ceram
 the images of (their) ancestors. Forsooth not that wax
 neque figuram habere tantam vim in sese, sed
 nor figure to have so-great force in themselves, but

eam flammam crescere in pectore egregiis viris
 that flame to increase in the breast to the illustrious men
 memoriam rerum gestarum, neque sedari prius-
 by the memory of things carried-on, and-not to be allayed before-
 quam virtus adaequaverit famam atque gloriam
 that (their) virtue may have equalled the fame and glory
 eorum. At contrà, quis omnium est
 of them [their ancestors]. But on-the-other-hand, who of all is
 his moribus, quin contendat
 with these (the present) manners, but may contend [who is there
 cum
 in our present corrupt manners, that does not rather contend] with
 suis majoribus, divitiis et sumptibus, non probitate
 his ancestors, in riches and in expenses, not in honesty
 neque industriâ. Etiam novi homines, qui
 nor in industry. Also new (obscure) men, who
 soliti-erant anteà antevenire nobilitatem per
 had been accustomed before to outstrip the nobility by
 virtutem, nituntur ad imperia et honores
 virtue, strive to [obtain] commands and honours
 furtim et per latrocinia potius quam bonis artibus.
 by-stealth and by robberies rather than by good arts.
 Proinde-quasi prætura et consulatus, atque omnia
 Just-as-if the pretorship and consulship, and all
 alia hujuscemodi, sint clara et magnifica
 other (things) of-this-kind, may be (are) illustrious and magnificent
 per se, ac non-habentur perinde, ut
 by themselves, and may not-be-had (regarded) just-so, as
 virtus eorum est, qui sustinent ea. Verum ego
 the virtue of those is, who sustain those (offices). But I
 processi liberiùs que altius, dum
 have proceeded more (too) freely and more-profoundly [far], whilst
 piget que tædet me morum civitatis. Nunc
 it grieves and wearies me of the morals of the state. Now
 redeo ad inceptum.
 I return to (my) undertaking.
 Sum scripturus bellum quod Romanus populus
 I am about to write the war which the Roman people

gessit cum Jugurthā, rege Numidarum: primū, carried-on with Jugurtha, king of the Numidians: first, quia fuit magnum et atrox, que varia victoriū; because it was great and fierce, and with various victory; dein quia primū itum-est obviam then because first it was gone against (opposition was made) superbīe nobilitatis. Quæ contentio permiscuit to the pride of the nobility. Which contention confounded cuncta divina et humana, que processit all (things) divine and human, and proceeded eō recordiæ, utī bellum, atque vastitas thither (to that pitch) of madness, that war, and the desolation Italizē, facerent finem civilibus studiis. of Italy, might make (did make) an end to civil pursuits (contentions).

Sed priusquam expedio initium hujuscemodi tions). But before-that I prepare the beginning of this-kind

rei, repeatam supra pauca quod of thing, I will trace-back a few (things) in-order-that ad cognoscendum omnia sint magis [to the knowing of them] all (things) may-be more illustria que magis in aperto. Secundo clear and more in open (evident). In the second Punico bello, quo Hannibal, dux Punico war, in which Hannibal, the general of the Carthaginiensium, attriverat maxume opes Italizē, Carthaginians, had impaired most the resources of Italy, post magnitudinem Romani nominis; since the greatness [renown] of the Roman name; Masinissa, rex Numidarum, receptus in Masinissa, king of the Numidians, having been received into amicitiam à Publio Scipione, cui postea fuit friendship by Publius Scipio, to whom afterwards was cognomen Africano ex virtute, fecerat multa the surname Africanus from (his) valour, had done many et præclara facinora militaris rei; and illustrious exploits of military thing (nature); ob quæ Romanus populus dedit dono on-account-of which the Roman people gave for a present

regi quascumque urbis (urbes) et agros
 to the king whatsoever cities and lands it (they)
 ceperat manu, Carthaginiensibus victis,
 had taken by hand (by force), the Carthaginians being conquered,
 et Syphace capto, imperium ejus valuit
 and Syphax being taken, the power of whom [Syphax] prevailed
 magnum atque latè in Africâ; igitur amicitia
 great and widely in Africa; therefore the friendship
 Masinissæ permansit bona atque honesta nobis.
 of Masinissa continued good and honourable to us.
 Sed finis imperii que vitæ ejus fuit
 But the end of the government and of the life of him was
 idem. Dein Micipsa filius solus obtinuit regnum,
 the same. Then Micipsa [his son] alone obtained the kingdom,
 Manastabale et Gulussâ fratribus absumptis
 Manastabal and Gulussa (his) brothers having been taken-off
 morbo. Is genuit ex sese Atherbalem et
 by disease. He begot from himself Adherbal and
 Hiempsolem, que habuit domi eodem cultu
 Hiempsal, and had of (at) home in the same-cultivation
 quo suos liberos, Jugurtham, filium
 in which (he had) his-own children, Jugurtha, the son of (his)
 fratrī Manastabalis, quem Masinissa reliquerat
 brother Manastabal, whom Masinissa had left
 privatum, quòd ortus-erat ex concubinâ. Qui
 private, because he had sprung from a concubine. Who
 ubi primùm adolevit, pollens viribus,
 when first he grew-up, prevailing in forces (bodily strength),
 decorâ facie, sed multò maxumè validus
 with beautiful appearance, but by-much most strong
 ingenio, non dedit se corrumpendum luxu
 in understanding, he gave-not himself to-be-corrupted to luxury,
 (luxui), neque inertiae. Sed, uti mos illius
 nor to indolence. But, as the custom of that
 gentis est, equitare, jaculari, certare cum
 nation is, to ride, to cast-the-javelin, to contend with (his)
 æqualibus cursu: et cùm anteiret
 equals in the course: and when (though) he might excel (did excel)

omnes gloriā, tamen esse carus omnibus: ad
 all in glory, yet (he began) to be dear to all: to
 hoc agere pleraque tempora in
 this (besides) to spend [he spent] most [of his] times in
 venando, primus, aut in primis, ferire
 hunting, [was] the first, or among the first, to strike
 leonem atque alias feras, ipse facere
 the lion and other wild-beasts, himself to do [did]
 plurimūm, et loqui minumūm de se. Quibus
 the most, and to say [said] the least of himself. By which
 rebus, tametsi Micipsa fuerat latus initio,
 things, although Micipsa had been joyful in the beginning,
 existumans virtutem Jugurthæ fore gloriæ
 thinking the virtue of Jugurtha to be about-to-be for glory
 suo regno, tamen postquam intelligit
 to his kingdom, yet after he understands
 adolescentem hominem crescere magis que magis,
 the young man to increase more and more,
 suâ ætate exactâ, et liberis parvis,
 his-own age being spent out, and (his) children small,
 vehementer permotus eo negotio, volvebat multa
 exceedingly affected by that business, he did revolve many
 cum suo animo. Natura mortalium, avida
 (things) with his-own mind. The nature of mortals, covetous
 imperii, et præceps ad cupidinem animi
 of command, and precipitate to the desire of the mind
 explendam, terrebat
 to-be-satiated, [and precipitate in gratifying their desires], did affright
 eum; præterea, opportunitas suæ ætatis que
 him; moreover, the opportunity of his-own age and (that)
 liberorum, quæ agit etiam mediocres viros
 of his children, which acts (drives) even moderate men
 transvorsos; ad hoc studia
 oblique (in a wrong direction); to this (besides) the zeals (affections)
 Numidarum accensa in Jugurtham, ex
 of the Numidians kindled towards Jugurtha (did alarm him), from
 quibus erat anxius, ne qua seditio aut
 whom he was anxious (apprehensive), lest any sedition or

bellum oriretur, si interfecisset talem virum
 war might arise, if he might have killed such a man
 dolis. Circumventus his difficultibus, ubi
 by stratagems. Beset by these difficulties, when
 videt hominem tam acceptam popularibus
 he sees a man so accepted (dear) to (his) countrymen
 posse opprimi neque per vim, neque insidiis,
 to be able to be destroyed neither by force, nor by snares,
 statuit objectare eum periculis, et tentare
 he determined to expose him to dangers, and to try
 fortunam eo modo, quod Jugurtha erat promptus
 fortune in that manner, because Jugurtha was ready
 manu, et appetens militaris gloriæ. Igitur
 in hand (action), and desiring of military glory. Therefore
 Numantino bello, Micipsa, cum mitteret
 in the Numantine war, Micipsa, when he might send (did send)
 auxilia equitum (*pl.*) atque peditum (*pl.*) Romano
 auxiliaries of cavalry and of infantry to the Roman
 populo, præfecit Numidis, quos mittebat in
 people, appointed (him) to the Numidians, whom he did send into
 Hispaniam, sperans eum facile occasurum
 Spain, hoping him easily about-to-fall [that he would
 vel ostentando virtutem, vel saevitiâ
 fall] either in displaying (his) valour, or by the cruelty
 hostium; sed ea res evenit aliter ac
 of the enemies; but that thing happened otherwise and (than)
 ratus-erat. Nam Jugurtha, ut erat impigro
 he had imagined. For Jugurtha, as he was with (of) an active
 atque acri ingenio, ubi cognovit naturam Publpii
 and sharp disposition, when he knew the nature of Publius
 Scipionis, qui erat tum imperator Romanis, et
 Scipio, who was then general to the Romans, and
 morem hostium, pervenerat brevi
 the manner of the enemies, had come shortly [he soon came]
 in tantam claritudinem, multo labore, que multâ
 into so-great renown, by much labour, and by much
 curâ, præterea, parendo modestissimè, et eundo
 moreover, by obeying most-modestly, and by going

ssepe obviām periculis, utī esset
 often toward to dangers, [to meet danger], that he might be (was)
 vehementer carus nostris, maxumo
 exceedingly dear to our (men), to the greatest [and the greatest]
 terrori Numantinis. Ac sanè erat et
 terror to the Numantines. And indeed he was and (both)
 strenuus prælio et bonus consilio, quod est in-primis
 vigorous in battle and good in counsel, which is peculiarly
 difficillimum; alterum quorum solet plerūmque
 most-difficult; the one of which is accustomed generally
 adferre timorem ex providentiâ, alterum temeritatem
 to produce fear from foresight, the other rashness
 ex audaciâ. Igitur imperator agere ferè
 from boldness. Therefore the general (began) to do almost
 omnis (omnes) asperas res per Jugurham,
 all rough [perilous] things through Jugurtha,
 habere in amicis, amplecti eum magis
 to have (him) among (his) friends, to embrace him more
 que magis in-dies, quippe
 and more daily, [to become daily more attached to him], inasmuch
 cuius consilium neque ullum
 as whose counsel neither any [as by his counsel no]
 incepsum erat frustrà. Huc accedebat
 undertaking was in-vain. Hither did approach (was added)
 munificentia animi et solertia ingenii, quibus
 a munificence of mind and cleverness of understanding, by which
 rebus conjunxerat multos ex Romanis sibi
 things he had united many out-of the Romans to him
 familiari amicitiâ. Èa tempestate fuere in nostro
 in familiar friendship. In that time there were in our
 exercitu complures novi atque nobiles,
 army very-many new (obscure) and noble (men),
 quibus divitiae erant potiores bono
 to whom riches were better (more desirable) (than) good
 que honesto; factiosi, potentes domi, magis
 and honourable (conduct); factious, powerful of (at) home, more
 clari quam honesti apud socios; qui
 conspicuous than honourable among the allies; who

accendebat non-mediocrem animum Jugurthæ
 did inflame the immoderate mind of Jugurtha
 pollicitando, si rex Micipsa accidisset
 by promising (frequently), if king Micipsa might have fallen (were
 dead) to be about-to-be fore uti solus potiretur
 that (he) alone might enjoy
 imperio (abl.) Numidæ,
 the empire [he alone might obtain his kingdom] of Numidia, [that]
 maxumam virtutem esse in ipso, omnia
 the greatest valour to be [was] in himself, [that] all (things to
 venalia Romæ. Sed postquam, Numantia
 be) [were] saleable of (at) Rome. But after, Numantia
 deletâ, Publius Scipio decrevit dimittere
 being destroyed, Publius Scipio resolved to dismiss
 auxilia, ipse reverti domum, adduxit in
 the auxiliaries, himself to return home, he led into
 Prætorium Jugurtham, donatum atque laudatum
 the Prætorian-tent Jugurtha, having been gifted and praised
 magnificè pro concione; que ibi secretò monuit
 magnificently before the assembly; and [there] secretly advised
 uti coleret amicitiam Romani populi
 (him) that he should cultivate the friendship of the Roman people
 potius publicè quam privatim; neu insuesceret
 rather publicly than privately; nor should he accustom
 largiri quibus; quod esset
 (himself) to bribe to any; [for] (that) which might be [is] (the
 multorum emi periculose à paucis.
 property) of many to be bought [is bought] dangerously from a few.
 Si vellet permanere in suis artibus,
 If he might will to continue in his-own arts, [if he continued
 et gloriam et
 to cultivate the abilities he possessed], and (both) glory and
 regnum venturum ultrò illi:
 kingdom (to be) about-to-come [would come] spontaneously to him:
 sin pergeret properantiùs, ipsum
 but-if he should proceed more (too) hastily, himself (to be)
 casurum præcipitem suāmet pecuniā.
 about-to-fall [that he would fall] headlong by his-own money

Sic locutus, dimisit eum cum literis, quas
 Thus having spoken, he dismissed him with letters (a letter), which
 redderet Micipse. Sententia earum erat haec:
 he might deliver to Micipa. The purport of these (it) was this:
 virtus tui Jugurthæ Numantino bello fuit
 the valour of thy Jugurtha in the Numantine war has been
 longè maxima; quam rem certè-scio esse gaudio
 by far the greatest; which thing I certainly know to be for joy
 tibi. Est carus nobis ob sua merita:
 to thee. He is dear to us on-account-of his deserts:
 nitemur summâ ope, ut sit idem
 we will endeavour with the highest might, that he may be the same
 senatui que Romano populo. Quidem gratulor
 to the senate and to the Roman people. Indeed I congratulate
 tibi pro nostrâ amicitiâ. En habes virum
 to thee for (in regard to) our friendship. Lo thou hast a man
 dignum te (*abl.*), atque suo avo Masinissâ.
 worthy thee, and his-own grandsire Masinissa.
 Igitur ubi rex cognovit ea, quæ
 Therefore when the king knew those (things), which
 acceperat famâ, esse ita ex literis
 he had received by report, to be so from the letters (letter)
 imperatoris, permotus cùm virtute tum gratiâ
 of the general, affected as-well by the valour as by the favour
 viri, flexit suum animum, et aggressus-est
 of the man, he bent(changed) his mind, and essayed
 vincere Jugurtham beneficiis, que statim
 to overcome Jugurtha by favours, and immediately
 adoptavit eum et instituit hæredem pariter cum
 adopted him, and appointed (him) heir equally with
 filiis testamento. Sed ipse confectus
 (his) sons by a will. But he being finished (spent),
 post paucos annos, morbo, atque ætate, cùm
 after a few years, by disease, and by age, when
 intelligeret finem vitæ adesse sibi,
 he might perceive (did perceive) the end of life to be-present to him,
 dicitur habuisse verba hujuscemodi cum
 [to be near], is said to have had words of this-kind with

Jugurthā, coram amicis, et cognatis, que item
Jugurtha, in-presence-of friends, and relations, and also (his)

filiis Atherbale et Hiempsole:
sons Adherbal and Hiempson:

"Jugurtha, ego accepi te parvum, patre
"Jugurtha, I received thee little, (thy) father
amisso, sine spe, sine opibus in
having been lost [being dead], without hope, without resources into
meum regnum, existumans me non fore minūs
my kingdom, thinking me not to-be-about-to-be less
carum tibi ob beneficia,
[that I would be no less] dear to thee on-account-of (my) kindnesses,
quam si genuissem: neque ea
than if I might have (had) begotten (thee): neither that
res habuit me falsam. Nam
thing has had me deceived. [Nor have I been deceived.] For
ut omittam tua alia magna et egregia, novissume
that I may omit thy other great and excellent (acts), very-lately
rediens Numantiā, honoravisti que me que meum
returning from Numantia, thou hast honoured both me and my
regnum gloriā; que fecisti Romanos ex
kingdom by (thy) glory; and thou hast made the Romans from
amicis amicissimos nobis tuā virtute: nomen
friends most-friendly to us by thy valour: the name of (our)
familiae renovatum-est in Hispaniā: postremō,
family has been renewed in Spain: finally,
vicisti invidiam gloriā, quod est
thou hast conquered envy by glory, (a thing) which is
difficillum inter mortalis (mortales). Nunc quoniam
most-difficult among mortals. Now since
natura facit finem vitæ mihi, moneo que obtistor
nature makes an end of life to me, I advise and conjure (thee)
per hanc dextram, per fidem regni, ut
by this right (hand), by the faith of a kingdom, that
habeas hos caros, qui propinqui tibi genere,
thou mayest have those dear, who relations to thee by kindred,
sunt fratres meo beneficio; neu malis adjungere
are brothers by my kindness; nor thou mayest prefer to attach

alienos quam retinere conjunctos sanguine
 (to thee) strangers than to retain (those) united by blood.
 Non exercitus, neque thesauri sunt præsidia regni,
 [Nōt] an army, nor treasures are the defences of a kingdom,
 verūm amici: pariuntur officio et fide,
 but friends: they are procured by office (service) and by faith,
 quos queas neque cogere armis, neque
 whom thou mayest be-able neither to compel by arms, nor
 parare auro. Autem quis amicior fratri
 to procure by gold. But who (should be) more-friendly to a brother
 quam frater? aut quem alienum invenies fidem,
 than a brother? or what stranger wilt thou find faithful,
 si fueris hostis tuis?
 if thou mayest have been (hast been) an enemy to thy-own (relations)?
 Evidem ego trado regnum firmum vobis, si eritis
 Indeed I deliver the kingdom strong to you, if you will be
 beni, imbecillum si mali. Nam parvæ res
 good, (but) weak if bad. For small things
 crescunt concordiâ, maxumæ dilabuntur discordiâ.
 increase by concord, the greatest glide-away by discord.
 Cæterùm, Jugurtha, decet te ante hos, quia
 But, Jugurtha, it becomes thee before these, because
 es prior ætate et sapientiâ, providere ne
 thou art superior in age and wisdom, to provide lest
 quid eveniat aliter: nam in omni
 any (thing) may happen otherwise [than I wish]: for in every
 certamine, qui est opulentior, etiamsi accipit
 contest, (he) who is more-opulent, although he receives
 injuriam, tamen videtur facere quia plus-potest.
 an injury, yet seems to do (it) because he is-more-powerful.
 Autem vos, Atherbal et Hiempsal, colite, observeate
 But you, Adherbal and Hiempsal, reverence, [and] regard
 hunc talēm virum; imitamini virtutem, et enitimini
 this such a man; imitate (his) valour, and endeavour
 ego ne-videar sumpsisse quam genuisse
 (that) I may not-seem (rather) to have adopted than to have begotten
 meliores liberos." better children."

Ad ea, Jugurtha, tametsi intelligebat regem
 To these (words), Jugurtha, although he did perceive the king
 locutum-(esse) facta, et ipse agitabat longè
 to have spoken feigned (words), and he did revolve far
 aliter animo, tamen respondit benignè pro
 otherwise in mind, yet answered kindly according-to
 tempore. Micipsa moritur paucis diebus post.
 the time. Micipsa dies a few days after.
 Postquam illi fecerant justa magnifice regio
 After they had made the obsequies magnificently in a royal
 more, reguli convenerunt in unum,
 manner, the petty-princes assembled in one (place),
 ut disceptarent inter se de cunctis rebus.
 that they might debate among themselves about all matters.
 Sed Hiempsal, qui erat minimus ex illis,
 But Hiempsal, who was the least [the youngest] of them,
 ferox naturâ, despiciens etiam antea ignobilitatem
 fierce by nature, despising even before the mean-descent
 Jugurthæ, quia erat impar materno genere, adsedit
 of Jugurtha, because he was unequal by maternal kindred, sat-beside
 Atherbalem dexterâ, ne Jugurtha foret medius
 Adherbal on the right, lest Jugurtha might be [in the] middle
 ex tribus, quod ducitur honori, et apud
 of the three, which is led (esteemed) for honour, and (also) among
 Numidas. Dein, tamen, fatigatus à
 the Numidians. Afterwards, however, having been importuned by (his)
 fratre, ut concederet etati, vix transductus-est
 brother, that he might yield to age, scarcely was brought-over
 in alteram partem. Ibi, cùm dissererent
 to the other part (side). There, when they might (did) discuss
 multa de imperio administrando, Jugurtha
 many (things) about the government to-be-administered, Jugurtha
 jacit inter alias res oportere omnia
 throws-out among other things to behove (that it was fit) all
 consulta et decreta quinquennii rescindi, nam
 the decisions and decrees of (the last) five years to be rescinded, for
 Micipsa confectum annis per ea tempora,
 Micipsa worn-out with years during those times,

valuisse parum animo. Tum Hiempsal
 to have availed little in mind. [Was weak in mind.] Then Hiempsal
 respondit idem placere sibi: nam
 answered [that] the same to please to him [pleased him]: for
 illum-ipsum pervenisse adoptione
 [that he] himself (Jugurtha) to have come [had come] by adoption
 in regnum his tribus proxumis annis.
 into the kingdom in these three next (latest) years.
 Quod verbum descendit altius in pectus Jugurthæ
 Which word descended more-deeply into the breast of Jugurtha
 quam quisquam ratus-(erat). Itaque anxius irâ et
 than any-one had supposed. Therefore restless by anger and
 metu ex eo tempore, moliri, parare,
 by fear from that time, (he began) to contrive, to prepare,
 atque habere ea modò in animo, quibus
 and to have those (things) only in mind, by which
 Hiempsal caperetur per dolum. Quæ uti
 Hiempsal might be taken through stratagem. Which as
 procedunt tardiùs, neque ferox animus
 they advance more (too) slowly, neither (his) fierce mind
 lenitur, statuit perficere inceptum quovis
 is soothed, he determined to accomplish (his) undertaking by any
 modo. Placuerat primo conventu, quem
 manner. It had pleased (them) in the first assembly, which
 memoravi supra, factum-(esse) ab regulis,
 I have related above, to have been made, by the petty-princes, [that]
 thesauros dividi propter dissen-
 the treasures to be divided [should be divided] on-account-of disagreement,
 sionem, que finis (fines) imperii constitui
 ment, and the boundaries of government to be assigned [should
 singulis. Itaque tempus decernitur ad
 be assigned] to each. Therefore a time is decreed to (for)
 utramque rem, sed maturius ad pecuniam distri-
 each thing, but sooner to the money to-be-dis-
 buendam.
 tributed. [But that the money should be first distributed.]
 Reguli concessere interea in loca propinqua
 The petty-princes departed mean-time into the places near

thesauris, alias aliò (alias aliò). Sed Hiempsal to the treasures, one one way (another the other-way). But Hiempson fortè utebatur, in oppido, Thirmidâ, domo ejus, by-chance did use, in the town, Thirmida, the house of him, qui fuerat proximus lictor Jugurthæ, semper who had been the nearest (chief) lictor of Jugurtha, always carus que acceptus ei: quem ministrum dear and received (agreeable) to him: which * servant oblatum casu, ille onerat promissis, que impellit, presented by chance, he loads with promises, and impels (him), uti eat tanquam visens suam domum: paret that he may go as-if visiting his house: may procure adulterinas claves portarum, nam veræ refere-false keys of the gates, for the true (keys) were car-bantur ad Hiempsonalem: cæterum seipsum venturum ried back to Hiempson: but himself about-to-come cum magnâ manu, ubi res postularet. with a great band, when the thing might require. [But that he

Numida himself would come with a great force, at the proper time.] The Numidian conficit mandata brevi; atque introducit milites finishes (his) commands shortly; and leads-in the soldiers Jugurthæ noctu, uti doctus-erat. Qui postquam of Jugurtha by-night, as he had been instructed. Who after that irrupere in ædes diversi they burst-in into the houses (house) different (here and there) (began) quærere regem, interficere alios dormientis to seek the king, to kill others (some) sleeping, (dormientes), alios occursantis (occursantes); others meeting (them); scrutari abdita loca; effringere clausa: miscere to search the hidden places; to break-open closed (places): to mingle omnia strepitu et tumultu: cum interim all (things), with noise and tumult: when mean-time Hiempson reperiatur occultans se tugurio ancilæ Hiempson is found concealing himself in the hut of a servant mulieris, quo profugerat initio pavidus et woman, whither he had fled in the beginning fearful and

ignarus loci. Numidæ referunt caput ejus, ignorant of the place. The Numidians carry-back the head of him, uti jussi-erat, ad Jugurtham. Cæterùm fama as they had been ordered, to Jugurtha. But the report tanti facinoris divulgatur brevì per omnaem Africam: of so-great a crime is divulged shortly through all Africa: metus invadit Atherbalem, que omnis (omnes), qui fear seizes Adherbal, and all, who fuerant sub imperio Micipſæ. Numidæ discedunt had been under the government of Micipsa. The Numidians depart in duas partes: plures sequuntur Atherbalem, (divide) into two factions: the more follow Adherbal, sed meliores bello illum alterum. Igitur but the better in war that other [Jugurtha]. Therefore Jugurtha armat copias quam maximas potest: Jugurtha arms forces as greatest he can [collects adjungit urbis (urbes) partim vi, alias a great force]: unites cities partly by force, others voluntate suo imperio; parat imperare omni by inclination to his government; prepares to rule all [over all] Numidæ. Atherbal, tametsi miserat legatos Numidia. Adherbal, although he had sent ambassadors (to) Romam, qui docerent senatum de cæde fratris, Rome, who might inform the senate of the murder of (his) brother, et suis fortunis; tamen fretus multitudine militum, and his-own fortunes; yet relying on the multitude of soldiers, parabat contendere armis. Sed ubi res venit ad did prepare to contend with arms. But when the thing came to certamen, victus profugit ex prælio in a contest, being conquered he fled from battle into the [Roman] provinciam, ac contendit dehinc Romam. Tum province, and hastens thence (to) Rome. Then Jugurtha, consiliis patratis, postquam potiebatur Jugurtha, (his) designs being accomplished, after that he did possess omni Numidiâ (abl.), reputans cum animo in otio all Numidia, revolving with (his) mind in leisure suum facinus, timere Romanum populum, neque his crime, (began) to fear the Roman people, neither

habere spem usquam advorsùs iram ejus,
 to have hope any-where against the wrath of it (them),
 nisi in avaritiâ nobilitatis, et suâ pecunia.
 unless in the avarice of the nobility, and in his-own money.
 Itaque paucis diebus, mittit legatos Romam cum
 Therefore in a few days, he sends ambassadors (to) Rome with
 multo auro que argento, quîs præcipit uti primùm
 much gold and silver, to whom he instructs that first
 expleant veteres amicos muneribus, dein anquirant
 they may satisfy (his) old friends with presents, then may acquire
 novos: postremò ne-cunctentur parare largiundō
 new: finally they may not-hesitate to procure by bribing
 quemcumque possint. Sed ubi legati venere
 whomsoever they may be-able. But when the ambassadors came
 Romam, et misere ex præcepto regis,
 (to) Rome, and sent according-to the instruction of the king,
 magna munera hospitibus que aliis, auctoritas
 great presents to (his) hosts and to others, the authority
 quorum pollebat in senatu eâ tempestate:
 of whom was powerful in the senate at that time:
 tanta commutatio incessit ut Jugurtha
 so-great a change seized (them) that Jugurtha might (did)
 veniret ex maxumâ invidiâ in gratiam et
 come from the greatest envy (odium) into the interest and
 favorem nobilitatis. Pars quorum inducti spe, alii
 favour of the nobility. Part of whom induced by hope, others
 præmio, nitebantur ambiundo singulos
 by reward, did endeavour by going-about (canvassing) single (members)
 ex senatu, ne-consuleretur graviùs
 of the senate, (that) it might not-be-consulted more (too) severely
 in eum.
 against him. [That too severe measures might not be adopted against
 Igitur, ubi legati satis-confidunt,
 him.] Therefore, when the ambassadors are sufficiently-confident,
 senatus datur utrisque constituto die. Tum
 the senate (a hearing) is given to each on an appointed day. Then
 accepimus Atherbalem locutum-(esse) hoc modo:
 we have heard Adherbal to have spoken in this manner:

"Conscripti patres! meus pater Micipsa moriens
 "Conscript fathers! my father Micipsa dying
 præcepit mihi, uti existumarem tantummodo procura-
 instructed to me, that I should think only the guardian-
 tionem regni Numidiae meam; cæterum jus et
 ship of the kingdom of Numidia mine; but the right and
 imperium esse penes vos: simul eni-
 government to be in-the-power-of you: at-the-same-time I should en-
 terer esse maximo usui Romano populo domi-
 deavour to be for greatest use to the Roman people at-home
 que militiæ. Ducerem vos in locum
 and of war (abroad). I should lead (regard) you in the place
 cognatorum mihi, vos affinium: si
 of relations to me, you of neighbours [and as neighbours]: if
 fecisset ea, me habiturum
 I might have done (had done) those (things), me about-to-have [that I
 exercitum, divitias, munimenta regni
 would have] an army, riches, fortifications of the kingdom
 in vestrâ amicitiâ. Quæ præcepta mei patris
 in your friendship. Which precepts of my father
 cum agitarem, Jugurtha, sceleratissimus
 when I might (did) revolve, Jugurtha, the most-wicked
 homo omnium, quos terra sustinet, vestro imperio
 man of all, whom the earth sustains, your command
 contempto, expulit me nepotem Masinissæ, etiam
 being despised, has expelled me the grandson of Masinissa, even
 ab stirpe socium atque amicum Romani
 from stem (earliest origin) an ally and friend of the Roman
 populi, regno que omnibus fortunis. Atque
 people, from my kingdom and all fortunes. And
 ego, conscripti patres, quoniam eram venturus
 I, conscript fathers, since I was about-to-come
 eò miseriarum, vellem me posse
 to that (pitch) of miseries, should will me to be-able [could have
 petere auxilium à vobis potius
 wished, that I were able] to seek aid from you rather
 ob mea, quam ob beneficia
 on-account-of my-own [services], than on-account-of the kindnesses

meorum majorum; ac maximè, beneficia
 of my ancestors; and chiefly, [that] kindnesses [favours]
 deberi mihi a Romano populo, quibus
 to be due [might be due] to me by the Roman people, which
 egerem non: secundùm ea, ut
 I might want not [to be requited]: next-to those, that
 uterer debit, si erant desideranda. Sed
 I might use (them as) due, if they were to-be-wanted. But
 quoniam probitas ipsa est parùm tuta per se,
 since honesty self is little (not) safe by itself,
 neque fuit in manu mihi, qualis
 neither was it in hand (possible) to me, (to know) what-sort
 Jugurtha foret;
 Jugurtha might be [to determine what sort of person Jugurtha
 confugi ad vos, conscripti patres, quibus
 might be]; I have fled to you, conscript fathers, to whom
 cogor esse oneri priusquam usui,
 I am compelled to be for a burden before-that for advantage
 quod est miserrimum mihi.
 [I have been of any use to you], which is very-wretched to me.
 Cæteri reges aut victi bello, recepti-sunt in
 The rest (other) kings either conquered in war, have been received into
 amicitiam à vobis, aut appetiverunt vestram societatem
 friendship by you, or have sought your alliance
 in suis dubiis rebus. Nostra familia instituit
 in their doubtful affairs. Our family instituted
 amicitiam cum Romano populo Carthaginiensi bello,
 friendship with the Roman people in the Carthaginian war,
 quo tempore fides ejus erat magis petenda
 in which time the faith (honour) of it was more to-be-sought
 quam fortuna. Conscripti patres! nolite
 than the fortune [the advantage]. Conscript fathers! be-unwilling
 pati me progeniem quorum nepotem Masinissæ
 to suffer me the offspring of whom the grandson of Masinissa
 petere auxilium à vobis frustrà. Si haberem
 to seek aid from you in-vain. If I might have (had)
 nihil causæ ad-impetrandum, præter miserandam
 nothing of cause to-obtain (it), except (my) miserable

fortunam; quod paulo ante rex potens genere,
 fortune; that a little before a king powerful in race,
 famam, atque copiis, nunc deformatus ærumnis,
 in fame, and in resources, now deformed by woes,
 inops exspecto alienas opes: tamen
 destitute I look to foreign (others) resources: yet
 erat majestatis Romani populi prohibere
 it was (the part) of the majesty of the Roman people to prohibit
 injuriam: neque pati regnum cuiusquam
 injury: neither to suffer the kingdom of any-one
 crescere per scelus. Verum ejectus-sum
 to increase by wickedness. But I have been cast-out
 iis finibus, quos Romanus populus dedit meis
 from those boundaries, which the Roman people gave to my
 majoribus: unde pater, et meus avus una
 ancestors: whence (my) father, and my grandfather together
 vobiscum expulere Syphacem et Carthaginenses.
 with-you expelled Syphax and the Carthaginians.
 Conscripti patres! vestra beneficia erepta-sunt
 Conscript fathers! your kindnesses have been torn-from
 mihi, vos despecti-estis in mea injuriæ. Eheu
 to me, ye have been despised in my injury. Alas
 miserum me! pater Micipsa, tua beneficia
 wretched me! (whether), father Micipsa, thy favours
 evasere huccine, uti is, quem tu fecisti
 have come hither (to this), that he, whom thou hast made
 parem cum tuis liberis, que participem regni,
 equal with thy-own children, and a partner of the kingdom,
 sit potissimum extictor tue stirpis? Ne
 may be chiefly the destroyer of thy stem (race)? Whether
 ergo nostra familia erit nunquam quieta?
 therefore our family shall be never tranquil?
 Ne versabimur semper in sanguine, ferro
 Whether shall we be engaged always in blood, in iron
 fuga? Dum Carthaginenses fuere incolumes,
 (sword), in flight? Whilst the Carthaginians were safe,
 patiebamur omnia sæva jure. Hostis ab
 we did suffer all cruel (things) by right. An enemy from (our)

latere: vos amici procul:
 side: [an enemy pressing hard on us]: you friends at-a-distance:
 omnis spes erat in armis. Postquam illa pestis
 all hope was in arms. After that plague
 ejecta-est ex Africâ, læti agitabamus pacem,
 was-cast-out out-of Africa, joyful we did agitate (enjoy) peace,
 quippe quis erat nullus hostis, nisi fortè
 forsooth to whom there was no enemy, unless by chance
 quem jussissetis. Autem
 whom you might have ordered [us to consider as such]. But
 ecce! Jugurtha ex-improviso, efferens sese intolerandâ
 lo! Jugurtha suddenly, exalting himself with intolerable
 audaciâ, scelere, atque superbiâ, meo fratre, atque
 boldness, wickedness, and pride, my brother, and
 eodem suo propinquo interfecto, primùm fecit
 the same his-own relation being killed, first made
 regnum ejus prædam sui sceleris: post, ubi
 the kingdom of him the plunder of his wickedness: after, when
 nequit capere me iisdem dolis, exspectantem
 he is-unable to take me by the same stratagems, expecting
 nihil minus, quam vim aut bellum, efficit in
 nothing less, than violence or war, he makes (me) in
 vestro imperio, sicut videtis, extorrem patriâ,
 your government, as you see, an exile from (my) country,
 domo, inopem et coopertum miseriis, ut
 from home, destitute and covered with miseries, (so) that
 essem tutius ubivis quam in meo regno. Ego
 I might be safer any-where than in my kingdom. I
 existumabam sic, conscripti patres, uti audiveram
 did think thus, conscript fathers, as I had heard
 meum patrem prædicantem, eos, qui colerent
 my father declaring, those, who might cultivate
 diligenter vestram amicitiam, suscipere multum
 diligently your friendship, to-undertake much
 laborem, cæterum esse maxumè tutos ex omnibus.
 labour, but to be most safe of all.
 Quod fuit in nostrâ familiâ,
 What has been in (in the power of) our family,

præstitit, ut adesset vobis
 it has performed, that it might be present (was present) to you
 in omnibus bellis: conscripti patres, est vestrā
 in all wars: conscript fathers, it is in your
 manu utī nos simus tuti per otium.
 hand (power) that we may be safe through leisure (in time of
 peace). Pater reliquit nos duos fratres:
 ratus-est Jugurtham fore
 he supposed [that] Jugurtha to be about-to-be [would be]
 conjunctum tertium nobis suis beneficiis. Alter
 allied (as) a third to us by his favours. Another
 eorum necatus (est); ego
 (one) of them has been killed; [my brother was killed]; I
 ipse alter vix effugi impias manus.
 myself the other scarcely have escaped his impious hands.
 Quid agam? aut quō potissumūm infelix
 What shall I do? or whither chiefly unhappy
 accedam? Omnia præsidia generis
 shall I go-to? All the protections of (my) race
 extincta-sunt: pater concessit naturæ, utī
 have been extinguished: (my) father yielded to nature, as
 erat necesse; propinquus, quem minumè decuit,
 was necessary; a relation, whom by-no-means it became,
 eripuit vitam fratri per scelus: alia
 snatched life to (from my) brother by wickedness: another (one)
 clades opprescit alium: affines, amicos,
 calamity oppressed another (one): (my) kinsmen, friends,
 meos cæteros propinquos, capti ab Jugurthâ,
 my other relations, (those) taken by Jugurtha,
 pars acti-sunt in crucem pars objecti
 part have been driven (affixed) to a cross part exposed
 bestiis: pauci, quibus anima reicta-est,
 to beasts: few, to whom soul (existence) has been left,
 clausi in tenebris, exigunt vitam graviorem
 shut-up in darknesses, spend life more-severe (than)
 morte cum mœrore et luctu. Si omnia, quæ
 death with sorrow and grief. If all (things), which

aut amisi, aut facta-sunt advorsa ex necessariis
 either I have lost, or have been made adverse from necessary
 manerent incolumia; tamen si quid
 (friendly) might remain safe; yet if any (thing)
 mali accidisset, ex-improviso,
 of evil might have happened (had happened) suddenly,
 implorarem vos, conscripti patres, quibus decet,
 I would implore you, conscript fathers, to whom it becomes,
 jus et omnis (omnes) injurias esse
 right and (that) all injuries to be [should be]
 curæ, pro magnitudine imperii.
 for care, [cared for], for (considering) the greatness of (your) empire.
 Verò nunc exul patriâ, domo, solus
 But now an exile from (my) country, from home, alone
 atque egens omnium honestarum rerum, quos
 and needing of all honourable things, whom
 accedam, aut quos appellem? ne nationes
 may I go-to, or whom may I address? whether (those) nations
 an reges, omnes qui sunt infesti nostræ familiæ
 or kings, all who are hostile to our family
 ob vestram amicitiam? an licet mihi adire
 on-account-of your friendship? or is-it lawful for me to go
 quoquam, ubi sint non plurima hostilia
 any-where, where there may-be not very-many hostile
 monumenta meorum majorum? an potest quisquam,
 monuments of my ancestors? or can any-one,
 qui aliquando fuit hostis vobis
 who sometime [at any time] has been an enemy to you
 misereri nostri? Postremò, Masinissa ita
 to pity of us? [pity us]? Finally, Masinissa so
 instituit nos, conscripti patres, ne-coleremus
 instructed us, [conscript fathers], (that) we should not-cultivate
 quem, ne-acciperemus societas,
 [the friendship of] any one, (that) we should not-receive alliances,
 ne nova foedera, nisi Romani populi:
 not new leagues, unless (those) of the Roman people:
 abundè magna præsidia fore nobis in vestrâ
 abundantly great protections to be about-to-be to us in your

amicitia:

friendship: [that your friendship would be an ample protection to us]:

occidendum nobis unà, si
 to-be-fallen to (by) us [that we must fall] together, if
fortuna mutaretur huic imperio. Estis magna et
 fortune should be changed to this empire. You are great and
opulenti virtute ac diis volentibus; omnia
 opulent by valour and the gods willing; all (things)
sunt secunda et obedientia; quò licet curare
 are prosperous and obedient; wherefore it is lawful to take care
faciliùs injurias sociorum. Vereor tantùm
 (redress) more-easily the injuries of allies. I fear only
illud, ne privata amicitia Jugurthæ, parùm cognita,
 that, lest the private friendship of Jugurtha, little known,
agat quos transvorsos: quos ego audio
 may drive any oblique (astray): whom I hear
niti maxumâ ope, ambire, fatigare vos
 to endeavour with greatest might, to go-about, to importune you
singulos, ne-statuatis quid de
 single (individually), (that) you may not-determine any (thing) of (him)
absente, causâ incognitâ: me,
 absent, (his) cause being unknown (unheard): [that] me, [I],
cui licuerit manere in
 to whom it may have been-lawful [it was permitted] to remain in (my)
regno fingere verba, et simulare fugam.
 kingdom to feign words, and to pretend flight. [Made a feigned

Quod utinam videam illum,
 statement and pretended flight]. But O-that I may see him,
impio facinore cuius projectus-sum in has
 by the impious crime of whom I have been cast into these
miserias, simulantem hæc eadem: et
 miseries, pretending these same (things): and (that)
aliquando cura humanarum rerum oriatur aut apud
 some-time a cure of human things may arise either with
vos aut apud immortalis (immortales) deos; ut ille,
 you or with the immortal gods; that he,
qui est nunc ferox atque præclarus suis sceleribus,
 who is now fierce and conspicuous by [his] crimes,

excruciatus omnibus malis, reddet gravis (graves) poenas
tortured by all evils, will return heavy penalties
impietatis in nostrum parentem, necis mei fratri,
of impurity unto our parent, of [for] the murder of my brother,
que mearum miseriarum. Jam, jam, frater carissime
and of [for] my miseries. Now, now, brother most-dear
meo animo, quamquam vita erupta-est tibi,
to my mind, although life has been torn to (from) thee,
immature, et unde minume-decuit;
immature [while quite young], and whence (by whom) it-least-became;
tamen puto tuum casum magis lætandum quam
yet I think thy lot more to-be-rejoiced-at than
dolendum. Enim amisisti non simul cum animâ
to-be-grieved-at. For thou hast lost not together with life
regnum, sed fugam, exilium, egestatem et omnis
a kingdom, but flight, exile, want and all
(omnes) has ærumnas, que premunt me: At ego
these woes, which oppress me: But I
infelix, præcipitatus in tanta mala, pulsus ex
unhappy, precipitated into so-great evils, driven out-of (my)
patrio regno, præbeo spectaculum humanarum rerum;
native kingdom, afford a spectacle of human things;
incertus quid agam, ne ipse egens
uncertain what I may do, whether myself wanting (destitute)
auxili, persecuar tuas injurias, an potestas
of aid, shall prosecute thy wrongs, or (whether I) the power
cujus vitæ que necis pendet ex alienis opibus,
of whose life and death depends of (on) foreign (others') resources
consulam regno.
[depends on the aid of others], may consult (provide) for the kingdom.
Utinam! emori
[May provide for the welfare of the kingdom.] O-that! to die
esset honestus exitus meis fortunis, ne-viderer
might be an honourable issue to my fortunes, (that) I might not-seem
vivere contemptus, si defessus malis, concessissem
to live despised, if wearied by evils, I might have yielded
injurie. Nunc quoniam neque lubet
(had yielded) to injury. Now since neither it pleases (me)

vivere, neque licet mori sine dedecore, conscripti
to live, nor is it lawful to die without disgrace, conscript
patres, per vos, per liberos atque vestros parentes
fathers, by you, by (your) children and your parents,
per majestatem Romani populi, subvenite mihi
by the majesty of the Roman people, aid to me [me]
misero; ite obviām injuriā; nolite pati
wretched; go toward (oppose) to injury; be-unwilling to suffer
regnum Numidiae, quod est vestrum, tabescere per
the kingdom of Numidia, which is your-own, to waste-away by
scelus et sanguinem nostrae familiæ.”
wickedness and the blood of our family.”

Postquam rex fecit finem loquendi, legati
After-that the king made an end of speaking, the ambassadors
Jugurthæ, freti magis largitione quam causâ,
of Jugurtha, relying more on bribery than (their) cause,
respondent paucis: Hiempalem
answer in few (words): Hiempal (to have been)
interfectum ab Numidis, ob suam sævitiam;
killed by the Numidians, on-account-of his cruelty;
Atherbalem inferentem bellum ultro queri
[that] Adherbal bringing-on war spontaneously to complain
postquam superatus-sit
[complained] after that he may have been conquered (was conquered)
quod nequisset facere injuriam:
because he might have been unable (had been unable) to do injury:
Jugurtham petere ab senatu
[that] Jugurtha to seek [sought] from the senate (that)
ne-putaret se alium ac cognitus-esset
it might not think himself other than he might have been known
Numantia, neu poneret verba
(had been known) at Numantia, nor might place the words
inimici ante sua facta. Deinde utriusque egrediuntur
of an enemy before his deeds. Afterwards both go-out
curiæ: senatus statim consultitur: fautores
from the senate-house: the senate immediately is consulted: the favourers
legatorum, præterea magna pars depravata gratiâ,
of the ambassadors, besides a great part corrupted by favour

nitebantur contemnere dicta Atherbalis,
 (interest), did endeavour to despise the sayings of Adherbal,
 extollere virtutem Jugurthæ laudibus, gratiâ, voce,
 to extol the virtue of Jugurtha by praises, by favour, by voice,
 denique omnibus modis pro alieno scelere et
 finally by all means for foreign (another's) wickedness and
 flagitio,
 villany [they exerted themselves to defend the wickedness and villany
 quasi pro suâ gloriâ. At contra
 of another], as-if for their-own glory. But on-the-other-hand
 pauci, quibus bonum et æquum erat carius
 a few, to whom good and just was dearer (than)
 divitiis, censebant subveniendum Atherbal,
 riches, did think to-be-relieved to Adherbal (Adherbal
 et mortem Hiempalis severè
 should be relieved) and the death of Hiempal severely
 vindicandam. Sed ex omnibus maxumè Æmilius
 to-be-avenged. But out-of all chiefly Æmilius
 Scaurus, nobilis homo, impiger, factiosus, avidus
 Scaurus, a noble man, active, factious, greedy
 potentiae, honoris, divitarum, cæterum callidè
 of power, of honour, of riches, but cunningly
 occultans sua vitia. Postquam is videt famosam
 concealing his vices. After that he sees the infamous
 que impudentem largitionem regis, veritus
 and shameless bribery of the king, having feared
 quod solet in tali re, ne polluta licentia
 what is-usual in such a thing, lest the polluted licentiousness
 accenderet invidiam, continuit
 might inflame envy [might excite odium], he restrained (his)
 animum à consuetâ lubidine. Tamen illa pars,
 mind from [his] wonted passion. However that part
 que anteferebant pretium aut gratiam vero,
 [party], which did prefer reward or favour to truth,
 vicit in senatu; Decretum fit, utl decom
 conquered in the senate. A decree is made, that ten
 legati dividerent regnum quod Micipsa obtinuerat,
 ambassadors should divide the kingdom, which Micipsa had obtained,

inter Jugurtham et Atherbalem. Cujus legationis,
 between Jugurtha and Adherbal. Of which embassy,
 Lucius Opimius, clarus homo, et tum potens in
 Lucius Opimius, an illustrious man, and then powerful in
 senatu, fuit princeps; quia consul, Caio Graccho
 the senate, was chief; because (as) consul, Caius Gracchus
 et Marco Fulvio interfecit, exercuerat acerrumè
 and Marcus Fulvius being killed, he had exercised very-sharply
 vindictam nobilitatis in plebem. Jugurtha,
 the revenge of the nobility against the common-people. Jugurtha,
 tametsi habuerat eum in amicis Romæ, tamen
 although he had had him among friends at Rome, yet
 recepit curatissimè; perfecit dando
 received (him) most-attentively; he [Jugurtha] accomplished by giving
 et pollicendo multa, utì anteferret
 and by promising many (things), that he might prefer [that Opimus
 commodum regis famæ, fide (fidei),
 should prefer] the convenience of the king to fame, to faith (honour),
 postremò omnibus suis rebus. Aggressus reliquos
 lastly to all his-own things. Having attacked the remaining
 legatos eâdem viâ, capit plerosque:
 ambassadors [in the same manner], he takes most: [he gains most
 fides fuit carior paucis, quàm pecunia.
 of them]: faith (honour) was dearer to few, than money.
 In divisione, pars Numidiae, quæ attingit Mauritiam,
 In the division, the part of Numidia, which touches Mauritania,
 opulentior agro que viris, traditur Jugurthæ.
 more-opulent in land and in men, is delivered to Jugurtha.
 Atherbal possedit illam alteram potiorem specie
 Adherbal possessed that other (part) better in appearance
 quam usu, quæ erat portuosior, et magis exornata
 than in use, which was superior-in-harbours, and more furnished
 sedificiis. Res videtur postulare
 with buildings. The thing (subject) seems to require (me)
 exponere situm Africæ paucis, et attingere
 to explain the situation of Africa in few (words), and to touch-on
 eas gentis (gentes) quibuscum bellum aut amicitia
 those nations with which war or friendship

fuit vobis. Sed loca, et nationes, item
had been to us. But the places, and nations, also
solitudines, quæ frequentata-sunt minus ob
deserts, which have been frequented less on-account-of
calorem aut asperitatem, narraverim haud facilè
heat or roughness, I may have related not easily
compertum, de iis; •
(as) discovered, of those; [I cannot easily, or with any certainty,
absolvam
relate what may have been discovered respecting them]; I will despatch
cætera quām-paucissumis.
the rest in the fewest possible (words).

In divisione orbis terræ, plerique posuere
In the division of the globe of the earth, most have placed
Africam in tertiarie parte: pauci Asiam et
Africa in the third part: a few (say) Asia and
Europam tantummodo esse, sed Africam
Europe only to be, but Africa (to be contained)
in Europâ. Ea habet finis (fines) ab occidente,
in Europe. It has [for] boundaries from (on) the west,
fretum nostri maris et oceani: ab ortu
the strait of our sea and of the ocean [Gibraltar]: from the rising
solis declivem latitudinem,
of the sun (on the east) a sloping latitude, [extent in breadth],
quem locum incolæ appellant Catabathmon. Mare
which place the inhabitants call the Catabathmus. The sea
sævum, importuosum: ager fertilis frugum,
(is) rough, harbourless: the land fertile of fruits
bonus pecori, infœcundus arbori: penuria aquarum
good for cattle, unfruitful for tree: scarcity of waters
celo que terrâ:
from heaven and from earth: [there is a scarcity of rain and of rivers]:
genus hominum salubri corpore, velox,
the race of men with (of) wholesome body, swift,
patiens laborum: senectus dissolvit plerosque,
enduring of labours: old-age destroys most,
nisi qui interiere ferro, aut à bestiis:
unless (those) who have perished by iron (sword), or by beasts:

nam morbus haud s̄epe superat quemquam. Ad
 for disease not often overcomes any-one. To
 hoc plurima animalia malefici generis. Sed
 this (besides) very-many animals of a destructive kind. But
 dicam quām-paucissimum, qui mortales habuerint
 I will tell in the fewest-possible (words), what mortals may have had
 Africam initio, que qui postea
 (inhabited) Africa in the beginning, and who afterwards
 accesserint, aut quo modo per-
 may have approached (were added), or in what manner they may have
 mixti-sint inter se, quamquam est diversum
 been intermingled among themselves, although it is different
 ab eā famā, quæ obtinet plerosque,
 from that report [account], which possesses most [that
 tamen, ut interpretatum-est nobis ex
 generally prevails], however, as it has been interpreted to us out-of
 Punicis libris, qui dicebantur regis
 the Punic books, which were said (to be those) of king
 Hiempsalis; que utī cultores ejus terræ
 Hiempsal; and as the tillers [inhabitants] of that land
 putant rem habere sese. Cæterū fides
 think the thing to have itself [believe]. But the faith
 ejus rei erit penēs auctores.
 (credit) of that thing shall be in-the-power-of the authors. [But the
 Gætuli
 truth of such narrations must rest with the authors thereof.] The Getulians
 et Libyes, asperi que inculti, quīs et ferina
 and the Libyans, rough and uncultivated, to whom and (both) wild
 caro et pabulum humi erat cibus, utī pecoribus,
 flesh and fodder of the ground was food, as to cattle,
 habuere Africam initio. Hi regebantur
 had (inhabited) Africa in the beginning. These were ruled
 neque moribus, neque lege, aut imperio cuiusquam:
 neither by morals, neither by law, or command of any-one:
 vagi, palantes, habebat sedes, quas
 wandering, straying, they did have the seats [the places of rest], which
 nox coegerat. Sed postquam Hercules
 night had compelled (them to have). But after-that Hercules

interiit in Hispaniâ, sicut Afri putant, exercitus perished in Spain, as the Africans think, the army ejus compositus ex variis gentibus, duce of him composed out-of various nations, (their) leader amissio, ac multis passim potentibus imperium being lost, and many every-where seeking command quisque sibi, dilabitur brevi. each for himself, glides-away shortly. [The army is soon dispersed.]

Ex eo numero Medi, Persæ, et Armenii Out-of that number the Medes, the Persians, and the Armenians transvecti navibus in Africam, occupavere locos transported in ships into Africa, occupied the places proximos nostro mari. Sed Persæ nearest to our sea [the Mediterranean]. But the Persians magis intra oceanum:

more within the ocean: [but the Persians settled near to the Atlantic que hi habuere alveos navium inversos pro ocean]: and these had the hulls of ships inverted for tuguriis: quia neque materia erat in agris, huts: because neither material was in the fields, neque copia emundi aut mutandi ab neither plenty (opportunity) of buying or of changing from Hispanis. Magnum mare et ignara lingua the Spaniards. A great sea and an unknown tongue prohibebant commercia. Hi paulatim miscuerere did prohibit commerces. These by-degrees mixed

Gætulos secum per connubia; et ipsi appellavere the Getulians with-them by marriages; and they called semet Numidas, quia sæpe tentantes agros themselves Numidians, because often trying the fields petiverant alia, deinde alia loca. Cæterum they had sought other, afterwards other (different) places. But adhuc ædificia agrestium Numidarum, quæ illi as-yet the edifices of the rustic Numidians, which they vocant Mapalia, sunt oblonga, tecta incurvis call Mapalia, are oblong, covered with curved lateribus, quasi carinæ navium. Autem Libyes sides, as-if the keels of ships. But the Libyans

accessere Medis et Armeniis.
accessed (added themselves to) to the Medes and to the Armenians.

Nam hi agitabant propius Africum mare;
For these did agitate (live) nearer the African sea;

(Gætuli magis sub sole; haud procul ab
(the Getulians more under the sun; not far from
ardoribus) que hi habuere oppida mature.
the heats) and these (the Libyans) had towns early.

Nam divisi freto ab Hispaniâ, instituerant
For divided by a strait from Spain, they had resolved

mutare res inter se. Libyes corrupere
to exchange things among themselves. The Libyans corrupted
nomen eorum paulatim, appellantes, barbarâ
the name of them by-degrees, calling (them), in barbarous
linguâ, Mauros, pro Mèdis. Sed res
tongue, Moors, instead-of Medes. But the thing (state)

Persarum adolevit brevi: ac postea Numidæ
of the Persians increased shortly: and afterwards the Numidians
nomine, digressi à parentibus propter
by name, having departed from (their) parents on-account-of (their)
multitudinem, possedere ea loca, quæ proxima
multitude, possessed those places, which nearest

Carthaginem appellatur Numidia. Deinde, utriusque
Carthage is called Numidia. Afterwards, each

freti alteris, coegere
[the parent state, and colony] relying on the others, compelled (their)
finitimos armis aut metu sub suum imperium;
neighbours by arms or by fear under their-own command;
addidere nomen que gloriam sibi: magis hi
they added name and glory to themselves: rather these

qui processerant ad nostrum mare: quia
[the colony] who had proceeded to our sea: because

Libyes minùs bellicosi quam Gætuli: denique,
the Libyans (are) less warlike than the Getulians: finally,
pleraque inferior pars Africæ possessa-est ab
most-of the lower part of Africa was possessed by
Numidis: omnes victi concessere in gentem
the Numidians: all the conquered yielded into the nation

Numantiam, certum, omnia esse
 Numantia, certain [that for a certainty], all (things) to be
 venalia Romæ, et simul accensus
 venal at Rome, and at-the-same-time having been inflamed
 pollicitationibus illorum, quos expleverat paulò antè
 by the promises of those, whom he had satisfied a little before
 muneribus, intendit animum in regnum
 with gifts, directs (his) mind into the kingdom
 Atherbalis. Ipse acer, bellicosus: at is quem
 of Adherbal. Himself vigorous, warlike: but he whom
 petebat, quietus, imbellis, placidus ingenio,
 he did seek, (was) quiet, unwarlike, placid in disposition,
 opportunus injuriæ, metuens magis quam metuendus.
 suitable for injury, fearing rather than to-be-feared.
 Igitur invadit finis (fines) ejus de-improviso cum
 Therefore he invades the boundaries of him suddenly with
 magnâ manu: capit multos mortalis (mortales), cum
 a great band: takes many mortals, with
 pecore atque aliâ prædiâ: incendit ædificia;
 cattle and with other plunder: burns the edifices;
 accedit pleraque loca hostiliter cum equitatu.
 approaches most places hostilely with cavalry.
 Deinde convertit cum omni multitudine in suum
 Then he turns with all the multitude into his-own
 regnum, existumans Atherbalem permotum dolore
 kingdom, thinking Adherbal moved by grief
 vindicaturum suas injurias
 (resentment) about-to-avenge [would revenge] his wrongs
 manu, que eam rem fore causam
 by hand (action), and that thing to-be-about-to-be [would be] the cause
 belli. At ille misit legatos ad Jugurtham,
 of war. But he sent ambassadors to Jugurtha,
 questum de injuriis, quod neque existumabat se
 to complain of the injuries, because neither did he think himself
 parem armis, et fretus-erat amicitiâ Romani populi
 equal in arms, and had relied on the friendship of the Roman people
 magis quam Numidis: qui tametsi retulerant
 rather than on the Numidians: who although they had brought-back

contumeliosa dicta, tamen decrevit pati omnia
 contumelious sayings, yet he resolved to suffer all (things)
 priusquam sumere bellum: quia
 sooner-than to take war [to make war]: because (war)
 tentatum antea cesserat seculis. Cupido
 tried before had resulted otherwise (untowardly). The desire
 Jugurthae neque minuebatur magis eò:
 of Jugurtha neither was lessened more on-this-account:
 quippe qui invaserat jam totum regnum ejus
 inasmuch-as (one) who had invaded already the whole kingdom of him
 animo. Itaque coepit gerere bellum non ut antea,
 in mind. Therefore he began to carry-on war not as before,
 cum prædatoriâ manu, sed magno exercitu comparato,
 with a plundering band, but with a great army being provided,
 et apertè petere imperium totius Numidiæ.
 and openly to seek the command of the whole of Numidia.
 Cæterum, quâ pergebat, vastare
 But, wheresoever he did proceed (he began), to lay-waste
 urbis (urbes), agros, agere prædas,
 cities, lands, to drive-away plunders [to drive off the cattle
 augere animum suis, terrorem
 and flocks], to increase mind (spirit) to his-own (men), terror
 hostibus.
 to the enemies. [To increase the courage of his own men, and strike
 Atherbal ubi intelligit processum-
 terror to his enemies.] Adherbal when he understands to have pro-
 (esse) eò, utl regnum aut esset
 ceeded [that it had come] to-this, that (his) kingdom either should be
 relinquendum, aut retinendum armis, necessario
 to-be-left, or to-be-retained by arms, necessarily
 parat copias, et procedit obvius Jugurthæ.
 prepares forces, and proceeds opposite (against) to Jugurtha.
 Interim exercitus utriusque consedit prope oppidum
 Meantime the army of each encamped near the towⁿ.
 Cirtam, haud longè à mari; et prælium non
 Cirta, not far from the sea; and the battle (was) not
 inceptum, quia erat extreum diei: sed ubi
 begun, because it was the extreme of the day: but when

plerumque noctis processit, lumine etiam tum
 most of the night advanced, the light even then (being)
 obscuro,
 obscure [the night having nearly passed, and the day began to dawn],
 Jugurthini milites, signo dato, invadunt castra
 the Jugurthine soldiers, the signal being given, invade the camps
 hostium; fugant que fundunt partim
 of the enemies; put-to-flight and pour (rout) partly (some)
 semisomnos, alias sumentes arma: Atherbal profugit
 half-asleep, others taking arms: Adherbal escapes
 cum paucis equitibus Cirtam: et ni fuisse
 with a few horsemen (to) Cirta: and unless there might have been
 multitudo togatorum, quæ prohibuit
 (had been) a multitude of toga-wearers (Romans), which prohibited
 Numidas insequentes mœnibus, bellum inter duos
 the Numidianus pursuing from the walls, the war between the two
 reges foret coepit et patratum uno die. Igitur
 kings might be begun and finished in one day. Therefore
 Jugurtha circumsedit oppidum, aggreditur expugnare
 Jugurtha beset the town, attempts to storm (it)
 vineis que turribus, et machinis omnium generum:
 with mantlets and towers and machines of all kinds:
 maxumè festinans antecapere tempus
 chiefly hastening to anticipate the time (of return)
 legatorum, quos audiverat missos ab
 of the ambassadors, whom he had heard (to have been) sent by
 Atherbale Romam ante prælium factum.
 Adherbal (to) Rome before the battle being done (fought).
 Sed postquam senatus accepit de bello eorum,
 But after that the senate received (heard) of the war of them,
 tres adolescentes legantur in Africam, qui adeant
 three young-men are deputed into Africa, who may go to
 ambos reges; nuncient verbis senatūs
 both the kings; may announce (to them) in the words of the senate
 que Romani populi, velle et censere eos discedere
 and of the Roman people, to will and to think them to depart
 ab armis:
 from arms: [that it was their wish and determinati~~n~~^{on} they should

ita esse dignum que se que
desist from war]: so to be worthy and (both) themselves and
illis. them. [This was due both to their dignity and that of the kings.]
Legati veniunt maturantes in Africam; magis
The ambassadors come hastening into Africa; the more
eò quod audiebatur Romæ, dum parant
on-this-account, because it was heard at Rome, whilst they prepare
proficisci, de prælio facto, et oppugnatione
to set-out, of the battle having been done (fought), and the siege
Cirtæ. Sed is rumor erat clemens. Oratione
of Cirta. But that report was mild. The speech
quorum acceptâ, Jugurtha respondit, neque
of whom being received, Jugurtha answered, neither
quidquam esse majus neque carius sibi
any (thing) to be greater nor dearer to him (than)
auctoritate senatûs: se ita enisum-(esse) ab
the authority of the senate: himself so to have endeavoured from
adolescentiâ ut probaretur ab quoque optumo:
youth that he might be approved by every best (man):
placuisse Publio Scipioni,
to have pleased [that he had made himself acceptable] to Publius Scipio,
summo viro, virtute, non malitiâ: adoptatum-esse
the highest man, by virtue, not by malice: to have been adopted
in regnum à Micipsa ob easdem artis (artes),
into the kingdom by Micipsa for the same, arts (endowments),
non penuriâ liberorum: cæterum quo fe-
not from want of children: but by how-much he might have
cisset plura bene atque strenuè, eò
done (had done) more (things) well and vigorously, by that
animum minus tolerare
(therefore) (his) mind less to endure [would less endure]
injuriam: Atherbalem insidiatum-(esse) suæ vitæ
injury: Adherbal to have plotted for his life
dolis: quod ubi comperisset, isse obviâm
by deceits: which when he might have found, to have gone toward
sceleri:
(his opposed) to wickedness: [he discovered and opposed this wickedness]:

Romanum populum facturum neque rectè, neque
the Roman people (to be) about-to-do neither rightly, neither
pro bono, si prohibuerit sese ab jure
for [their] good, if it shall have prohibited him from the right,
gentium: postremo, missurum
of nations: lastly, (to be) about-to-send [that he was about to
brevi legatos Romam de omnibus rebus.
send] shortly ambassadors (to) Rome concerning all things.
Ita utrius digrediuntur. Copia Atherbalis
Thus both depart. An opportunity of Adherbal
appellandi fuit non. Jugurtha, ubi
to-be-addressed (of addressing Adherbal) was not. Jugurtha, when
ratus-est eos decessisse Africā, neque posset
be supposed them to have departed from Africa, neither he might be able
expugnare Cirtam armis propter
to storm [neither could be storm] Cirta with arms on-account-of
naturam loci, circumdat māenia vallo atque
the nature of the place, he surrounds the walls with a rampart and
summa: extruit turris (tresses), que firmat eas
trenches raises towers, and strengthens them
prævidit: præterea tentare dies que noctes
with guard: besides (he began) to try days and nights
aut por vim aut dolis: ostentare
[to take the place] either by violence or stratagems: to display
modi præmis, modo formidinem defensoribus mœnium,
now towards, now terror to the defenders of the walls,
erigere ait ad virtutem hortando, prorsus
to erite his own (men) to valour by encouraging, altogether
Intentus parare cuncta. Atherbal ubi intelligit
intent to prepare all (things). Adherbal when he understands
cuncta (all) cunctas fortunas sitas in extremo,
all his fortunes situated in extreme (danger),
hostem infestum, nullam spem auxilii, bellum non
the enemy hostile no hope of assistance, the war not
poterit trahi penuriam necessariarum rerum;
to be able to be protracted from want of necessary things; [he]
dilexit duos maximū impigros ex iis, qui profugerant
duos two most native out-of-those who had fled

una Cirtam, confirmat . . . eos pollicendo
together (to) Cirta, strengthens (prevails on) them by promising
multa, ac miserando suum casum, uti
many (things), and by bewailing his own misfortune, that
pergerent noctu per munitiones hostium
they would proceed by night through the fortifications of the enemies
ad proximum mare, dein Romam. Numidæ
to the next sea, then (to) Rome. The Numidians
efficiunt jussa paucis diebus; literæ
execute the commands in a few days; letters (a letter)
Atherbalis recitatæ in senatu, sententia quarum
of Adherbal (was) read-aloud in the senate, the purport of which
fuit hæc:
was this:

"Conscripti patres! mitto sæpè ad vos oratum
"Conscript fathers! I send often to you to entreat
non meâ culpâ, sed vis Jugurthæ subigit;
not by my-own fault, but the violence of Jugurtha forces (me);
quem tanta lubido extinguendi me invasit, uti
whom so-great a desire of destroying me has seized, that
neque habeat vos, neque immortalis (im-
neither he may have (he has) you, nor the immortal
mortales) deos in animo; malit
gods in (his) mind; he may have-rather (he prefers)
meum sanguinem quam omnia Itaque socius
my blood than all (things). Therefore an ally
et amicus Romani populi, teneor obsessus armis
and friend of the Roman people, I am held besieged with arms
jam quintum mensem: neque beneficia mei patris
now the fifth month: neither the favours of my father
Micipse, neque vestra decreta auxiliantur mihi:
Micipsa, nor your decrees aid to me:
sum incertus urgear acriùs ferro,
I am uncertain (whether) I may be oppressed more-fiercely by iron
an fame. Mea fortuna dehortatur me
(sword), or by hunger. My fortune dissuades me
scribere plura de Jugurthâ: etiam expertus-sum
to write more concerning Jugurtha: also I have experienced

antea, parùm fidei esse miseris. Nisi tamen before, little of faith (credit) to be to the wretched. Unless however intelligo illum petere suprà quām ego sum, I understand him to seek (something) above than I am, neque sperare vestram [something higher than myself], neither to hope-for your amicitiam et meum regnum simul. Occultum-est friendship and my kingdom together. It has been concealed nemini utrum existumet gravius. Nam occidit to no-one which he may think more-serious. For he killed meum fratrem Hiempalem initio; dein my brother Hiempal in the beginning; afterwards expulit me patrio regno. Quæ sanè he expelled me from (my) paternal kingdom. What indeed fuerint nostræ injuriae, nihil ad vos. may have been (have been) our wrongs, (is) nothing to you. Verùm nunc tenet vestrum regnum armis: tenet But now he possesses your kingdom by arms: he holds clausum, atque obsidet me, quem vos posuistis shut (confined), and besieges me, whom you have placed imperatorem Numidis: mea pericula declarant (as) a ruler to the Numidians: my dangers declare quanti fecerit verba lega- of how-much (value) he may have made (has made) the words of the am- torum. Quid est reliquum, quo possit moveri, bassadors. What is remaining, by which he may be able to be moved, nisi vestra vis? Nam ego quidem vellem et unless your force? For I indeed should wish and (both) hæc, quæ scribo, et illa quæ antea these (words), which I write, and those (things) which before questus-sum in senatu, forent vana I have complained in the senate, might be (were) vain (groundless) potiusquam mea miseria faceret fidem verbis. rather-than my misery should make faith (credit) to (my) words. Sed quoniam natus-sum eò, ut essem ostentui But since I have been born for this, that I might be for a spectacle scelerum Jugurthæ, jam non-deprecor mortem of the wickednesses of Jugurtha, now I do not-deprecate death

neque ærumnas, tantummodo imperium inimici, et
nor miseries, but-only the command of an enemy, and
cruciatus corporis. Consulite regno
tortures of body. Consult (provide) for the kingdom
Numidiæ quod est vestrum utl libet: eripite
of Numidia which is your-own as it pleases (you): rescue
me ex impiis manibus, per majestatem
me from impious hands, by (for the sake of) the majesty
imperii, per fidem amicitiae; si ulla memoria
of the empire, by the faith of friendship; if any recollection
mei avi Masinissæ remanet apud vos.”
of my grand-sire Masinissa remains among you.”

His literis recitatis, fuere
These letters (this letter) having been read-aloud, there were (some)
qui censerent exercitum mittendum
who might think (thought) an army to-be-sent (should be sent)
in Africam, et subveniendum Atherbali
into Africa, and to-be-relieved to Adherbal [and Atherbal re-
lied] quamprimum, utl interim
as-soon-as-possible, that [in the mean time]
consuleretur de Jugurthâ, quoniam
it should be deliberated concerning Jugurtha, since
non-paruisset legatis. Sed
he might not have obeyed (had not obeyed) to the ambassadors. But
enism summa ope ab illis isdem
(it was) endeavoured with the utmost might by those same
fautoribus regis, tale decretum ne-fieret.
favourers of the king, (that) such a decree might not-be-made.
Ita publicum bonum, ut solet plerisque negotiis,
Thus the public good, as is usual in most affairs, (was)
devictum privatâ gratiâ. Tamen nobiles majores
overcome by private interest. However noble (men) greater
natu usi amplis honoribus,
by birth (elder) having used ample honours, [having enjoyed the
legantur in Africam: in
highest honours of the state], are deputed into Africa: among
quîs fuit Marcus Scaurus, de quo memoravimus
whom was Marcus Scaurus, of whom we have recorded

supra, consularis et tum princeps senati. Hi,
 above, a consular (man) and then chief of the senate. These,
 quod res erat in invidiâ et simul
 because the thing was in envy (odium), and at-the-same-time
 obsecrati à Numidis, ascendere
 having been besought by the Numidians, embarked [on board]
 navim triduo, dein brevi adpulsi Uticam,
 a ship in-thre-days, then shortly being carried (to) Utica,
 mittunt literas ad Jugurtham, accedat
 send letters (a letter) to Jugurtha, (that) he may repair
 quam-ocissumè ad provinciam; se
 (to repair) as quickly as possible to the province; themselves
 missos (esse) ad eum ab senatu. Ille, ubi
 to have been sent to him by the senate. He, when
 accepit, claros homines, auctoritatem
 he received (intelligence), [that] illustrious men, the authority
 quorum audiverat pollere Romæ, venisse
 of whom he had heard to prevail at Rome, to have come [had come]
 contra suum inceptum, primò commotus metu,
 against his undertaking, at-first moved by fear,
 atque lubidine, agitabatur divorsus.
 and by passion, was agitated different (in different ways).
 Timebat iram senatus, ni paruissest
 He did fear the anger of the senate, unless he might have obeyed
 legatis: porro animus, cæcus
 (had obeyed) to the ambassadors: moreover (his) mind, blind
 cupidine, rapiebat ad inceptum scelus.
 with desire, did hurry (him) to the undertaken wickedness.
 Tamen pravum consilium vicit in avido
 However the depraved design conquered in (bis) covetous
 ingenio. Igitur, exercitu circumdato,
 (ambitious) disposition. Therefore, the army having been placed-around,
 nititur summâ vi irrumpere Cirtam,
 he endeavours with the utmost force to break-into Cirta,
 maxumè sperans sese inventurum casum victoriæ
 chiefly hoping himself about-to-find a chance of victory
 aut vi aut dolis, manu hostium
 either by force or by stratagems, the band [the forces] of the enemies

diductâ. Ubi quod procedit secûs,
 having been separated. When which (attempt) proceeds otherwise,
 neque potest efficere quod intenderat, uti potiretur
 neither can he effect what he had designed, that he might possess
 Atherbalis priusquam conveniret legatos; venit
 of Adherbal before that he might meet the ambassadors; he came
 cum paucis equitibus in provinciam, ne morando
 with (a) few horsemen into the province, lest by delaying
 amplius, incenderet Scaurum, quem metuebat
 more (longer), he might incense Scaurus, whom he did fear
 plurimum. Ac tametsi graves minæ nunciabantur
 very-much. And although heavy threats were announced
 verbis senatûs, quod non-desisteret ab
 in the words of the senate, because he would not-desist from
 oppugnatione, tamen multâ oratione consumptâ,
 the siege, yet much speech being wasted,
 legati discessere frustra. Postquam ea
 the ambassadors departed in-vain. After that those (things)
 audita-sunt Cirtæ, Italici, virtute quorum mœnia
 were heard at Cirta, the Italians, by the valour of whom, the walls
 defensabantur, confisi, deditio[n]e factâ, sese
 were defended, having trusted, a surrender being made, themselves
 fore inviolatos propter magnitudinem
 to be about-to-be [would be] uninjured on-account-of the greatness
 Romani populi, suadent Atherbalis, uti tradat
 of the Roman people, persuade to Adherbal, that he may deliver
 que se et oppidum Jugurthæ, tantum paciscatur
 both himself and the town to Jugurtha, only may bargain
 vitam ab eo; de cæteris
 [and only bargain] for life from him; concerning the others
 fore curse senatui.
 to be-about-to-be for a care to the senate. [That the senate would care
 At ille, tametsi rebatur omnia
 for the rest.] But he, although he did suppose all (things)
 potiora fide Jugurthæ, tamen quia potestas
 preferable (than) the faith of Jugurtha, however because the power
 cogendi erat penes eosdem, si adversaretur,
 of compelling (him) was in-the-power-of the same, if he should oppose,

fecit deditio[n]em ita, uti Italici censuerant. Igitur
 made a surrender so, as the Italians had resolved. Therefore
 Jugurtha in primis necat Atherbalem
 Jugurtha in (among) the first puts-to-death Adherbal
 excruciatum: deinde interfecit omnes Numidas
 having been tortured: afterwards he killed all the Numidian
 puberes, atque negotiatores promiscuè, uti quisque
 youths, and merchants promiscuously, as each
 fuerat obvius armatis. Quod postquam
 had been opposite (met) to the armed (men). Which after that
 cognitum-est Romæ, et res copta (est) agitari
 it was known at Rome, and the thing was begun to be agitated
 in senatu; illi iidem ministri regis leniebant
 in the senate; those same servants of the king did mitigate
 atrocitatem facti interpellando, ac s[ecundu]m gratiâ,
 the atrocity of the deed by interrupting, and often by interest,
 interdum trahendo tempus jurgiis. Ac ni
 sometimes by protracting the time in contentions. And unless
 Caius Memmius, tribunus designatus plebis, acer
 Caius Memmius, tribune elect of the people, an acute
 vir, et infestus potentiss[im] nobilitatis, edocuisse[t]
 man, and hostile to the power of the nobility, might have instructed
 Romanum populum, id agi,
 (had instructed) the Roman people, that to be acted, [that it was
 uti scelus Jugurthæ condonaretur
 in agitation,] that the wickedness of Jugurtha might be pardoned
 per paucos factiosos, profecto omnis
 through (a) few factious (persons), in-deed all
 invidia dilapsa-foret consultationibus
 the envy (odium) would have passed-away by the deliberations
 prolatandis. Tanta erat
 to-be-deferred (by deferring the deliberations). So-great was
 vis gratiæ, atque pecuniæ regis. Sed ubi
 the force of the interest, and of the money of the king. But when
 senatus, conscientiâ delicti, timet populum,
 the senate, from a consciousness of crime, fears the people,
 provinciæ Numidia atque Italia decretæ (sunt)
 the provinces Numidia and Italy were decreed

futuris consulibus Semproniam lege: Publius
 to the future consuls by the Sempronian law: Publius
Scipio Nasica, Lucius Bestia Calpurnius declarati (sunt)
 Scipio Nasica, Lucius Bestia Calpurnius were declared
 consules: Numidia obvenit Calpurnio, Italia
 consuls: Numidia came-by-lot to Calpurnius, Italy
Scipioni. Dein exercitus scribitur, qui
 to Scipio. Afterwards an army is written (levied), which
 portaretur in Africam: stipendum, que alia,
 should be carried into Africa: pay, and other
 quae forent usui bello, decernuntur. At
 (things), which might be for use in war, are decreed. But
Jugurtha, nuncio accepto contra speim, quippe
 Jugurtha, a message being received against hope, forsooth
 cui haeserat in animo omnia
 (one) to whom it had settled in mind (who thought) all (things)
 venire Romae; mittit filium et duos familiares
 to be-venal at Rome; sends (his) son and two intimate
 cum eo legatos ad senatum; que
 (friends) with him (as) ambassadors to the senate; and
 præcipit iis uti illis, quos miserat, Hiempseal
 directs to these as to those, whom he had sent, Hiempseal
 interfecto, aggrediantur
 having been killed, (that) may attempt [that they should attempt]
 omnis (omnes) mortalis (mortales) pecuniâ:
 (to bribe) all mortals with money:
 qui postquam adventabant Romam, senatus
 who after that they did approach (to) Rome, the senate
 consultus-est à Bestiâ, ne placeret
 was consulted by Bestia, whether it might please (them)
 legatos Jugurthæ recipi moenibus;
 the ambassadors of Jugurtha to be received in the walls (the city);
 que ii decrevere, ut decederent Italiam in
 and these decreed, that they should depart from Italy in
 proxumis decem diebus, ni venissent
 the next ten days, unless they might have come (had come).
 deditum regnum que ipsum. Consul
 to surrender the kingdom and [and the king] himself. The consul

jubet nunciari Numidis ex decreto
 orders (it) to be told to the Numidians according-to the decree
 senatus. Ita illi discedunt domum, rebus
 of the senate. Thus they depart home, (their) affairs
 infectis. Interim Calpurnius, exercitu
 being unaccomplished. Mean-time Calpurnius, an army
 parato, legat sibi
 being prepared, deputes to himself [selects for himself lieutenants]
 nobiles homines factiosos, auctoritate quorum
 noble men factious, by the authority of whom
 sperabat, quæ delinquisset fore
 he did hope, what he might have transgressed to be about-to be [would
 munita, in quis fuit Scaurus, de naturâ et
 be] protected, amongst whom was Scaurus, of the nature and
 habitu cuius memoravimus suprà. Nam multæ
 disposition of whom we have recorded above. For many
 que bonæ artes animi et corporis erant in
 and good arts (qualities) of mind and of body were in
 nostro consule; omnis (omnes) quas avaritia
 our consul; all which avarice
 præpediebat. Patiens laborum, acri ingenio,
 did hinder. Patient of labours, with (of) a sharp disposition,
 satis providens, haud ignarus belli, firmissimus
 sufficiently provident, not ignorant of war, most-firm
 contra pericula et insidias. Sed legiones
 against dangers and snares. But the legions
 transvectæ (sunt) per Italiam Rhegium, atque
 were conveyed through Italy (to) Rhegium, and
 inde Siciliam, porro ex Siciliâ in Africam.
 thence (to) Sicily, moreover from Sicily into Africa.
 Igitur Calpurnius, commeatibus paratis initio,
 Therefore Calpurnius, provisions being prepared in the beginning,
 acriter ingressus-est Numidiam; que cepit multos
 vigorously entered Numidia; and took many
 mortalis (mortales), et aliquot urbis (urbes) pugnando.
 men, and some cities by fighting.
 Sed ubi Jugurtha cœpit tentare pecuniâ
 But when Jugurtha began to try (tempt him) with money

per legatos, que ostendere asperitatem
 through ambassadors, and to show the roughness (difficulty)
 belli, quod administrabat, animus, æger avaritiæ,
 of the war, which he did manage, (his) mind, sick with avarice,
 conversus-est facilè. Cæterùm Scaurus assumitur
 was changed easily. But Scaurus is chosen (as)
 socius et administer omnium consiliorum; qui
 an associate and manager of all (his) designs; who
 tametsi impugnaverat regem acerrumè à principio,
 although he had opposed the king most-sharply from the beginning,
 plerisque ex factione ejus corruptis,
 most of the faction of him [of his party] being corrupted,
 tamen abstractus-est à bono que honesto in
 yet he was drawn-away from good and honourable into
 pravum magnitudine pecuniae. Sed Jugurtha primùm
 depraved by the greatness of the money. But Jugurtha at-first
 redimebat tantummodo moram belli, existumans sese
 did purchase only a delay of war, thinking himself
 effectum aliquid interim Romæ pretio,
 about-to-effect some (thing) in-the-mean-time at Rome by price
 aut gratiâ; verò posteaquam accepit
 (bribery), or by interest; but after-that he received (heard)
 Scaurum participem negotii, adductus in maxumam
 Scaurus partaker of the business, led into the greatest
 spem pacis recuperandæ,
 hope of peace to-be-recovered (of recovering peace),
 statuit præsens agere cum eis
 he resolved present (personally) to act (treat) with them
 de omnibus pactionibus. Cæterùm
 about all agreements. [About a treaty.] But
 interea, causâ fidei, Sextius mittitur à
 mean-time, for the sake of faith, Sextius is sent by
 consule quæstor in Vaccam, oppidum Jugurthæ;
 by the consul (as) questor into Vacca, a town of Jugurtha;
 species cuius rei erat acceptio frumenti, quod
 the pretence of which thing was the receiving of corn, which
 Calpurnius palam imperaverat legatis, quoniam
 Calpurnius openly had ordered to the ambassadors, since

induc*se* agitabantur mor*a* deditio*n*is.
truces were agitated (continued) by the delay of surrender.

Igitur rex venit in castra (*pl.*) ut*ì* constituerat:
Therefore the king came into the camp, as he had resolved:

ac locutus pauca, consilio pr*æ*senti,
and having spoken a few (words), the council (being) present,

de invidi*a* sui facti, atque ut acciperetur
of the envy (odium) of his deed, and that he might be received

in deditio*n*em, transegit reliqua secreta cum
into surrender, transacted the remaining (things) secret with

Besti*a* et Scauro: dein accipitur in deditio*n*em
Bestia and Scaurus: then he is received into surrender

postero die, sententiis exquisitis quasi
on the following day, the opinions being sought (taken) [*ns-if*]

per-saturam. Sed ut*ì* imperatum-erat pro consilio,
indiscriminately. But as it had been commanded before the council,

triginta elephanti, pecus, atque multi equi, cum
thirty elephants, cattle, and many horses, with

non parvo pondere argenti traduntur qu*æ*stori.
not a small weight of silver are delivered to the questor.

Calpurnius proficiscitur Romam ad magistratus
Calpurnius sets-out (to) Rome to magistrates

rogandos.
to-be-asked (to elect magistrates). [To preside at the election of magis

Pax agitabatur in Numidi*a* et nostro
trates.] Peace was agitated (enjoyed) in Numidia and in our

exercitu. Postquam fama divulgavit res gestas
army. After that fame divulged the things carried-on

in Afric*a*, que quo modo act*æ*-forent,
in Africa, and in what manner they might have been done (had been

agitari de facto consulis
done), (it began) to be discussed concerning the deed of the consul

Rom*a* per omnis (omnes) locos et conventus.
at Rome through all places and assemblies.

Gravis invidia apud plebem: patres erant
Heavy envy (odium) among the commonalty: the fathers were

soliciti; par*ù*um-constabat ne probarent tantum
anxious; it was not-evident whether they should approve so-great

flagitium, an subverterent decretum consulis. Ac villany, or should overthrow the decree of the consul. And potentia Scauri, quod is ferebatur auctor et socius the power of Scaurus, because he was reported the adviser and associate Bestiae, maxime impediebat eos à vero que honesto. of Bestia, chiefly did prevent them from true and honourable

At Caius Memmius, de libertate cuius (conduct). But Caius Memmius, of the freedom of whose ingenii, et odio potentiae nobilitatis diximus supra, disposition, and hatred of the power of the nobility we have said above,

inter dubitationem et moras senatus hortari (began) amid the hesitation and delays of the senate to encourage populum concionibus ad-vindicandum : the people in assemblies to vindicate (punish such conduct) : monere ne-deserent rempublicam, ne suam to advise they would not forsake the republic, not their own libertatem : ostendere multa superba, crudelia facinora liberty: to point-out many proud, cruel crimes nobilitatis: prorsus intentus, accendebat animum of the nobility: altogether intent, he did inflame the mind (spirit)

plebis omni modo. Sed quoniam facundia of the commonalty in every manner. But since the eloquence Memmii fuit clara que pollens Romæ eā of Memmius was illustrious and powerful at Rome at that tempestate, existumavi decere perscribere unam time, I have thought (it) to be fit to transcribe one orationem ejus ex tam multis; ac dicam potissimum speech of him out-of so many; and I will say chiefly ea quae disseruit in concione post redditum those (words) which he discussed in the assembly after the return Bestiae, verbis hujusmodi: of Bestia, in words of this-kind:

“ Multa dehortantur me à vobis,
“ Many (things) dissuade me from (addressing) you,

ni studium reipublicæ superet omnia; opes unless (my) zeal for the republic may surmount all; the resources factionis, vestra patientia, nullum jus; ac maxime, of a faction, your-own patience, no right; and chiefly,

quod est plus periculi quam honoris innocentiae.
because (there) is more of danger than of honour to innocence

Nam quidem piget dicere illa,
(integrity). For indeed it grieves (me) to say those (things),
quam fueritis his XV (quindecim)
how you may have been (ye have been) in these fifteen
annis ludibrio superbiæ paucorum: quam fœdè que
years for a sport to the pride of a few: how disgracefully and
quam inulti vestri defensores perierint;
how unrevenged your defenders may have perished (have pe-
utì animus sit vobis corruptus
rished); that the mind may be to you (your mind is) corrupted
vobis ab ignaviâ atque socordiâ: qui exsurgitis ne
for you by indolence and slothfulness: who rise [not]
quidem nunc, inimicis obnoxii,
even now, (your) enemies (being) obnoxious, [being in
atque etiam nunc
your power, on account of their corruption], and even now
timetis eos, quibus decet vos esse terrori. Sed
fear them, to whom it becomes you to be for a terror. But
quamquam hæc sunt talia, tamen animus
although these (things) are such, yet (my) mind
subigit ire obviâ potentiae factionis.
forces (me) to go toward (to oppose) to the power of a faction.
Certè ego experiar libertatem quæ tradita-est mihi
Surely I will try-for the liberty which has been delivered to me
à meo parente; verùm situm-est in vestrâ manu,
from my parent; but it is placed in your hand,
Quirites! faciam id frustra,
[in your power], O Romans! (whether) I may do that in-vain,
an ob rem. Neque ego hortor
or on-account-of the thing (effectually). Neither [do] I exhort
vos quod vestri majores fecere sæpe, uti eatis
you (to think) which your ancestors have done often, that you may go
armati contra injurias. Est nihil opus
armed against injuries. There is nothing (no) need with (of)
vi, nihil secessione. Est necesse ipsi
force, nothing with (of) secession. It is necessary (that) they

eant præcipites suomet more. Tiberio Graccho
 may go headlong in their own manner. Tiberius Gracchus
 occiso, quem aiebant parare regnum, graves
 being slain, whom they did say to prepare (aim at) kingdom, heavy
 quæstiones habitæ-sunt in Romanam plebem.
 inquisitions were held against the Roman commonalty.
 Multi mortales necati-sunt in carcere, post cædem
 Many men have been put-to-death in prison, after the slaughter
 Caii Gracchi, et Marci Fulvii, item vestri ordinis.
 of Caius Gracchus, and of Marcus Fulvius, also of your order.
 Non lex, sed lubido eorum fecit finem utriusque
 Not law, but the caprice of them has made an end of each
 cladis. Sed sanè fuerit paratio regni,
 slaughter. But indeed it may have been a procuring of kingdom,
 restituere sua jura plebi. Quidquid
 to restore their own rights to the commonalty. Whatsoever
 nequitur ulcisci sine sanguine civium,
 is-unable (they are-unable) to avenge without the blood of citizens,

[let whatever could not have been punished, without shedding the blood
 factum-sit jure. Taciti indignabamini
 of citizens], may have been done by right. Silent you were-indignant
 ærarium expilari
 the treasury to be plundered [at the plundering of the treasury]
 superioribus annis; reges et liberos populos
 in former years; [that] kings and free people
 pendere vectigal paucis nobilibus; et summam
 to pay [pay] tribute to a few nobles; and the highest
 gloriam et maxumas divitias esse penè
 glory and the greatest riches to be in-the-power-of
 eosdem: tamen habuere parùm suscep-
 the same: yet they have had (accounted it) little to have under-
 pissem hæc talia facinora impunè: itaque postremè,
 taken these such crimes with impunity: therefore lastly,
 leges, vestra majestas, omnia divina et humana,
 the laws, your majesty, all divine and human (things),
 tradita-sunt hostibus. Neque pudet aut pœnitet
 have been delivered to enemies. Neither does it shame or grieve

eos qui fecere ea: sed incedunt magnificè
 those who have done those (things): but they strut pompously
 per vestra ora, ostentantes sacerdotia, et
 through (before) your faces, displaying priesthoods, and
 consulatus, pars suos triumphos: perinde-quasi
 consulates, part their-own triumphs: just-as-if
 habeant ea honori, non prædæ. Servi
 they may have these for honour, not for plunder. Slaves
 parati ære, perforunt non injusta imperia
 procured by brass (money), bear not the unjust commands
 dominorum: Quirites, nati imperio, vos-toleratis
 of masters: Romans, born for command, do you-endure
 servitutem æquo animo? At qui sunt hi
 slavery with even mind [calmly]? But who are those
 qui occupavere rempublicam? Sceleratissimi homines,
 who have seized the republic? The most-wicked men,
 cruentis manibus, immani avaritiâ, nocentissimi,
 with bloody hands, with (of) dreadful avarice, most-injurious,
 que iidem superbissimi: quibus fides, decus, pietas,
 and the same most-proud: to whom faith, honour, piety,
 postremò, omnia honesta atque inhonesta sunt
 lastly, all honourable and dishonourable (things) are
 quæstui. Pars eorum, habent pro munimento,
 for gain. Part of them, have for a bulwark,
 occidisse tribunos plebis, alii injustas
 to have killed tribunes of the commonalty, others unjust
 quæstiones, plerique fecisse cædem in vos: ita
 inquisitions, most to have done slaughter against you: thus
 quâm quisque fecit pessumè, tam est maxumè
 as each has done most-badly, so is-he most
 tutus; transtulere
 safe; [the worse any one has acted the safer he is]; they have transferred
 metum à suo scelere ad vestram ignaviam:
 fear from their-own wickedness to your indolence:
 omnis (omnes) quos cupere eadem, odisse eadem,
 all whom to desire the same, to have hated the same,
 metuere eadem coëgit in unum. Sed hæc est
 to fear the same has collected into one (body). But this is

amicitia inter bonos, factio inter malos. Quòd si
 friendship among the good, faction among the bad. But if
 vos haberetis curam libertatis tam, quam illi
 you might have a care of liberty so, as they
 accensi-sunt ad dominationem; profectò respublica
 have been inflamed to tyranny; indeed the republic
 neque vastaretur sicuti nunc, et vestra beneficia
 neither would be desolated as now, and your favours
 forent penè optumos, non audacissimos.
 [of offices] would be in-the-power-of the best, not the most-daring.
 Vestri majores armati, bis occupavere Aventinum
 Your ancestors armed, twice occupied the Aventine (mount)
 per secessionem gratiâ juris parandi et
 by a secession for-the-sake of justice to be procured and
 majestatis constituendæ; nonne vos-nitemini
 of dignity to-be-established; whether (or-not) will you endeavour
 summâ ope pro libertate, quam accepistis
 with the utmost might for the liberty, which you have received
 ab illis? atque vehementius eò quò est
 from them? and the more-earnestly therefore by-how-much it is
 majus dedecus amittere parata, quam non
 a greater disgrace to lose (things) obtained, than not
 paravisse omnino! Aliquis dicet, Quid
 to have acquired (them) at-all! Some-one will say, What
 igitur censes? vindicandum in
 therefore thinkest-thou? (it is) to-be-vindicated against [why that
 punishment should be inflicted on] those, who have betrayed
 rempublicam hosti, non manu, neque vi;
 the republic to the enemy, not by hand (action), neither by force;
 quod est magis indignum vos fecisse, quam
 which is more unworthy (for) you to have done, than
 accidisse illis: verùm quætionibus et indi-
 to have happened to them: but by examinations and by the informa-
 cion Jugurthæ ipsius. Qui, si est deditius,
 tion of Jugurtha himself. Who, if he is a surrenderer
 erit profectò obediens vestris jussis: sin
 will be indeed obedient to your commands: but-if

contemnit ea, scilicet stimabis qualis illa
 he despises those, forsooth you will estimate what sort that
 pax aut deditio sit, ex quā impunitas
 peace or surrender may be, from which impunity
 scelerum ad Jugurtham, maxumae divitiae
 of (for) crimes (accrues) to Jugurtha, the greatest riches
 pervenerint ad paucos potentis (potentes), damna
 may have come to a few powerful (persons), losses
 atque dedecora in rempublicam. Nisi etiam fortè
 and disgraces to the republic. Unless [also] perhaps
 satietas dominationis eorum nondum tenet vos:
 a satiety of the tyranny of them not-yet possesses you:
 et illa tempora, cùm regna, provinciæ, leges, jura,
 and those times, when kingdoms, provinces, laws, rights,
 judicia, bella atque paces, postremò omnia divina
 judgments, wars and peaces, lastly all divine
 et humana erant penès paucos, placent
 and human (things) were in-the-power-of a few, please
 magis quidam hœc: autem vos, hoc est, Romanus
 more than those (times): but you, this is, the Roman
 populus, invicti ab hostibus, imperatores omnium
 people, unconquered by enemies, rulers of all
 gentium habebatis satis retinere animam.
 nations did have (did account it) sufficient to retain existence.
 Nam quidem quis vestrūm audebat recusare servitutem?
 For indeed who of you did dare to refuse slavery?
 Atque tametsi ego existumo flagitosissimum viro
 And although I think (it) most-disgraceful to a man
 accipisse injuriam impunè; tamen paterer
 to have received injury with impunity; yet I would suffer
 myto animo vos ignoscere sceleratissimis
 with even (patient) mind you to pardon to the most-wicked
 hominibus, quoniam sunt cives ni misericordia
 men, since they are citizens unless compassion
 except occurs in perniciem. Nam et fecisse
 might be about to fall into destruction. For and (also) to have done
 multa impunè est parvum illis, quantum
 hardly with impunity is little to them, how-great (so much)

importunitatis habent, nisi deinde
 of vexation [of insolence] they have, unless afterwards
 licentia facundi eripitur, et æterna
 the privilege of doing (so) is taken-away, and eternal
 solicitudo remanebit vobis, cum intelligetis aut
 anxiety will remain to you, when you shall understand either
 esse-serviendum, aut libertatem
 to be-enslaved, [that you are either to be enslaved] or liberty
 retinendam per manus. Nam quidem quæ spes
 to-be-retained by hands (force). For indeed what hope
 fidei aut concordiae est? Illi volunt dominari;
 of faith or of concord is there? They will to tyrannise;
 vos esse liberi: illi facere injurias, vos prohibere:
 you [will] to be free: they to do injuries, you to prohibit
 postremò utuntur vestris sociis, veluti hostibus,
 (them): lastly they use your allies, as enemies,
 hostibus pro sociis. Ne potest pax aut
 (your) enemies for allies. Whether can peace or
 amicitia esse in mentibus tam diuersis? Quare
 friendship be in minds so different? Wherefore
 moneo que hortor vos, ne-dimittatis tantum
 I advise and exhort you, (that) you may not dismiss so great
 scelus impunitum. Peculatus ærarii factus-est
 wickedness unpanished. A robbery of the treasury has been made
 non; neque pecuniae eruptæ sociis per vim: quæ
 not; neither moneys snatched from allies by force: which
 quamquam sunt gravia, tamen habentur jam
 although they are heavy (crimes), yet are had now
 pro nihilo consuetudine: auctoritas senatus
 for nothing by custom: the authority of the senate
 prodita (est) acerrimo hosti: vestrum imperium
 has been betrayed to your most-fierce enemy: your dominion
 proditum: respublica fuit venalis domi que militiae.
 betrayed: the republic has been venal at home and abroad.
 Quæ nisi quæsita-erunt, nisi
 Which unless it shall have been inquired-into, unless (it shall be)
 vindicatum in noxios, quid erit reliquum,
 vindicated against the guilty, what will be remaining,

nisi ut vivamus obedientes illis qui fecerè ea?
unless that we may live obedient to those who have done those

Nam facere quælibet impunè id est
(things)? For to do any (things) with impunity, that is
esse regem. Neque ego-hortor vos, Quirites! uti
to be king. Neither do I exhort you, O Romans! that
jam malitis vestros civis (cives) fecisse perperam
now you-may-rather your citizens to have done amiss
quàm rectè: sed ne eatis perditum bonos,
than rightly: but lest you may go to destroy the good,
ignoscendo malis. Ad-hoc præstat multo in
by pardoning to the bad. To this (besides) it is better by much in
republicâ esse immemorem beneficîi quàm maleficîi.
a republic to be unmindful of a kindness than of injury.
Bonus tantummodo fit sègnior, ubi
A good (man) only is made more-careless, when
negligas; at malus improbior.
thou mayest neglect (him); but a bad (man) more wicked.
Ad-hoc, si injuriae sint non, haud-egeas auxiliî
Besides, if injuries be not, thou mayest not-want of aid
sæpe.
often.

Caius Memmius dicundo hæc atque alia
Caius Memmius by saying these and other (things)
hujuscemodi persuadet Romano populo, uti Lucius
of this-kind persuades to the Roman people, that Lucius
Cassius, qui tum erat prætor, mitteretur ad
Cassius, who then was pretor, should be sent to
Jugurtham, que duceret eum Romam, publicâ
Jugurtha, and should lead him (to) Rome, the public
fide interpositâ, quod delicta Scauri
faith having been interposed, in-order-that the transgressions of Scaurus
et reliquorum, quos arcescebant pecuniae captæ,
and of the rest, whom they did accuse of money being taken,
patefierent indicio regis. Dum
might be-open (be discovered) by the information of the king. Whilst
hæc geruntur Romæ, qui relictæ in
these (things) are carried-on at Rome, (they) who having been left in

Numidiâ ab Bestiâ praeerant exercitui, secuti
 Numidia by Bestia did preside to the army, having followed
 morem sui imperatoris, fecere plurimâ et
 the custom of their commander, did very-many and
 flagitiosissima facinora. Fuere qui corrupti
 most-disgraceful crimes. There were (some) who being corrupted
 auro, tradiderent (*imp. sub.*) elephantos
 by gold, might (did) deliver the elephants
 Jugurthæ; alii venderent perfugas; para-
 to Jugurtha; others might (did) sell the deserters; part
 agebant prædas ex pacatis. Tanta vis
 did drive-away plunder from pacified (provinces). So-great a force
 avaritiae invaserat in animos eorum veluti
 of avarice had invaded against the minds of them as
 tabes. At Cassius prætor, rogatione
 a pestilence. But Cassius the prætor, an inquiry
 perlatâ à Caio Memmio, ac omni
 having been carried (passed) by Caius Memmius, and all
 nobilitate percussâ, proficiscitur ad Jugurtham:
 the nobility being-struck (terrified), sets-out to Jugurtha:
 que persuadet ei, timido, et diffidenti suis rebus,
 and persuades to him, fearful, and distrusting to his affairs,
 ex conscientiâ, quoniam dedidisset
 from conscience, since he might have surrendered (had sur-
 se Romano populo, ne-malit experiri
 rendered) himself to the Roman people, that he may not-rather to try
 vim quam misericordiam ejus: præterea
 the force than compassion of it (them): besides
 interponit suam fidem privatim, quam ille
 he interposes his-own faith privately, which he (Jugurtha)
 ducebat non minoris quam publicam
 did lead (think) not of less (value) than the public (faith).
 Talis erat fama de Cassio eâ tempestate. Igitur
 Such was the fame of Cassius at that time. Therefore
 Jugurtha venit Romam cultu quam maxumè
 Jugurtha came (to) Rome in habit as most
 miserabili contra regium decus.
 miserable contrary-to royal honour. [In mean dress, incom-

At tametsi magna vis animi
sistent with royal dignity.] But although great strength of mind
erat in ipso, confirmatus ab omnibus, potentia
was in himself, being strengthened by all, by the power
aut scelere quorum gesserat cuncta ea
or wickedness of whom he had carried-on all those (things)
que memoravimus suprà, parat Caium
which we have recorded above, he prepares (procures) Caius
Bæbium, tribunum plebis, magnâ mercede,
Bæbius, a tribune of the common-people, by a great reward,
impudentiam cuius munitus-foret contra jus et
by the impudenee of whom he might be secured against law and
omnis (omnes) injurias. At Caius Memmius,
all injuries. But Caius Memmius,
concone advocatione, quamquam plebes erat
an assembly being summoned, although the commonalty was
infesta regi, et pars jubebat duci in
hostile to the king, and part did order (him) to be led into
vincula, pars supplicium sumi de hoste
chains, part punishment to be taken of the enemy
more majorum, ni aperiret
in the manner of (our) ancestors, unless he would disclose
socios sceleris; consulens magis dignitati
the companions of (his) wickedness; consulting more to dignity
quam iræ, sedare motus, et mollire
than to anger, (began) to allay the commotions, and to soften
animos eorum; postremo, confirmare publicam
the minds of them; lastly, to affirm the public
fidem fore inviolatam per sese.
faith to be about-to-be [should be] inviolate through himself.
Post, ubi silentium coepit, Jugurthâ producto,
Afterwards, when silence began, Jugurtha being led-forth,
facit verba: memorat
he makes words: [he, Memmius, addresses him]: recounts (his)
facinora Romæ que Numidiae; ostendit scelera
crimes at Rome and at Numidia; shows (his) wickednesses
in patrem que fratres; quamquam Romanus
towards (his) father and brothers; although the Roman

populus intelligat quibus juvantibus que
 people may understand (understands) by whom assisting and
 quibus ministris egerit (*perf. sub.*) ea, tamen
 by what servants he may have done (he did) those (things), yet
 velle habere magis manifesta ex illo: si
 to will to have (them) more manifest from him: if
 aperiat verum, magnam spem sitam illi
 he may disclose the truth, great hope (would be) placed for him
 in fide et clementia Romani populi, sin
 in the faith and the clemency of the Roman people, but-if
 reticeat, fore non saluti
 he be silent, to-be-about-to-be not [it would not be] for safety to (his)
 sociis, sed corrupturum se que
 companions, but about-to-destroy [but would destroy] himself and
 suas spes. Dein, ubi Memmius fecit finem dicendi,
 his hopes. Then, when Memmius made an end of speaking,
 et Jugurtha jussus-est respondere, Caius Bæbius,
 and Jugurtha was-ordered to answer, Caius Bæbius,
 tribunus plebis, quem diximus supra
 tribune of the common-people, whom we have said above (to have
 corruptum pecuniâ, jubet regem tacere: ac
 been) corrupted by money, orders the king to be-silent: and
 tametsi multudo, quae aderat in concione,
 although the multitude, which was-present in the assembly,
 vehementer accensa, terrebat cum clamore, vultu,
 exceedingly inflamed, did affright with clamour, countenance
 sœpe impetu, atque omnibus aliis quæ
 (looks), often with violence, and with all other (things) which
 ira amat fieri; tamen impudentia vicit. Ita
 anger loves to be done; yet impudence conquered. Thus
 populus habitus ludibrio, discedit ex concione:
 the people being held in ridicule, departs out-of the assembly:
 animi augescunt Jugurthæ, que Bestiæ, et
 minds (spirit) increase to Jugurtha, and to Bestia, and
 cæteris, quos illa quæstio exagitabat. Erat éâ
 to the rest, whom that inquiry did harass. There was at that
 tempestate quidam Numida Romæ, Massiva nomine,
 time a certain Numidian at-Rome, Massiva by name,

filius Gulussæ, nepos Masinissæ, qui quia fuerat
 son of Gulussa, grandson of Masinissa, who because he had been
 aduersus Jugurthæ in dissensione regum, Cirtæ
 adverse to Jugurtha in the dissension of the kings, Cirta
 deditâ, et Atherbale interfecto, profugus
 being surrendered, and Adherbal being killed, (as) an exile
 abierat ex Africâ. Spurius Albinus, qui gerebat
 had departed out-of Africa. Spurius Albinus, who did carry-on
 consulatum cum Quinto Minucio Rufo proxumo anno
 the consulship with Quintus Minucius Rufus in the next year
 post Bestiam, persuadet huic, quoniam sit ex
 after Bestia, persuades to him, since he may be (is) of
 stirpe Masinissæ, urgeat Jugurtham
 the stem (family) of Masinissa, (that) he may press Jugurtha
 invidiâ cum metu ob scelera,
 by odium with fear on-account-of (his) wickednesses, (and)
 petat
 may seek [and as odium, with fear on account of his wickedness, pressed
 regnum Numidiae
 hard on Jugurtha, he, Massiva, should seek] the kingdom of Numidia
 ab senatu. Consul, avidus belli gerundi,
 from the senate. The consul, desirous of the war to be-carried-on,
 malebat omnia moveri quam senescere.
 had-rather all (things) to be disturbed than to grow old.
 Provincia Numidia evenerat ipsi, Macedonia Minucio.
 The Province Numidia had come to him, Macedonia to Minucius.
 Quæ p̄stquam Massiva cœpit agitare neque
 Which (things) after that Massiva began to deliberate neither
 est satis præsidii Jugurthæ in amicis; quod
 is there sufficient of protection to Jugurtha in friends; because
 conscientia impediebat alium eorum, mala fama
 conscience did hinder another (one) of them, bad character
 et timor animi alium: imperat Bomilcari, proxumo
 and fear of mind another: he commands to Bomilcar, the nearest
 ac maxumè fido sibi, paret insidiatores
 and most faithful to him, (that) he may procure assassins
 Massivæ pretio, sicuti confecerat multa;
 for Massiva by a reward (bribe), as he had accomplished many (things);

ac maxumè occulte. Sin id parùm-procedat,
an² most secretly. But-if that may not-succeed,
interficiat Numidam quovis modo. Bomilcar maturæ
he may kill the Numidians in any manner. Bomilcar speedily
exsequitur mandata regis, et explorat itinera, que
executes the mandates of the king, and explores the journeys, and
egressus ejus, postremò, egresses of him, [his routes, and time of leaving home], lastly,
cuncta loca atque tempora all [his] places [of resort] and times [of frequenting them]
per homines artifices talis negotii; dein ubi
through men skilful of(in) such business; then when
res postulabat, tendit insidias. Igitur unus ex
the thing did require, he lays snares. Therefore one of
eo numero, qui parati-erant ad cædem,
that number, who had been procured to (for) the murder,
aggreditur Massivam paulò inconsultiùs, obtruncat
attacks Massiva a little too-rashly, murders
illum; sed ipse deprehensus, profitetur indicium,
him; - but he being apprehended, confesses the information,
multis hortantibus, sed in-primis
[gives full information], many encouraging (him), but particularly
Albino consule. Bomilcar, comes ejus, qui venerat
Albinus the consul. Bomilcar, the companion of him, who had come
Romam publicâ fide, fit reus magis ex
(to) Rome with the public faith, is made criminal rather according-to
æquo que bono, quam ex jure gentium.
just and good, than according-to the right of nations.
At Jugurtha manifestus tanti sceleris,
But Jugurtha manifest (convicted) of so-great wickedness,
omisit non niti contra verum priusquam
omitted not to endeavour against the truth before-that
animaduertit invidiam facti esse super suam
he perceives the envy (odium) of the deed to be above his
gratiam atque pecuniam. Igitur quamquam dederat
interest and money. Therefore although he had given
quinquaginta ex amicis vades in priora
fifty of (his) friends (as) bails in the for

actione, consulens magis
 action, [when Bomilcar was first put on trial], [consulting more
 regno, quam vadibus, dimittit Bomilcarem
 for his kingdom, than for the securities,] he sends-away Bomilcar
 clam in Numidiam, veritus ne metus parendi
 privately into Numidia, having dreaded lest a fear of obeying
 sibi invaderet reliquos popularis (populares), si
 to him might attack (his) remaining subjects, if
 supplicium sumptum-foret de illo:
 punishment might have been taken (had been taken) of him:
 et ipse jussus à senatu decedere Italâ,
 and he been ordered by the senate to depart from Italy,
 profectus-est eodem paucis diebus. Sed postquam
 set-out to the same (place) in a few days. But after that
 egressus-est Româ, tacitus, respiciens eò, fertur,
 he departed from Rome, silent, looking-back thither, he is reported,
 postremò dixisse, urbem venalem, et maturè
 lastly to have said, the city (to be) venal, and speedily
 perituram, si invenerit emptorem. Interim Albinus,
 about-to-perish, if it shall have found a purchaser. Meantime Albinus,
 bello renovato, maturè portare in Africam
 the war being renewed, (began) speedily to convey into Africa
 commeatum, stipendum, que alia, quæ forent
 provision, pay, and other (things), which might be
 usui militibus: ac ipse statim profectus,
 for use to soldiers: and himself immediately set-out,
 ut conficeret bellum armis, aut deditio, aut
 that he might finish the war by arms, or by surrender, or
 quovis modo. At Jugurtha contra trahere
 in any manner. But Jugurtha on-the-other-hand (began) to protract
 omnia, et facere alias, deinde alias caussas
 all (things), and to make other, then other causes
 moræ: pollicere deditio, ac deinde simulare
 of delay: to promise a surrender, and then to pretend
 metum: cedere instanti, et paullo pòst instare,
 fear: to yield (to him) urging, and a-little after to urge
 ne sui diffiderent: ita ludificare
 (him), lest his-own (people) might distrust: thus to baffle

consulem modò morâ belli, modò pacis. Ac fuêre,
the consul now by delay of war, now of peace. And there were

qui existumarent (*imp. sub.*) tum Albinum
(some), who might (did) think then Albinus
haud ignarum consilii regis; neque crederent
not ignorant of the design of the king; nor would believe
bellum tam facile tractum ex tantâ properantia,
the war so easily protracted out-of (after) so-great baste,
magis socordiâ quam dolo. Sed postquam,
rather from inactivity than by deceit. But after-that,
tempore dilapo, dies comitiorum
the time having glided-away, the day of the elections
adventabat, Albinus, fratre Aulo relicto
did approach, Albinus, (his) brother Aulus being left
pro prætor in castris, decessit Romam.
[pro pretor] in the camps, departed (to) Rome.
Respublica agitabatur atrociter eâ tempestate
The commonwealth was harassed dreadfully at that time
Romæ tribunitiis seditionibus. P. Lucullus,
at Rome by tribunitial seditions. Publius Lucullus,
et L. Annius, tribuni plebis, nitebantur
and Lucius Annius, tribunes of the people, did strive
continuare magistratum, collegis
to continue (their) magistracy, (their) colleagues
resistentibus: quæ dissensio impedibat comitia
opposing (it): which dissension did hinder the elections
totius anni. Aulus adductus in spem eâ morâ,
of the whole year. Aulus being led into hope by that delay,
quem diximus supra relictum (esse) proprætore in
whom we have said above to have been left (as) proprætor in
castris, aut belli conficiundi, aut
the camps, either (for the sake) of the war to-be-finished, or
pecuniae capiundæ ab rege terrore exercitûs,
of money to-be-taken from the king by the terror of (his) army,
evocat milites ex hibernis in expeditionem,
calls-out the soldiers out-of winter-quarters into an expedition,
mense Januario: que magnis itineribus asperâ
in the month January: and by great marches in a rough

hieme, pervenit ad oppidum Suthul, ubi thesauri
 winter, arrived at the town Suthul, where the treasures
 regis erant. Quod quanquam poterat neque
 of the king were. Which although [he] was able neither
 capi neque obsideri, et saevitiam temporis
 to be taken nor to be besieged, both by the severity of the time
 et opportunitate loci, (nam limosa
 and by the commodiousness [defences] of the place, (for a marshy
 planicies fecerat paludem hiemalibus aquis circum
 plain had made a lake from the wintry waters about
 murum situm in extremo prærupti montis)
 the wall situate on the extreme (edge) of a rugged mountain)
 tamen, aut gratiam simulandi, quod adderet
 however, either for the sake of pretending, in-order-that he might add
 formidinem regi, aut cæcus cupidine
 (strike) terror to the king, or blind with a desire
 potiundi oppidi ob thesauros, agere
 of possessing the town on-account-of the treasures, (he began) to act
 vineas, jacere aggerem, que properare
 (advance) manteleta, to throw-up a mound, and to bastion
 alia, quæ forent usui incepto. At
 other (things), which might be for use to the undertaking. But
 Jugurtha, vanitate atque imperitiâ legati
 Jugurtha, the vanity and ignorance of the lieutenant
 cognitâ, subdolus augere amentiam:
 being known, crafty (began) to increase (his) insanity:
 missitare supplicantis legatos: ipse, quasi
 to send-often supplicating ambassadors: himself, as-if
 vitabundus ductare exercitum per saltuosa
 avoiding (him) to lead (his) army through woody
 loca, et tramites. Denique, pepulit Aulum
 places, and cross-paths. Finally, he forced Aulus
 spe pactionis, uti Suthule relicto,
 by the hope of an agreement, that Suthul being left,
 insequeretur sese in abditas regiones, veluti
 he might pursue himself into hidden (remote) regions, as-if
 cedentem: ita delicta fore occultiora.
 yielding: thus (his) transgressions to be about-to-be more secret.

Interea tentabat exercitum die que noctu,
 Meantime he did try (tempt) the army by day and by night,
 per callidos homines: corrumpere centuriones que
 by crafty men: to corrupt the centurions and
 duces turmarum, uti transfugarent; uti alii, signo
 leaders of companies, that they might desert; that others, a sign
 dato, desererent locum. Quæ postquam
 being given, might abandon the place. Which (things) after that
 instruxit ex sententiâ; circumvenit castra
 he arranged according-to (his) determination; he surrounded the camps
 Auli de-improviso intempestâ nocte, multitudine
 of Aulus suddenly in unseasonable night, with a multitude
 Numidarum. Romani milites, perculsi insolito
 of Numidians. The Roman soldiers, struck with the unusual
 tumultu, alii capere arma; alii abdere se;
 tumult, (began) others to take arms; others to hide themselves;
 pars confirmare territos; trepidare omnibus
 part to encourage the affrighted; to tremble in all
 locis; vis hostium magna; cœlum
 places; the force of the enemies (was) great; heaven (the sky)
 obscuratum nocte atque nubibus, periculum
 darkened by the night and by clouds, the danger (was)
 anceps: postremò, erat in-uncerto
 double [on both sides]: lastly, it was doubtful (whether)
 foret tutius fugere an manere. Sed ex eo
 it might be safer to flee or to remain. But out-of that
 numero, quos diximus paullo antè corruptos-(esse),
 number, whom we have said a little before to have been corrupted,
 una cohors Ligurum, cum duabus turmis
 one cohort of Ligurians, with two companies
 Thracum, et paucis gregariis-militibus, transière
 of Thracians, and a few common-soldiers, went-over
 ad regem, et centurio primi-pili tertiae
 to the king, and a centurion of the first-order of the third
 legionis dedit locum introeundi hostibus per
 legion gave a place of entering to the enemies through
 munitionem, quam acceperat uti defenseret;
 a fortification, which he had received that he might defend (it);

que eā cuncti Numidæ irrupere. Nostri
 and by that all the Numidians burst-in. Our (men)
 plerique armis abjectis, occupavere proxumum
 most (their) arms being thrown-away, seized the nearest
 collem foedâ fugâ. Nox atque præda castrorum
 hill in shameful flight. Night and the spoil of the camps
 remorata-sunt hostes, quo minus-uterentur
 delayed the enemies, that they might not use (improve)
 victoriâ (abl.) Dein Jugurtha postero die facit
 the victory. Afterwards Jugurtha in the following day makes
 verba cum Aulo in colloquio: "Tametsi tenet
 words with Aulus in a conference: "Although he holds
 ipsum cum exercitu clausum fame que ferro,
 him with (his) army shut-up by famine and iron
 tamen se memorem humanarum rerum;
 (sword), however himself (to be) mindful of human things;
 si faceret foedus secum,
 if he would make a treaty with-himself, (that he would be)
 missurum omnis (omnes) incolumes sub jugum;
 about-to-send all safe under the yoke;
 præterea, uti decederet Numidiâ decem
 besides, that he should depart from Numidia in ten
 diebus." Quæ quanquam erant gravia et
 days." Which (things) although they were heavy and
 plena flagitiæ, tamen, quia mutabantur metu
 full of infamy, however, because they were exchanged with the fear
 mortis, pax convenit, sicuti libuerat regi.
 of death, peace was agreed-on, so-as it had pleased to the king.
 Sed ubi ea comperta-sunt Romæ, metus
 But when those (things) were discovered at Rome, fear
 atque moeror invasere civitatem: pars dolere
 and sorrow attacked the state: part (began) to grieve
 pro gloriâ imperii; pars, insolita bellicarum
 for the glory of the empire; part, unused of warlike
 rerum, timere libertati. Omnes infesti
 affairs, to fear for (their) liberty. All (were) hostile
 Aulo, ac maxume qui fuerant sspè præclari
 to Aulus, and chiefly (those) who had been often illustrious

bello; quod armatus quæsiverit salutem
in war; because being armed he may have sought safety
dedecore potius quam manu. Consul
by disgrace rather than by hand (by valour). The consul
Albinus, timens invidiam ex delicto
Albinus, fearing odium from the transgression of (his)
fratris ob ea, ac deinde periculum,
brother on-account-of these (things), and then danger [to him-
consulebat senatum de foedere: et tamen
self], did consult the senate concerning the treaty: and however
interim scribeberunt supplementum exercitu;
mean-time (began) to write (levy) an addition to the army;
arcessere auxilia ab sociis et Latino nomine;
to send-for auxiliaries from the allies and the Latin name;
denique, festinare omnibus modis. Senatus decernit
finally, to hasten in all manners. The senate decrees
ita uti fuerat par: "Nullum foedus
so as had been equal (proper): "No treaty
potuisse fieri suo-injussu
to have been-able to be made [could be made] without their-order
atque populi." Consul impeditus à
and (that) of the people." The consul being hindered by
tribunis plebis, ne-portaret secum
the tribunes of the people, (that) he might not carry with him
kopias quas paraverat, proficiscitur in Africam
the forces which he had prepared, sets-out into Africa
paucis diebus. Nam omnis exercitus deductus
in a few days. For all the army being led-away
Numidiā, hiemabat in provinciā, uti
from Numidia, did winter in the province, as
convenerat. Postquam venit eō, quamquam
it had been agreed-on. After that he came thither, although
ardebat animo persecui Jugurtham, et mederi
he did burn in mind to pursue Jugurtha, and to remedy
fraternæ invidiæ, militibus cognitis, quos præter
to brotherly odium, the soldiers being known, whom besides
fugam, imperio soluto, licentia atque
(their) flight, authority being dissolved, licentiousness and

lascivia corruperant, statuit ex copia
 wantonness had corrupted, he determined from the plenty
 rerum nihil agitandum sibi.
 of things nothing to be agitated to (by) himself. [From the nature of
 the case, that nothing could be done by him.] Interea, C.
 Meantime, Caius
 Mamilius Limetanus, tribunus plebis, promulgat
 Mamilius Limetanus, tribune of the people, publishes
 rogationem ad populum Romæ, "Uti quæreretur
 an inquiry (bill) to the people at Rome, "That it should be inquired
 in eos, consilio quorum Jugurtha neg-
 against those, by advice of whom Jugurtha might have (had) con-
 lexisset decreta senati; que qui acce-
 temned the decrees of the senate; and who might have (had) re-
 püssent pecunias ab eo in legationibus aut imperiis;
 ceived moneys from him in embassies or commands;
 qui tradidissent elephatos, que qui
 who might have (had) delivered elephants, and who
 perfugas; item qui fecissent pactiones
 deserters; likewise who might have (had) made conventions
 de pace aut bello cum hostibus." Partim
 about peace or war with the enemies." (Persons) partly
 concisci sibi, alii metuentes pericula ex invidiâ
 conscious to themselves, others fearing dangers from the odium
 partium, parabant impedimenta huic rogationi,
 of parties, did prepare impediments [to this demanded-investigation],
 (quoniam poterant non resistere apertè, quin
 (since they were able not to resist openly, but that
 faterentur illa et talia alia placere
 they might confess those (things) and such other (things) to please
 sibi)
 to themselves) [unless they should be content to confess those, and such
 occultè per amicos ac maxumè per
 other things] secretly by (their) friends and chiefly by
 homines Latini nominis et Italicos socios.
 men of the Latin name (nation) and the Italian allies.
 Sed est incredibile memoratu, quam intenta
 But it is incredible to be related, how intent

plebes fuerit, que quantâ vi,
 the common-people may have been (was), and with how-great force,
 jussserit (*perf. sub.*), decreverit, voluerit
 (they) may have ordered, may have decreed, may have willed
 rogationem, magis odio nobilitatis, cui illa
 the inquiry (bill), more from hatred of the nobility, for whom those
 mala parabantur, quam carâ reipublicæ; tanta
 evils were prepared, than from regard of the state; so-great
 lubido erat in partibus. Igitur cæteris perculsis
 passion was in the factions. Therefore the rest being struck
 metu, M. Scaurus, quem memoravimus supra
 with fear, Marcus Scaurus, whom we have recorded above
 fuisse legatum Bestiæ, inter lætitiam plebis
 to have been a lieutenant of Bestia, between the gladness of the people
 et fugam suorum, civitate etiam tum
 and the flight of his-own (friends), the state even then (being)
 trepidâ, cum tres quæsitoris rogarentur
 fearful, when (as) three inquisitors might be (were) demanded
 ex Mamilianâ rogatione, efficerat ut
 from [by] the Mamidian bill, [he] had accomplished that
 ipse crearetur in eo numero. Sed quæstione
 he might be created [selected] in that number. But the inquiry
 exercitâ asperè, que violenter ex rumore, et
 being carried-on roughly, and violently from report, and
 lubidine plebis, ut insolentia sæpè coperat
 the passion of the people, as intemperance often had taken
 nobilitatem ex secundis rebus, sic plebem
 the nobility from favourable things, so (it seized) the people
 eâ tempestate. Cæterum mos popularium
 in that time. But the custom of popular
 partium, et factionum senati, ac deinde omnium
 parties, and of factions of the senate, and afterwards of all
 malarum artium, ortus-est paucis annis antè
 bad qualities [practices], arose in a few years before
 Romæ, otio atque abundantia earum rerum quæ
 at Rome, from leisure and the abundance of those [things] which
 mortales ducunt prima. Nam antè Carthaginem
 mortals deem first. For before Carthage

deletam, Romanus populus et senatus tractabant
 being destroyed, the Roman people and the senate did manage
 rempublicam placide que modestè inter se ;
 the commonwealth quietly and moderately among themselves ;
 neque erat certamen glorie neque diminutionis
 neither was (there) a contest of glory nor of supremacy
 inter cives : hostilis metus retinebat civitatem bonis
 among citizens : the hostile fear did keep the state in good
 artibus. Sed ubi illa formido discessit
 qualities [practices]. But when that terror departed
 mentibus, scilicet ea lascivia atque superbia
 from (their) minds, forsooth that wantonness and pride
 quæ secundæ res amant, incessere. Ita postquam
 which prosperous things love, came-on. Thus after-that
 adepti-sunt otium, quod optaverunt in advorsis rebus,
 they obtained the leisure, which they wished in adverse things,
 fuit asperius que acerbius. Namque
 it was more-rough (injurious) and more-bitter. For
 nobilitas coepere vertere dignitatem, populus
 the nobility began to turn (their) dignity, the people (their)
 libertatem, in lubidinem : quisque ducere,
 liberty, into passion : every one (began) to draw-away,
 trahere, rapere sibi. Ita omnia abstracta-sunt
 to drag, to seize for himself. Thus all (things) were drawn-away
 in duas partis (partes). Res publica, quæ fuerat
 into two parties. The commonwealth, which had been
 media, dilacerata-(est). Cæterum nobilitas pollebat
 middle, was torn-asunder. But the nobility did prevail
 magis factio : vis plebis, soluta
 more in party : the force of the common-people being dissolved
 atque dispersa in multitudinem, minus-poterat :
 and scattered among the multitude, was less-powerful:
 agitabatur belli que domi arbitrio paucorum.
 it was transacted of war (abroad) and at-home by the will of a few.
 Ærarium, provinciæ, magistratus, gloriæ, que triumphi
 The treasures, the provinces, magistracies, glories, and triumphs
 erant penes eosdem ; populus urgebatur militiâ
 were in-the-power-of the same ; [the people were harassed by war

atque inopiâ; imperatores cum paucis diripiebant
and want;] the commanders with a few did plunder
bellicas prædas. Interea parentes aut parvi liberi
the warlike spoils. Mean-while the parents or little children
militum pellebantur sedibus, uti quisque
of the soldiers were expelled from (their) settlements, as every-one
erat confinis potentiori. Ita avaritia
was neighbouring to a more-powerful (person). Thus avarice
sine modo que modestiâ, cum potentîâ
without measure and moderation, with power (began)
invadere, polluere, et vastare omnia; habere
to attack, to defile, and to waste all (things); to have
nihil pensi, neque sancti,
nothing of consideration, [to regard nothing], nor of sacred, [nor
quoad ipsa præcipitavit semet. Nam
as sacred], until it threw-headlong itself. For
ubi-primum reperti-sunt ex nobilitate, qui
when-first (persons) were found out-of the nobility, who
anteponerent veram gloriam injustæ potentiae, civitas
would prefer true glory to unjust power, the state
cœpit moveri, et civilis dissensio, quasi permixtio
began to be disturbed, and civil discord, as-if a confusion
terræ, oriri. Nam postquam Tiberius, et
of the earth, (began) to arise. For after-that Tiberius, and
C. Gracchus, quorum majores addiderant multum
Caius Gracchus, whose ancestors had added much
reipublicæ Punico atque aliis bellis, cœpere vindicare
to the state in the Punic and in other wars, began to assert
plebem in libertatem, et patefacere scelera
the common-people into liberty, and to expose the crimes
paucorum; nobilitas noxia atque eò perculsa,
of a few; the nobility guilty and therefore struck (terrified),
ierat-obviam actionibus Gracchorum, modò per socios
had opposed to the processes of the Gracci, one-time by the allies
ac Latinum nomen, interdum per Romanos
and the Latin name (nation), sometimes by the Roman
equites, quos spes societatis dimoverat à
knights, whom the hope of a union had separated from

plebe: et primò necaverat ferro
 the common-people: and first had killed with the iron (sword)
 Tiberium, dein Caium post paucos annos ingredientem
 Tiberius, then Caius after a few years entering-on
 eadem, alterum tribunum, alterum triumvirum
 the same (things), the other (one) a tribune, the other a triunvir
 coloniis deducendis, cum M. Fulvio Flacco. Et
 for colonies to-be-led-on, with Marcus Fulvius Flaccus. And
 sanè animus satis moderatus fuit haud Gracchis
 truly a mind sufficiently moderate was not to the Gracchi
 cupidine victoriae. Sed est satiùs vinci bono
 from eagerness of victory. But it is preferable to be conquered in a good
 more, quam vincere injuriam malo. Igitur
 manner (cause), than to conquer injury in a bad (one). Therefore
 nobilitas, usâ eâ victoriâ ex suâ lubidine,
 the nobility, having used that victory according-to their passion,
 extinxit multos mortales ferro aut fugâ;
 destroyed many mortals with the iron (sword) or by banishment;
 que addidit plus timoris quam potentie sibi in
 and added more of fear than of power to themselves unto
 reliquum. Quæ res plerumque pessum-
 the rest (remaining time). Which thing generally has pre-
 dedit magnas civitates: dum alteri volunt
 pitated [destroyed] great states: whilst the others will
 vincere alteros quovis modo, et ulcisci victos
 to conquer the others in any manner, and to avenge the conquered
 acerbius. Sed si parem disserere singillatim aut
 more-bitterly. But if I may prepare to discuss individually or
 pro magnitudine de studiis
 in proportion-to the greatness (of the affair) about the zeals
 partium et omnibus moribus civitatis, tempus deseret
 of parties and all the morals of the state, time will fail
 maturiùs quam res. Quamobrem redeo
 sooner than the thing (subject). Wherefore I return
 ad incepsum.
 to the undertaking.

Post foedus Auli que foedam fugam nostri
 After the treaty of Aulus and the disgraceful flight of our

exercitūs, Metellus et Silanus, consules designati,
 army, Metellus and Silanus, the consuls elect,
 partiverant provincias inter se: que Numidia
 had shared the provinces between themselves: and Numidia
 evenerat Metello, acri viro, et quanquam
 had come (by lot) to Metellus, a vigorous man, and although
 adverso partibus populi, tamen æquabili
 adverse to the factions of the people, however with (of) steady
 et inviolatâ famâ. Ubi is primum ingressus-est
 and inviolate report. When he first entered-on
 magistratum, ratus omnia alia sibi cum
 the magistracy, having thought all other (things) for himself with
 collegâ, intendit animum ad bellum quod
 (his) colleague, he applies (his) mind to the war which
 erat gesturus. Igitur diffidens veteri exercitui,
 he was about to carry-on. Therefore distrusting to the old army,
 scribere milites, arcessere præsidia
 (he began) to write (levy) soldiers, to send-for protections [aid]
 undique: parare arma, tela, equos, et cætera
 from-every-side: to prepare arms, weapons, horses, and the other
 instrumenta militiæ, ad hoc commeatum
 instruments of warfare, to this (besides) provision
 affatim; denique, omnia quæ solent esse
 abundantly; finally, all (things) which are accustomed to be
 usui in vario bello, et egenti multarum rerum.
 for use in a changeable war, and needing of many things.
 Cæterum senatus adnitebatur ad ea
 But the senate did strive to those (things)
 patranda auctoritate, socii que Latinum
 to-be-accomplished by (its) authority, the allies and the Latin
 nomen et reges mittendo auxilia ultro,
 name (nation) and kings by sending auxiliaries voluntarily,
 postremo omnis civitas summo studio.
 |lastly all the state (did strive) with the highest zeal.
 Itaque omnibus rebus paratis que compositis
 Therefore all things being prepared and arranged
 ex sententiâ, proficiscitur in Numidiam,
 according-to determination, he sets-out into Numidia,

magnâ spe civium, cùm propter bonas
 with great hope of the citizens, as-well on-account-of (his) good
 artis (artes), tûm maxumè quòd gerebat invictum
 qualities, as chiefly because he did bear an unconquered
 animum aduersum divitias: ante id tempus nostræ
 mind against riches: before that time our
 opes contusse-erant que hostium auctæ
 resources had been bruised and (those) of the enemies increased
 avaritiâ magistratum. Sed ubi venit in
 by the avarice of the magistrates. But when he came into
 Africam, exercitus Spurii Albini, pro consule,
 Africa, the army of Spurius Albinus, [acting] for the consul,
 traditur ei, iners, imbellis, patiens neque
 is delivered to him, inactive, unwarlike, enduring neither
 periculi neque laboris, promptior linguâ quam
 of danger nor of labour, more-ready in tongue than
 manu, prædator ex sociis, et ipse præda
 in hand (action), a plunderer from allies, and itself the prey
 hostium, habitus sine imperio et modestiâ. Ita
 of the enemies, held without authority and moderation. Thus
 plus solicitudinis accedebat novo imperatori ex
 more of anxiety did accrue to the new commander from
 malis moribus, quam auxili aut bonæ spei
 (their) bad habits, than of aid or of good hope
 ex copiâ militum. Tamen Metellus statuit
 from the abundance of the soldiers. However Metellus resolved
 non attingere bellum priùs quam
 not to touch the war before than he might have (bad)
 coëgisset milites laborare disciplinâ
 compelled the soldiers to labour (under) the discipline of (our)
 majorum, quamquam mora imminuerat et tempus
 ancestors, although the delay had diminished both the time
 æstivorum comitorum, et putabat animos
 of the summer elections, and he did think the minds
 civium intentos, expectatione eventi. Nam
 of the citizens intent-on (him), by expectation of the issue. For
 Albinus, percusus clade fratris Auli que
 Albinus, struck with the defeat of (his) brother Aulus and

exercitus, habebat milites plerumque stativis
 of the army, did hold the soldiers generally in stationary
 castris, quantum temporis aestivorum fuit
 camps, as-much of the time of the summer-quarters [as] he was
 in imperio, postquam decreverat non egredi
 in authority, after-that he had resolved not to go-out
 provinciâ, nisi cum odos aut egestas pabuli
 from the province, unless when the stench or want of forage
 subegerat mutare locum. Sed neque
 had compelled (him) to change (his) place. But neither
 vigilie deducebantur militari more; ut
 the watches were conducted in a military manner; as
 lubebat cuique, aberat ab signis.
 it did please to every-one, he was-absent from (his) standards.
 Lixæ, permisi cum militibus, vagabantur
 The victuallers, intermixed with the soldiers, did stray-about
 diu que noctu: et palantes vastare
 by-day and by night: and roving (were accustomed) to ravage
 agros, expugnare villas, certantes agere prædas
 the lands, to assault the country-seats, vying to drive booties
 pecoris et mancipiorum; que mutare ea
 of cattle and of slaves; and to exchange those
 advectitio vino et talibus aliis cum mercatoribus:
 for imported wine and such other (things) with the merchants:
 præterea vendere frumentum datum publicè,
 besides to sell the corn given publicly (at public
 mercari panem indies: postremo, quæcunque
 expense), to traffic-in bread daily: lastly, whatever
 proba ignavie que luxuriæ queunt dici aut
 disgraces of laziness and of luxury can be said or
 fingi, cuncta fuère in illo exercitu, et alia
 be imagined, all (those) were in that army, and others
 amplius. Sed comperior Metellum fuisse
 more (besides). But I find Metellus to have been
 non minùs magnum et sapientem virum in eâ
 not less a great and wise man in that
 difficultate, quam in hostilibus rebus: moderatum (esse)
 difficulty, than in hostile affairs: to have governed

tantâ temperantiâ inter ambitionem que
 with so-great moderation between ambition and
 sævitiam. Namque primùm sustulisse
 severity. For (I find him) first to have withdrawn
 adjumenta ignavisse edicto, "quisquam
 the aids of laziness by an edict, "(that) any-one
 ne-venderet panem in castris, aut quem alium
 should-not-sell bread in the camps, or any other
 coctum cibum; lixæ ne-sequerentur exercitum;
 cooked food; (that) scullions should not-follow the army;
 gregarius miles ne-haberet servum aut
 (that) a common soldier should-not-have a slave or
 jumentum in castris, neve in agmine;"
 a beast-of-burthen in the camps, nor in the army
 statuisse modum artè ceteris;
 (on the march); to have appointed a limit closely to the rest;
 præterea movere castra quotidiè transvorsis
 moreover to move the camps daily by cross
 itineribus; munire vallo atque fossâ
 journeys; to fortify (them) with a rampart and with a ditch
 juxta ac-si hostes adessent; ponere
 equally as-if the enemies might be (were) at-hand; to place
 crebras vigilias, et ipse cum legatis
 frequent watches, and himself with the lieutenants
 circuire eas; item adesse modò in agmine
 to go-round them; likewise to be-present one-time in the troop (march)
 in primis, modò in postremis, sæpè in medio,
 among the first, one-time among the last, often in the middle,
 ne quisquam egredetur ordine; uti miles
 lest any-one might go-out from the rank; that the soldier
 portaret cibum et arma, cùm incederent
 should carry food and arms, when they might (did) proceed
 frequentes signis. Ita
 numerous [when they marched in a body] with the standards. Thus
 confirmavit exercitum brevi, magis prohibendo à
 he strengthened the army shortly, more by preventing from
 delictis quam vindicando. Interea ubi Jugurtha
 transgressions than by punishing. Mean-time when Jugurtha

accepit ex nunciis, quæ Metellus
 received (heard) from messengers, what (things) Metellus
 agebat; simul factus certior Romæ de
 did act; at-the-same-time being made more-sure at Rome of
 innocentia ejus, diffidere suis rebus, ac
 the integrity of him, (he began) to distrust in his-own affairs, and
 tum demum conatus-est facere veram deditioñem.
 then at-last endeavoured to make a true (real) surrender.
 Igitur mittit legatos ad consulem cum suppliciis,
 Therefore he sends ambassadors to the consul with entreaties,
 qui peterent tantummodo vitam ipsi que liberis,
 who might ask only life for himself and children,
 dederent omnia alia
 might surrender [that he would surrender] all other (things)
 Romano populo. Sed cognitum-erat jam antea
 to the Roman people. But it had been known already before
 experimentis Metello, genus Numidarum esse infidum,
 by trials to Metellus, the race of the Numidians to be faithless,
 mobili ingenio, avidum novarum rerum.
 with changeable disposition, eager of new things (revolution).
 Itaque aggreditur legatos diversos alium ab alio;
 Therefore he accosts the ambassadors apart one from the other;
 ac tentando paullatim, postquam cognovit
 and by trying (them) by degrees, after-that he knew (them)
 opportunos sibi, persuadet pollicendo multa,
 convenient for himself, he persuades (them) by promising many
 uti tradarent Jugurtham sibi maxime
 (things), that they should deliver Jugurtha to himself particularly
 vivum, sin id procedat parum, necatum: cæterum
 alive, but-if that may succeed little (not), killed: but
 jubet nunciari palam regi, quæ forent
 he orders to be announced openly to the king, what (things) might be
 ex voluntate. Deinde ipse procedit
 according-to (his) will. Afterwards himself proceeds
 in Numidiā paucis diebus, intento atque infesto
 into Numidia in a few days, with a prepared and hostile
 exercitu: ubi tuguria erant plena hominum,
 army: where the cots were full of men,

pecora (*pl.*) que cultores in agris, contra
the cattle and the cultivators (*were*) in the fields, contrary-to
faciem belli: præfecti regis procedebant obvii
the appearance of war: the prefects of the king did proceed opposite
ex oppidis et mapalibus, parati dare
(towards him) out-of the towns and cottages, prepared to give
frumentum, portare commeatum, postremo facere
corn, to carry provision, finally to do
omnia quæ imperarentur. Neque Metellus
all (things) which might be ordered. Neither Metellus
idcirco minus incedere munito agmine,
therefore (began) the less to proceed with a guarded troop, [Metellus
did not on that account march with less precaution], but equally
ac-si hostes adessent, explorare latè
as-if the enemies might be (were) at-hand, to search widely
omnia, credere illa signa deditioñis ostentui,
all (things), to believe those signs of a surrender for a show,
et tentare locum insidiis.
and to try (sound) the place for ambuscades. [And that the enemy
only sought a proper place for an ambuscade.] Therefore himself was
cum expeditis cohortibus, item delectâ manu
with the light-armed cohorts, also with a chosen band
funditorum et saggitariorum, apud primos;
of slingers and archers, at (among) the first [in front];
C. Marius legatus curabat cum
Caius Marius (his) lieutenant did take care (was on duty) with
equitibus in postremo: dispertiverat
the cavalry in the last (the rear): he had shared (divided)
auxiliaros equites tribunis legionum, et præfectis
the auxiliary cavalry to the tribunes of the legions, and to the prefects
cohortium, in utrumque latus; uti velites
of cohorts, unto each side (wing); that the skirmishers
permixti cum his, propulsarent equitatus (*pl.*)
being mingled with these, might repulse the cavalry
hostium, quocunque accederent. Nam erat
of the enemies, wheresoever they might approach. For (there) was

tantus dolus in Jugurthā, que tanta peritia locorum
 so-great deceit in Jugurtha, and so-great knowledge of the places
 et militiæ, ut haberetur in-uncerto absens
 and of warfare, that it might be held doubtful (whether) absent
 an præsens, gerens pacem an bellum, esset
 or present, carrying-on peace or war, he might be
 perniciosior. Erat haud longè ab eo intinere,
 more-destructive. There was not far from that route,
 quo Metellus pergebat, oppidum Numidarum,
 by which Metellus did proceed, a town of the Numidians,
 nomine Vacca, forum venalium rerum, maxumè
 by name Vacca, a mart of saleable things, most
 celebratum totius regni; ubi multi mortales Italici
 frequented of the whole kingdom; where many mortals of the Italian
 generis consueverant et incolere et mercari.
 race had been accustomed both to dwell and to purchase.
 Huc consul, gratiâ simul tentandi,
 Hither the consul (went), for the sake at-the-same-time of trying (it),
 et si opportunitates loci paterentur, imposuit
 and if opportunities of the place might suffer (it), he placed
 præsidium: præterea imperavit comportare
 a garrison: moreover he ordered (them) to bring
 frumentum, et alia, quæ forent usui bello:
 corn, and other (things), which might be for use in war:
 ratus id, quod res monebat, frequentiam
 having thought that, which the affair did advise, the assemblage
 negotiatorum et commeatuum juvaturum
 of merchants and of provisions [there] about-to-assist
 exercitum, et jam fore
 the army, [would aid his army], and now to be about-to-be
 munimento rebus paratis.
 for a defence [and would now be a defence] for the things prepared.
 Inter hæc negotia, Jugurtha modò mittere
 Among these affairs, Jugurtha now (began) to send
 impensiùs supplices legatos, orare pacem:
 more-earnestly suppliant ambassadors, to entreat peace:
 dedere omnia Metello præter suam vitam
 to surrender all (things) to Metellus except his life

que liberorum. Quos consul dimittebat
and (that) of (his) children. Whom the consul did dismiss
item domum, uti priores, illectos ad
also home, [and] as the former, being allured [by him] to
proditionem: neque abnuere neque polliceri
treachery: (he appeared) neither to refuse nor to promise
regi pacem quam postulabat, et, inter eas
to the king the peace which he did require, and, among those
moras, exspectare promissa legatorum.
delays, to await the promises of the ambassadors.

Ubi Jugurtha composuit dicta Metelli cum
When Jugurtha compared the words of Metellus with (his)
factis, ac animadvertisit se tentari suis artibus;
deeds, and perceived himself to be tried by his own arts;
quippe cui pax nunciabatur verbis, cæterū
forsooth to whom peace was announced in words, but
re aspererrimum bellum erat, maxima
in the thing (in reality) the roughest war was, [for] a very-great
urbs alienata, ager cognitus hostibus, animi
city [was] alienated, the land known to the enemies, the minds
popularium tentati; coactus
(affections) of (his) country-men tried [tampered with]; compelled
necessitudine rerum, statuit certare armis. Igitur,
by the necessity of things, he determined to contend by arms. Therefore,
itinere hostium explorato, adductus in spem
the route of the enemies being reconnoitred, being led into the hope
victorise ex opportunitate loci, parat copias
of victory from the convenience of the place, he prepares forces
omnium generum quām-maxumas potest; ac anteuenit
of all kinds as-great-as he is-able, and outstrips
exercitum Metelli per occultos trahentes. Flumen,
the army of Metellus by concealed by-paths. A river,
nomine Muthul, oriens à meridie, erat in eâ
by name Muthul, rising from the south, was in that
parte Numidiae, quam Atherbal possederat in
part of Numidia, which Adherbal had possessed in
divisione; à quo mons aberat fermè viginti
the division; from which a mountain was-distant nearly twenty

millia passuum, pari tractu,
 thousands of paces, in an equal [parallel] direction [with the river],
 vastus ab natura et humano cultu;
 desert from nature and human cultivation; [and uncultivated
 sed collis oriebatur quasi ex medio eo,
 by man]; but a hill did arise as-if from the middle-of it,
 peritens in immensum, vestitus oleastro ac
 reaching unto an immense (extent), clothed with wild-olive and
 myrjetis, que aliis generibus arborum, quæ
 with myrtle-groves, and with other kinds of trees, which
 gignuntur aride atque arenoso humi. Autem
 are produced in a dry and sandy (soil) on-the-ground. But
 media planities deserta, panuria aquæ,
 the middle plain (was) desert, [as there was] a scarcity of water,
 præter loca propinqua flumini: ea consita
 except the places near to the river: those planted
 arbustis frequentabantur pecore atque cultoribus.
 with shrubs were frequented by cattle and by husbandmen.
 Igitur Jugurtha, acie suorum extenuatâ,
 Therefore Jugurtha, the line of his (men) being lengthened,
 consedit in eo colle, quem docuimus
 encamped in that hill, which we have taught (shown) (to be)
 porrectam transverso itinere: præfecit
 extended in a transverse way (direction): he appointed
 Bomilcarem elephantis et parti pedestrium copiarum;
 Bomilcar to the elephants and to part of the foot forces;
 que edocet eum quæ ageret: ipse propior
 and instructs him what (things) he should do: himself nearer
 montem collocat suos cum omni equitatu et
 the mountain places his (men) with all the cavalry and
 delectis peditibus: dein circumiens singulas turmas
 [chosen] foot: then going-round each-of the companies
 et manipulos, monet atque obtestatur, uti, memores
 and divisions, he reminds and beseeches, that, mindful
 pristinæ virtutis et victorise, defendant
 of (their) ancient valour and victory, they may defend
 sese que suum regnum ab avaritiâ Romanorum:
 themselves and his kingdom from the avarice of the Romans:

certamen fore cum his quos miserint (*perf. sub.*
the contest to be about-to-be with those whom they may have sent (they

victos antea sub jugum: ducem, non animum,
sent) conquered before under the yoke: the general, not the mind,
mutatum-(esse) illis: omnia quæ decuerint
to have been changed for them: all (things) which may have been fit

(*perf. sub.*) ab imperatore, provisa-(esse) suis;
[to provide] from a commander, to have been provided for his (men);

locum (esse) superiorem, consererent manum.
the place (ground) to be superior, they should join hand (battle),

uti prudentes cum imperitis, ne
as skilful (persons) with unskilful, [in the localities], not (as)

pauciores cum pluribus, aut rudes cum
the fewer with the more-(numerous), or the ignorant with

melioribus bello: proinde. essent parati
the better [skilled] in war: wherefore they should be prepared

que intenti, signo dato, invadere Romanos: illum
and ready, a signal being given, to attack the Romans: that

diem aut^o confirmaturum omnes labores et
day either (to be) about-to-establish all (their) labours and

victorias, aut fore initium maxumarum
victories, or to be about-to-be the beginning of the greatest

ærumnarum. Ad hoc commonefacere
miseries. To this (besides) (he began) to remind

sui beneficii, et ostentare eum ipsum
(each) of his kindness, and to point-out that (person) himself
aliis, viritim, uti extulerat quemque pecuniâ
[to others,] individually, as he had exalted each by money

aut honore ob militare facinus: postrem^d,
or by honour on-account-of a military exploit: finally,

excitare alium alio modo, pollicendo pro
to rouse another in another manner, by promising according-to

ingenio cujusque, minitando, obtestando: cùm
the disposition of every-one, by often-threatening, by beseeching: when

interim Metellus, ignarus hostium, degrediens
[in the mean-time] Metellus, ignorant of the enemies, coming-down

monte, conspicatur cum excitu. Primo,
from the mountain, espies (him) with (his) army. First,

dubius quidnam insolita facies ostenderet, (nam
doubtful what the unusual appearance might display, (for
equi que Numidæ consederant inter virgulta,
the horses and the Numidians had encamped among the shrubs,
neque planè occultati humiliatae arborum, et
neither quite concealed by the lowness of the trees, and
tamén incerti quidnam esset, ipsi atque
however uncertain what it might be, themselves and
militaria signa obscurati cùm naturâ loci,
the military standards being concealed as-well by the nature of the place,
tùm dolo), dein insidiis cognitis brevi,
as by stratagem), then the ambuscades being known shortly,
constituit agmen paulisper. Ibi ordinibus
he halted the troop (army) a-little. There the ranks
commutatis, instruxit aciem triplicibus
being changed, he arrayed (his) line with triple
subsidiis, in dextro latere, quod erat proximum
reserves, on the right side (flank), which was nearest
hostes: dispersit funditores et sagittarios
the enemies: he divides the slingers and archers
inter manipulos; locat omnem equitatum in
among the companies; places all the cavalry in
cornibus; ac cohortatus milites pauca
the wings; and having exhorted the soldiers a few (words)
pro tempore, deducit aciem in planum,
according-to the time, he leads-down the line into the level (ground)
principiis transversis sicuti
the van-guards (being led) across [the front being changed] so-as
instruxerat. Sed ubi animadvertisit Numidas
he had arrayed (them). But when he perceived the Numidians
quietos, neque degredi colle, veritus ex
quiet, nor to come-down from the hill, having feared from
tempore anni et inopiâ aquæ, ne exercitus
the time of the year and the want of water, lest the army
conficeretur siti, præmisit legatum Rutilium
might be spent with thirst, he sent-forward the lieutenant Rutilius
cum expeditis cohortibus et parte equitum, ad
with the light-armed cohorts and part of the cavalry, to

flumen, uti antecaperet locum castris,
the river, that he might take-previous a place for the camps,
existumans hostes remoraturos suum iter
thinking the enemies about-to-retard his march
crebro impetu, et transvorsis præliis,
by frequent assault, and indirect battles, [and flank attacks,]
et quoniam diffiderent armis, tentatueros
and since they might distrust to arms, (to be) about-to-try
lassitudinem et sitim militum.
the fatigue and thirst of the soldiers. [And since he (Jugurtha)

distrusted a battle, he was about to try the effects of fatigue and thirst on
Dein ipse procedere paullatim,
our soldiers.] Afterwards himself (began) to advance gradually,
pro re atque loco, sicuti descenderat
according-to the affair and the place, just-as he had descended
monte: habere Marium post principia;
from the mountain: to have Marius behind the vanguards;
ipse esse cum equitibus sinistrae alæ, qui
himself [Metellus] to be with the cavalry of the left wing, who
facti-erant principes in agmine.
had been made chiefs (the van) on the troop (on the march).
At ubi Jugurtha videt extremum agmen Metelli
But when Jugurtha sees the last troop of Metellus
prætergressum suos primos, occupat montem
having passed his-own first, he occupies the mountain
præsidio quasi duûm millium peditum, quâ
with a guard as-if (about) of two thousand infantry, where
Metellus descenderat: ne fortè adversariis
Metellus had descended: lest by-chance, the enemies
cedentibus foret receptui, ac pòst munimento:
retreating it might be for a refuge, and afterwards for a defence:
dein, signo dato repente, invadit hostes. Alii
then, a signal being given suddenly, he attacks the enemies. Other
Numidæ cædere postremos: pars tentare
Numidians (began) to strike the last: part to try (them)
à sinistrâ ac dextrâ: infensi adesse, atque
from the left and right: hostile to be-at-hand, and

instare: conturbare ordines Romanorum omnibus
 to press-on: to disturb the ranks of the Romans in all
 locis; quorum etiam qui fuerant obvii
 places; of whom even (those) who had been opposite (opposed)
 hostibus firmioribus animis, ludificati incerto
 to the enemies with more-strong minds, baffled by the uncertain
 prælio, ipsi modò sauciabantur eminùs, neque
 battle, themselves now were wounded at-a-distance, nor
 erat copia contrà feriundi aut
 was there plenty (the means) on-the-other-hand of striking (them) or
 conserendi manum. Equites docti jam
 of joining hand (battle). The cavalry being taught already
 antè ab Jugurthā, recipiebant sese
 before by Jugurtha, did betake themselves (did retreat)
 non confertim, neque in unum, ubicunque turma
 not closely, nor in one (body), whenever a company
 Romanorum cœperat insequi, sed quam-maxime
 of the Romans had begun to pursue, but as-much-as-possible
 divorsi, aliis alio. Ita priores
 apart, the other (one) from the other. Thus (being) superior
 numero, si nequiverant deterrire hostes à
 in number, if they had been-unable to deter the enemies from
 persequendo, circumveniebant disjectos ab
 pursuing, they did surround (them) scattered from
 tergo aut lateribus: sin collis opportunior
 the back [rear] or the sides: but-since the hill (was) more-convenient
 fugæ quam campi fuerant, èa verò equi
 for flight than the plains had been, there truly the horses
 Numidarum consueti evadere facile
 of the Numidians being accustomed (were able) to escape easily
 inter virgulta; asperitas et insolentia loci
 among the shrubs; the roughness and unusualness of the place
 retinebat nostros. Cæterum facies totius
 did keep-back our (men). But the appearance of the whole
 negotii varia, incerta, foeda, atque miserabilis;
 business (was) variable, uncertain, foul, and wretched;
 pars dispersi à suis, cedere, alii insequi;
 part scattered from their-own, (began) to give-way, others to pursue;

observare neque signa neque ordines: ubi
to regard neither standards nor ranks: where
periculum ceperat quemque, resistere ac propulsare
danger had taken each, to resist and to repulse
ibi: arma, tela, equi, viri, hostes, cives
there: arms, weapons, horses, men, enemies, citizens [were]
permixti; nihil agi consilio neque imperio;
intermingled; nothing to be acted by counsel nor by command;
fors regere omnia. Itaque multum diei
chance to govern all (things). Therefore much of the day
processerat, cum etiam tum eventus erat in incerto.
had advanced, when even then the issue was in a doubtful

Denique, omnibus languidis labore et
(state). Finally, all (being) faint by labour and
sestu, ubi Metellus videt Numidas instare minus,
by heat, when Metellus sees the Numidians to press-on less,

conducit milites paullatim in unum;
he leads-together the soldiers gradually into one (body);
restituit ordines, et collocat quatuor legionarias
he restores the ranks, and places four legionary
cohortes advorsum pedites hostium. Magna
cohorts against the foot-soldiers of the enemies. A great
pars eorum fessa concederat superioribus locis.
part of them wearied had sat-down on the higher places.

Simul orare, hortari milites,
At-the-same-time (he began) to beseech, to exhort the soldiers,
“Ne-deficerent, neu paterentur fugientes
“(That) they should not fail, nor should suffer fleeing
hostes vincere: neque castra neque ullum
enemies to conquer (them): neither camps nor any
munimentum esse illis, quo cedentes
fortification to be for them, whither yielding
tenderent: omnia sita in armis.”
they might proceed-to: all (things to be) placed in arms.”
Sed nec quidem erat Jugurtha quietus interea;
But neither [indeed] was Jugurtha quiet mean-time;
circuire, hortari, renovare prælium, et
(he began) to go-about, to exhort, to renew the battle, and

ipse cum delectis tentare omnia; subvenire
himself with chosen (men) to try all (things); to relieve
suis; instare hostibus dubiis, retinere,
to his-own (men); to press-on to the eneines doubtful, to retain
quos cognoverat firmos, pugnando eminus.
(those) whom he had known firm, for fighting at-a-distance.

Duo imperatores, summi viri, certabant eo
The two commanders, very-great men, did contend in that
modo inter sc: ipsi pares, ceterum
manner between themselves: themselves equal, but
disparibus opibus. Nam virtus militum erat
with unequal resources. For bravery of soldiers was
Metello, locus advorsus: omnia alia opportuna
to Metellus, the place adverse: all other (things) convenient

Jugurthæ, præter milites. Denique,
[favourable] to Jugurtha, except (his) soldiers. Finally,
ubi Romani intelligent nequo perfugium esse
when the Romans understand neither a refuge to be
sibi, neque copiam pugnandi fieri ab
for themselves, nor plenty (means) of fighting to be made by
hoste, et jam erat vesper dici, evadunt
the enemy, and now it was the evening of the day, they depart

advorso colle, sicuti
on the opposite hill, [they charge up the hill,] as
præceptum-fuerat. Loco amisso, Numidæ
it had been instructed (them). The place being lost, the Numidians
fusi que fugati, pauci interiere: velocitas,
(were) routed and put-to-flight, a few perished: (their) swiftness,
et regio ignara hostibus tutata-sunt plerosque.
and a country unknown to the enemies protected most.

Interea Bomilcar, quem diximus supra præfectum
Meantime Bomilcar, whom we have said above to have been set-over
elephantis et parti pedestrium copiarum ab
to the elephants and to part of the foot forces by
Jugurthæ, deducit suos paullatim in sequum
Jugurtha, leads down his (men) gradually into the level
locum, ubi Rutilius prætergressus-est eum; ac
place, when Rutilius passed-by him; and

quietus exornat aciem, uti res postulabat, dum
 tranquil arrays. (his) line, as the affair did require, while
 legatus pergit festinans ad flumen, quod
 the lieutenant proceeds hastening to the river, whither
 præmissus erat; neque remittit explorare quid
 he had been sent before; nor does he relax to examine what
 hostis ageret ubique. Postquam accepit
 the enemy might do every where. After that he received (heard)
 Rutilium consedisse jam, et vacuum
 Rutilius to have encamped already, and (to be) empty (free from
 animo, que simul clamorem augeri
 anxiety) in mind, and at the same time the shout to be increased
 ex prælio Jugurthæ, veritus ne legatus, re
 from the battle of Jugurtha, having feared lest the lieutenant, the affair
 cognitâ, foret auxilio suis laborantibus,
 being known, might be for aid to his own [hard-pressed] (people),
 porrigit aciem latius, quo obficeret
 he stretches (his) line more widely, [by which he might hinder
 itineri hostium quam diffidens virtuti
 the march of the enemy] which distrusting to the valour of (his)
 militum, statuerat artè; que eo modo procedit
 soldiers, he had arranged closely; and in that manner he proceeds
 ad castra Rutilii. Romani animadvertisunt
 to the camps of Rutilius. The Romans perceive
 magnam vim pulveris ex-improviso; nam
 a great force (quantity) of dust suddenly; for
 ager consitus arbustis prohibebat prospectum. Et
 the land planted with shrubs did prevent the view. And
 primò rati aridam humum agitari vento;
 first having thought the dry ground to be disturbed by the wind;
 pòst, ubi vident manere æquabilem, et
 afterwards, when they see (it) to remain equal, and
 appropinquare magis que magis, sicuti acies
 to approach more and more, as if the line [of the
 movebatur, re cognitâ, properantes
 army] was moved, the affair being known, hastening
 capiunt arma, ac consistunt pro castris, sicuti
 they take arms, and stand before the camps, as

imperabatur. Deinde, ubi ventum-est proprius,
 it was ordered. Afterwards, when it was come nearer,
 concurritur utrumque magno clamore. Numidæ
 it is rushed on-both-sides with a great shout. The Numidians
 remorati tantummodo dum putant auxilium
 having delayed (stood) only whilst they think aid
 in elephantis, postquam vident eos impeditos
 in the elephants, after-that they see them hindered
 ramis arborum, atque ita disjectos circumveniri,
 by the branches of the trees, and thus scattered to be surrounded,
 faciunt fugam: ac plerique, armis abjectis,
 they make flight: and most, (their) arms being thrown-away,
 abeunt integri auxilio collis, aut noctis,
 depart whole (unhurt) by the aid of the hill, or of the night,
 quæ jam aderat. Quatuor elephanti capti,
 which now was at-hand. Four elephants (were) taken,
 omnes reliqui, quadraginta numero, interficiuntur.
 all the rest, forty in number, (were) killed.
 At quanquam Romani erant fessi itinere, atque
 But although the Romans were wearied by the journey, and
 opere castrorum, et læti que prælio, tamen
 by the work of the camps, and glad also by the battle, however
 quod Metellus morabatur amplius opinione,
 because Metellus did delay more (than) opinion,
 procedunt obviam
 [longer than they thought he ought,] they advance towards (him)
 instructi que intenti: nam dolus Numidarum
 arrayed and prepared: for the deceit of the Numidians
 patiebatur nihil languidi neque remissi.
 did suffer nothing of faint nor of relaxed (conduct).
 Ac primò, nocte obscurâ, postquam erant
 And first, the night (being) dark, after-that they were
 haud procul inter se, alteri
 not far between themselves, [the Romans,] the others (began)
 facere formidinem et tumultum simul apud
 to make terror and tumult at-the-same-time among
 alteros strepitū,
 the others by the noise, [they each alarmed one another by the noise]

velut . hostes adventare: et
 and tumult,] as-if the enemies (began) to come-up: and
 miserable facinus admissum (esset), pænè
 a wretched deed would have been committed, almost
 imprudentiâ, ni equites præmissi utrimque
 by ignorance, unless cavalry being sent-forward on-either-side
 exploravissent rem. Igitur pro
 might have (had) examined the affair. Therefore instead-of
 metu, gaudium exortum (est) repente; milites læti
 fear, joy arose suddenly; the soldiers joyful
 appellant alius alium, edocent acta,
 accost another (one) another, they inform [tell] (their) deeds,
 atque audiunt: quisque fert sua fortia
 and hear (others'): every-one carries (extols) his-own brave
 facta ad cœlum. Quippe humanæ res habent
 deeds to heaven. Forsooth human affairs have
 sese ita: in victoriâ licet vel ignavis
 themselves thus: in victory it is lawful or (even) to the cowardly
 gloriari: advorsæ res detrectant etiam
 to boast: adverse things detract (sink the courage of) even
 bonos. Metellus moratus quatriduo (*sing.*) in
 the good. Metellus having delayed four-days in
 iisdem castris, reficit saucios cum curâ: donat
 the same camps, refreshes the wounded with care: he presents
 meritos in prælio more
 (rewards those) having deserved-well in the battle in the manner
 militiæ; laudat universos in concione, atque agit
 of warfare; he praises all in an assembly, and acts
 gratias: hortatur, gerant pacem
 (returns) thanks: he exhorts (them), [that] they may bear an equal
 animum ad cætera, quæ sunt levia:
 mind (spirit) to the rest, which are light (things):
 pugnatum (esse) satis jam pro victoriâ, reliquos
 to have been fought sufficiently now for victory, the rest
 labores fore pro prædâ. Tamen misit
 (remaining) labours to be about-to-be for spoil. However he sent
 interim transfugas et alios opportunos
 mean-time deserters and others convenient (persons)

exploratum ubi gentium Jugurtha,
 to examine where of nations (where-in-the-world) Jugurtha
 aut quid agitaret; ne esset cum
 (might be), or what he might act; whether he might be with
 paucis, an haberet exercitum; ut, victus,
 a few, or might have an army; how, being conquered,
 gereret sese. At ille receperat sese in
 he might conduct himself. But he had betaken himself into
 saltuosa loca, et munita naturâ; que ibi cogebat
 woody places, and fortified by nature; and there did collect
 exercitum ampliorem numero hominum, sed hebetem
 an army very-copious in number of men, but dull
 que infirmum, cultorem agri ac pecoris magis
 and weak, a cultivator of the land and cattle more
 quam belli. Id eveniebat eâ gratiâ, quod
 than of war. That did happen from that favour (account), because
 nemo omnium Numidarum sequitur regem ex fugâ
 no-one of all the Numidians follows the king from flight
 præter regios equites: discedunt eò, quod
 except the royal cavalry: they depart thither, whither
 animus cujusque fert: neque id ducitur
 the mind of every-one carries (him): neither that is led (deemed)
 flagitium militiæ: ita mores habent se. Igitur
 a crime of warfare: thus manners have themselves. Therefore
 ubi Metellus videt animum regis etiam tum esse
 when Metellus sees the mind of the king even then to be
 ferocem; bellum renovari, quod posset non
 fierce; the war to be renewed, which might be able not
 geri nisi ex libidine illius, præterea
 to be carried-on unless from the pleasure of him, [Jugurtha,] besides
 iniquum certamen sibi cum hostibus,
 a disadvantageous contest for himself [Metellus] with the enemies,
 illos vinci minore detimento quam suos
 them to be conquered with less loss than his-own (soldiers)
 vincere,
 to conquer, [that he (Metellus) would suffer a greater loss when victor,
 statuit bellum
 than the enemy would when vanquished,] he resolved the war

gerundum non præliis, neque acie, sed
 to be carried-on not by skirmishes, nor in-open-battle, but
 alio more. Itaque pergit in opulentissima
 in another manner. Therefore he proceeds into the most-wealthy
 loca Numidiæ; vastat agros; capit multa castella
 places of Numidia; ravages the lands; takes many castles
 et oppida, munita temerè, aut sine præsidio,
 and towns, fortified rashly(in a hurry), or without garrison,
 que incendit, jubet puberes interfici; omnia
 and burns (them), orders the adults to be killed; all
 alia esse prædam militum. Èâ formidine
 other (things) to be the booty of the soldiers. From that terror
 multi mortales dediti obsides Romanis:
 many mortals (were) surrendered (as) hostages to the Romans:
 frumentum, et alia quæ forent usui,
 corn, and other (things) which might be for use, (were)
 præbita affatim: præsidium impositum ubicunque
 afforded abundantly: a garrison (was) placed wherever
 res postulabat. Quæ negotia terrebant
 the thing did require [one]. Which transactions did affright
 regem multo magis quam prælium male pugnatum
 the king by much more than the battle ill fought
 ab suis. Quippe, omnis spes cuius erat
 by his-own (men). Forsooth (he), all the hope of whom was
 sita in fugâ, cogebatur sequi; et qui
 placed in flight, was compelled to follow; and (he) who
 nequivferat defendere sua loca
 had been-unable to defend his-own [advantageous] places (was forced)
 genere bellum in alienis.
 to carry-on war in others'(places). [In places chosen by another.]
 Tamen capit consilium quod videbatur optimum
 However he takes the counsel which did seem best
 ex inopiat: jubet plerumque exercitum operiri
 from necessity: he orders most-of the army to await (him)
 in eisdem locis; ipse sequitur Metellum cum
 in the same places; himself follows Metellus with
 delectis equitibus: ignoratus
 chosen cavalry: unknown [unobserved by the Romans] by (his)

nocturnis et aviis itineribus, aggreditur repente
 nightly and pathless routes, he attacks suddenly
 Romanos palantes. Plerique eorum inermes
 the Romans straggling. Most of them (being) unarmed
 cadunt, multi capiuntur: nemo omnium profugit
 fall, many are taken: no-one of all escaped
 intactus; et Numidæ discedunt in proxumos
 untouched; and the Numidians depart into the nearest
 colles, sicuti jussi-erant, priùs quàm
 hills, so-as they had been ordered, before than it(they)
 subveniretur ex castris. Interim rebus Metelli
 might be assisted from the camps. Mean-time the affairs of Metellus
 cognitis, ingens gaudium ortum (est) Rómæ: ut
 being known, great joy arose at Rome: how
 gereret que se et exercitum more
 he might (did) conduct both himself and the army in the manner
 majorum; in adverso loco, tamen,
 of (our) ancestors; (though) in an adverse place, however,
 fuisset (*plup. sub.*) victor virtute;
 he might have(had) been a conqueror by (his) valour; might (did)
 potiretur agro hostium; coëgisset
 possess with the land of the enemies; might have (had) compelled
 Jugurtham, magnificum ex socordiâ Auli, habere
 Jugurtha, splendid from the laziness of Aulus, to have
 spem salutis in solitudine aut fugâ. Itaque
 hope of safety in solitude or in flight. Therefore
 senatus decernere supplicia immortalibus
 the senate (determined) to decree thanksgivings to the immortal
 Diis ob ea feliciter acta: civitas,
 Gods on-account-of those (things) fortunately transacted: the state,
 trepida anteâ, et sollicita de eventu belli,
 fearful before, and anxious about the issue of the war, (began)
 agere lœta: fama esse præclara de Metello.
 to act joyful: report to be illustrious about Metellus.
 Igitur intentior eo, niti ad
 Therefore more prepared on that (account), (he began) to strive to (for)
 victoriâ: festinare omnibus modis; tamen cavere,
 victory: to hasten in all manners; however to beware,

necubi fieret opportunus hosti;
 lest-any-where he might become convenient to the enemy; ^{to give an}
^{meminisse}
 advantageous opportunity to the enemy,] to have remembered (to re-
 member) invidiam sequi post gloriam. Ita quo
 envy to follow after glory. Thus by what
 erat clarior, eō (erat)
^{(by how much) he was more-illustrious, by that (by so much) (he was)}
 magis anxius: neque prædari effuso
 more anxious: nor (did he permit) to plunder with a scattered
 exercitu post insidias Jugurthæ. Ubi erat opus
 army after the snares of Jugurtha. When there was need
 frumento aut pabulo, cohortes agitabant
 with (of) corn or with forage, the cohorts did carry-on
 præsidium cum omni equitatu: ipse ducebat partem
 guard with all the cavalry: himself did lead part
 exercitus, Marius reliquos. Sed ager vastabatur
 of the army, Marius the rest. But the land was ravaged
 magis igni, quām prædā. Faciebant castra duobus
 more by fire, than by plunder. They did make camps in two
 locis haud longè inter se. Ubi erat opus
 places not far between themselves. When there was need
 vi, cuncti aderant: ceterū agebant
 with (of) force, all were at-hand: but they did act
 divorsi, quō fuga atque formido crescerent
 apart, in-order-that the flight and terror might increase
 latius. Eō tempore Jugurtha sequi
 more-widely. In that time Jugurtha (began) to follow
 per colles; quarere tempus aut locum
 through (over) the hills; to seek a time or place
 pugnæ; corrumpere pabulum et fontes aquarum,
 of battle; to spoil the forage and fountains of waters,
 quorum erat penuria, quā audierat hostem
 of which there was a scarcity, where he had heard the enemy
 venturum; ostendere se modò Metello interdum
 about-to-come; to show himself one-time to Metellus, sometimes
 Mario; tentare postremos in agmine,
 to Marius; to try (attack) the last on the troop (march),

ac regredi statim in colles ;
 [to attack the rear,] and to return immediately unto the hills ;
 rursus minitari aliis, pòst aliis ; neque facere
 again to threaten to others, afterwards to others ; neither make
 prælrium, neque pati otium ; tantummodo
 battle, nor to suffer quietness ; only
 retinere hostem ab incepta. Ubi
 to keep-back the enemy from (his) undertakings. When
 Romanus imperator videt se fatigari dolis,
 the Roman commander sees himself to be harassed by stratagems,
 neque copiam pugnandi fieri ab hoste,
 nor opportunity of fighting to be made by the enemy,
 statuit oppugnare magnam urbem, nomine Zama in,
 he resolved to assault a great city, by name Zama,
 et arcem regni in eâ parte quâ erat sita ;
 and the citadel of the kingdom in that part in which it was situate ;
 ratus id, quod negotium poscebat,
 having considered that, which the business did require, [that]
 Jugurtham venturum auxilio suis
 Jugurtha about-to-come [would come] for aid to his-own
 laborantibus, que prælrium fore ibi.
 labouring (hard pressed), and a battle to be about-to-be there.
 At ille, edoctus à perfugis quæ
 [Would be there.] But he, instructed by deserters what (things)
 parabantur, antevenit Metellum magnis itineribus ;
 were prepared, outstrips Metellus by great marches ;
 hortatur oppidanos defendant incenia, perfugis
 exhorts the townsmen (that) they may defend the walls, deserters
 additis auxilio, quod genus erat firmissimum
 being added for aid, which kind (of men) was the most-firm
 ex copiis regis, quia nequibat fallere.
 out-of the forces of the king, because it was-unable to deceive (him).
 Præterea pollicetur semet adfore in tempore
 Besides he promises himself to be about to-be-present in time
 cum exercitu. Ita rebus compositis, discedit in
 with the army. Thus affairs being arranged, he departs into
 loca quam-maxime occulta ; ac paullo pòst, Marium
 places as-much-as-possible hidden ; and a little after, Marius

missum Siccam ex itinere, frumentatum cum
 being sent (to) Sicca out-of the march, to provide-corn with
 paucis cohortibus; quod oppidum primum omnium
 a few cohorts; which town first of all
 post malam pugnam defecerat ab rege.
 after the bad (unsuccessful) battle had revolted from the king.
 Eo pergit noctu cum delectis equitibus, et
 Thither he proceeds by night with chosen cavalry, and
 Romanis jam egredientibus, facit pugnam in
 the Romans already going-out, he makes battle in
 portâ: simul hortatur Siccenses magnâ
 the gate: at-the-same-time he exhorts the Siccenses with a great
 voce, "Uti circumveniant cohortes ab tergo;
 voice, "That they may surround the cohorts from the rear;
 fortunam dare illis casum præclari facinoris, si
 fortune to give to them a chance of a noble exploit, if
 fecerint id; postea sese acturum
 they shall have done that; afterwards himself (to be) about-to-spend
 æstatem in regno, illos in libertate sine
 (his) age in the kingdom, them in liberty without
 metu." Ac ni Marius properavisset
 fear." And unless Marius might have (had) hastened
 inferre signa, atque evadere oppido,
 to bear-forward the standards, and to escape from the town,
 profectò cuncti aut magna pars Siccensium
 certainly all or a great part of the Siccenses
 mutavissent fidem; Numidæ agunt sese
 would have changed fidelity; the Numidians act (conduct) themselves
 tantâ mobilitate. Sed Jugurthini milites
 with so-great fickleness. But the Jugurthine soldiers
 sustentati paullisper ab rege, postquam hostes
 being supported a-little-while by the king, after-that the enemies
 urgent majore vi, paucis amissis, profugi
 press (them) with greater force, a few being lost, escaping
 discedunt. Marius pervenit ad Zamam. Id oppidum
 depart. Marius arrived to Zama. That town
 situm in campo, munitum-erat magis opere
 situate in a plain, had been fortified more by work (art)

quam naturâ, egens nullius idoneæ rei, opulentum
 than by nature, wanting of no suitable thing, plentiful
 armis que viris. Igitur Metellus, rebus paratis
 in arms and in men. Therefore Metellus, things being prepared
 pro tempore atque loco, circumvenit cuncta
 according-to time and place, surrounds all
 moenia exercitu; imperat legatis, ubi quisque
 the walls with the army; commands to the lieutenants, where every-one
 curaret: deinde signo dato, ingens
 should take-care (command): afterwards, a signal being given, a great
 clamor simul oritur undique. Neque
 shout at-the-same-time arises from-every-side. Nor [does]
 ea res terret Numidas; manent infensi que
 that thing dismay the Numidians; they remain hostile and
 intenti sine tumultu: prælium incipitur. Romani
 prepared without confusion: the battle is begun. The Romans
 pugnare, quisque pro ingenio, pars
 (began) to fight, every-one according-to (his) ability, part
 eminus glande aut lapidibus;
 from-a-distance with acorn (pellet) or with stones; [by throwing
 alii evadere, alii succedere
 leaden balls and stones;] others to retire, others to succeed (them)
 ac modò suffodere murum, modò aggredi
 and one-time to undermine the wall, one-time to attack (it)
 scalis; cupere facere prælium in manibus.
 with ladders; to desire to make battle in hands (hand to
 Oppidani contra ea volvere saxa
 hand). The townsmen against those (things) (began) to roll stones
 in proxumos, mittere sudes, pila, præterea
 on the nearest, to send (throw) stakes, darts, besides
 tædum mistam pice et sulphure, ardentia. Sed
 torch-wood mingled with pitch and sulphur, burning. But
 timor animi ne quidem muniverat satis illos, qui
 fear of mind not even had fortified sufficiently those, who
 manserant procul. Nam jacula emissâ tormentis
 had remained at-a-distance. For javelins sent from engines
 aut manu vulnerabant plerosque, que boni
 or the hand did wound most, and the good (brave)

atque ignavi erant pari periculo, sed impari
 and the inactive were in equal danger, but with unequal
 famâ. Dum certatur sic apud Zamam, Jugurtha
 fame. Whilst it is contended thus at Zama, Jugurtha
 ex-improviso invadit castra hostium cum magnâ
 suddenly attacks the camps of the enemies with a great
 manu, qui erant in præsidio remissis et
 band, (those) who were on guard (being) negligent and
 expectantibus omnia magis quam prælium,
 expecting all (things) more than a battle,
 irrumpit portam. At nostri perculti repentina
 he bursts the gate. But our (men) struck with sudden
 metu, consulunt quisque sibi pro
 fear, consult every-one for himself according-to (his)
 moribus: alii fugere; alii capere arma:
 habits: others (began) to flee; others to take arms:
 magna pars vulnerati, aut occisi. Ceterum
 a great part (were) wounded, or slain. But
 ex omni multititudine non amplius quadraginta,
 out-of all the multitude not more (than) forty,
 memores Romani nominis, grege facto,
 mindful of the Roman name, a flock (body) being formed,
 cepere locum paullò editiorem quam alii;
 took a place (station) a little more-elevated than the others;
 neque quiverunt depelli inde maxumâ vi;
 nor were they-able to be beaten-off thence by the greatest force;
 sed pauci remittere tela missa eminus,
 but the few (began) to throw-back the darts sent from-a-distance,
 frustrati minus in pluribus:
 being disappointed less in the more (numerous): [their missiles
 sin
 were more effective against the more numerous assailants:] but-if
 Numidæ accessissent proprius, ibi verò
 the Numidians might have approached nearer, there truly
 ostendere virtutem, et cædere, fundere,
 (they began) to show (their) valour, and to cut, to rout,
 atque fugare eos maxumâ vi. Interim cum
 and to put-to-flight them with the greatest force. Mean-time when

Metellus gereret rem acerrumè, accepit
Metellus might (did) carry-on the affair most-vigorously, he heard
hostile clamorem et tumultum à tergo: deinde
a hostile shout and tumult from the rear: then (his)
equo converso, animadvertisit fugam fieri advorsum
horse being turned, he perceived a flight to be made toward
se quæ res indicabat esse populares.
himself, which thing did show (them) to be countrymen. [His

Igitur misit omnem equitatum properè ad
 own men.] Therefore he sent all the cavalry speedily to
 castra, ac C. Marium statim cum cohortibus
 the camps, and Gaius Marius immediately with cohorts
 sociorum, que lacrymans obsecrat eum "Per
 of the allies, and weeping beseeches him "By (their)
 amicitiam, que per rem publicam, ne-sinat
 friendship, and by the commonwealth, (that) he may not permit
 quam contumeliam remanere in victore exercitu,
 any disgrace to remain in (their) victorious army,
 neve hostes abire inultos." Ille efficit
 nor the enemies to depart unrevenged." He executes (his)
 mandata brevè. At Jugurtha impeditus munimento
 commands shortly. But Jugurtha prevented by the fortification
 castrorum, cùm alii præcipitarentur super
 of the camps, when others (some) might be thrown-headlong upon
 vallum, alii properantes in angustiis,
 the rampart, others hastening in the narrow-passes [of the gates],
 ipsi officerent sibi,
 themselves might (did) obstruct to themselves, [obstructed one another],
 multis amissis, recipit sese in munita loca.
 many being lost, betakes himself into fortified places.
 Postquam nox aderat, Metellus, negotio
 After-that night was-at-hand, Metellus, the business
 infecto, revertitur in castra cum exercitu.
 being undone, returns into the camps with the army.
 Igitur postero die, priùs quam
 Therefore in the following day, before that he might (did)
 egredieretur ad-oppugnandum, jubet omnem
 go-out to-assault, he orders all

equitatum agitare pro castris in eâ parte,
the cavalry to be active before the camps in that part,
quâ adventus regis erat: dispergit
where the approach of the king was: he divides [he assigns]
portas, et proxima loca tribunis: deinde ipse
the gates, and the nearest places to the tribunes: then himself
pergit ad oppidum, atque aggreditur murum, uti
proceeds to the town, and attacks the wall, as
superiore die. Interim Jugurtha ex-occulto invadit
on the former day. Meantime Jugurtha secretly attacks
nostros repente. Qui locati-fuerant in
our (men) suddenly. (Those) who had been placed in
proximo territi paullisper
the nearest (place) [to the enemy] affrighted a-little
perturbantur: reliqui cito subveniunt. Neque
are confused: the rest quickly come-up. Nor

Numidæ quivissent resistere diutiùs, ni
the Numidians might have been able to withstand longer, unless
pedites permixti cum equitibus facerent
[their] infantry mingled with the cavalry might (did) make
magnum cladem; quibus illi freti, non
a great slaughter; to (on) which they relying, (began), not
uti solet equestri prælio, sequi, dein cedere,
as is-usual in a cavalry fight, to follow, then to give-way,
sed concurrere adorsis equis, impicare, ac
but to rush-together with adverse horses, to involve, and
perturbare aciem: ita, suis peditibus expeditis,
to confuse the line: thus, their infantry being disentangled,
dare hostes pene victos.
to give (to effect), the enemies nearly vanquished. [Thus the Romans

nearly vanquished were given to the infantry, disentangled from the
Certabatur magnâ vi eodem
cavalry.] It was contended with great violence in the same
tempore apud Zamam. Ubi quisque legatus aut
time at Zama. Where every lieutenant or
tribunus curabat, eo niti acerrumè,
tribune did command, there (he proceeded) to strive most-vigorously,

neque alias habere spem magis in alio quam in
 nor another to have hope more in another than in
 sese: que oppidani pariter agere, oppugnare,
 himself: and the townsmen equally (began) to act, to assault,
 aut parare omnibus locis; alteri sauciare alteros
 or to prepare in all places; the others to wound the others
 avidius quam tegere semet; clamor
 more-eagerly than to protect themselves; the shout (was)
 permixtus hortatione, lætitia, gemitu: item
 mingled with encouragement, with gladness, with groaning: also
 strepitus armorum ferri ad cœlum: tela
 the rattling of arms to be carried to heaven (the sky): darts
 volare utrimque. Sed illi qui defensabant mœnia,
 to fly on-either-side. But they who did defend the walls,
 intenti prospectabant equestre prælium, ubi
 fixed did view-at-a-distance the cavalry fight, when
 hostes modò remiserant pugnam paullulum.
 the enemies only had relaxed the battle a little.
 Animadverteres eos modò lætos, modò pavidos,
 Thou mayest perceive them one-time glad, one-time fearful,
 uti quæque res erant Jugurthæ,
 as every affairs were to Jugurtha, [according as the contest
 ac sicuti possent audiri aut
 was with Jugurtha,] and as they might be-able to be heard or
 cerni à suis, alii monere, alii
 to be perceived by their-own, others (began) to advise, others
 hortari, aut significare manu, aut niti
 to encourage, or to beckon with the hand, or to strain with (their)
 corporibus; agitare huc et illuc, quasi
 bodies; to drive hither and thither, as-if
 vitabundi aut jacientes tela. Quod ubi
 about-escaping or hurling darts. Which when
 cognitum-est Mario, nam is curabat in
 it was known to Marius, for he did take-care (command) in
 ea parte, agere lenius consulto, ac simulare
 that part, (he began) to act more-gently by design, and to pretend
 diffidentiam rei: pati Numidas
 a distrust of the affair: to allow the Numidians [in the town]

visere prælium regis sine tumultu.
to go-to-see [to look at] the battle of the king without confusion.

Ita illis adstrictis studio suorum,
Thus they being tied-down (engaged) with zeal of their-own (people),

[while they were thus intent, and taken up with their own people,]
agreditur murum repente magnâ vi; et jam
he attacks the wall suddenly with great force; and now
milites aggressi scalis ceperant jam propè
the soldiers having attempted with ladders had taken now nearly
summa, cum oppidani concurrunt, ingerunt
the highest (parts), when the townsmen rush-together, throw
lapides, ignem, præterea alia tela. Nostri
stones, fire, besides other weapons. Our (men)
primò resistere; deinde ubi unæ atque alteræ
first (began) to oppose; then when one and other
scalæ comminutæ (sunt), qui supersteterant
ladders were broken-in-pieces, (those) who had stood-on (them)
afficti-sunt; cæteri abeunt quisque quo modo
were dashed-down; the rest depart every-one in what manner
potuere, pauci integri, magna pars confecti
they were-able, few whole (unhurt), a great part spent
vulneribus. Deinde nox diremit prælium utrimque.
with wounds. Then night dissolved the battle on-either-side.
Postquam Metellus videt incepsum frustra,
After-that Metellus sees (the thing) undertaken in-vain,
neque oppidum capi, neque Jugurtham facere
nor the town to be taken, nor Jugurtha to make
pugnam nisi ex insidiis, aut suo loco;
battle unless out-of ambushes, or in his-own (chosen) place;
et jam æstatem esse exactam, discedit ab Zamâ;
and now the summer to be spent, he departs from Zama;
et imponit præsidia in iis urbibus, quæ defecerant
and places garrisons in those cities, which had revolted
ab se, que munitæ-erant satis loco aut
from himself, and had been fortified sufficiently by the place or
mœnibus. Collocat cæterum exercitum* in provinciam
by walls. He places the rest-of the army into the province

quæ est proxima Numidiæ, gratiâ,
 which [is] next to Numidia, by favour (for the sake)
 hiemandi. Neque concedit id tempus quieti aut
 of wintering. Nor does he grant that time to rest or
 luxuriae ex more aliorum; sed quoniam
 luxury according-to the custom of others; but since
 bellum procedebat parum armis, parat tendere
 the war did succeed little by arms, he prepares to stretch
 insidias regi per amicos, et uti
 snares for the king by (his) friends, [the king's,] and to use
 perfidiâ eorum pro armis. Igitur aggreditur
 the treachery of them instead-of arms. Therefore he attacks
 multis pollicitationibus Bomilcarem, qui fuerat
 with many promises Bomilcar, who had been
 Romæ cum Jugurthâ, et fugerat judicium inde,
 at Rome with Jugurtha, and had escaped trial thence,
 vadibus datis, clam de morte Massivæ;
 sureties being given, secretly concerning the death of Massiva;
 quòd erat maxima copia fallendi per
 because there was the greatest opportunity of deceiving through
 maxumam amicitiam: ac efficit primò, uti
 the greatest friendship: and he accomplishes first, that
 veniat occultus ad se gratiâ colloquendi;
 he may come concealed to himself for the sake of conferring;
 deinde fide datâ, si tradidisset
 then (his) faith (solemn promise) being given, if he might have delivered
 Jugurtham vivum aut necatum sibi, fore,
 Jugurtha alive or killed to himself, to be about-to-be,
 ut senatus concederet impunitatem et omnia sua
 that the senate would grant forgiveness and all his
 illi; persuadet facile Numidiæ, cum
 (possessions) to him; he persuades easily to the Numidian, as-well
 infido ingenio,
 with faithless disposition, [as well on account of his faithless disposition,]
 tum metuenti ne, si pax fieret cum Romanis,
 then (as) fearing lest, if peace might be made with the Romans,
 ipse traderetur ad supplicium per conditiones.
 himself might be delivered, to punishment by the conditions.

Tu pietatis tua regumque. is accedit Jugurtham
 ut te non ius convenientia. he approaches Jugurtha
 acutum ac miserabilem suas fortunas, monet,
 cunctas. sed amittens his-own fortunes, he advises,
 quae fortunatus potestatur uti provideat
 ut rursum. reaches him, that he may provide
 aliamque sibi que liberis, et genti
 etiam et aliis suis children, and for the nation
 Jugurtham mercenari optaret; 8880
 et tu fortunatus es. very-well (of him); themselves
 tuus es. omniaque perdes, agrum vastatum,
 et non vix remanserit nisi the battles, the land ravaged,
 exinde invictus tunc. occides: opes regni
 tuus vix res [in] sunt: the resources of the kingdom
 invictus es: iam et virtutem militum
 et non vix res. already took the valour of (his) soldiers
 et fortitudo regicida esse. sapere satis:
 et tuus vix res. more than enough: he may (should)
 sentire te illu concilium. Numide consulunt
 etiam. (he becoming), the Numidians may consult
 tuus. Inquit enim regis his atque
 tuus tuus. I have no mind of the king by these and
 tuus tuus. ad dedicandum. Legati
 tuus tuus. resounding as a survivor. Ambassadors
 tuus tuus ad imperium. qui dicent Jugurtham
 tuus tuus. the general. qui dicunt Jugurtha
 tuus tuus. inveniunt ac tradere sese que
 tuus tuus. to bring himself and to deliver himself and
 tuus tuus. in fidem illius sine ullâ pactione.
 tuus tuus. to bring him to him without any covenant
 tuus tuus. propositus est. senatorii ordinis
 tuus tuus. habens etiam et of senatorial rank
 tuus tuus. ex libetis: habet concilium
 tuus tuus. in his-quarters. he holds a council
 tuus tuus. idoneos ducebat idoneos.
 tuus tuus. non vix res. non be itical (think) proper.
 tuus tuus. Jugurtha more majorum
 tuus tuus. in comes. to Jugurtha in the manner of (our) ancestors

ex decreto concilii, per legatos,
 according-to the decree of the council, by the ambassadors, (to furnish)
 ducenta millia pondo argenti, omnes
 two hundred thousands pounds-weight of silver, all (his)
 elephantos, aliquantum equorum et armorum. Quæ
 elephants, some-what of horses and of arms. Which
 postquam facta-sunt sine morâ, jubet
 (things) after-that they were done without delay, he orders
 omnes perfugas adduci vinctos. Magna pars
 all the deserters to be brought-up bound. A great part
 eorum adducti (sunt) uti jussum-erat; pauci
 of them were brought-up as it had been ordered; a few
 abierant in Mauritaniam ad regem Bocchum,
 had gone-away into Mauritania to king Bocchus.
 cùm deditio primùm cœpit. Igitur Jugurtha, ubi
 when the surrender first began. Therefore Jugurtha, when
 spoliatus-est armis, que viris, et pecuniâ, cùm
 he was stripped-of arms, and men, and money, when
 ipse vocaretur ad Tisidium imperandum,
 himself might be (was) called to Tisidium to-be-commanded,
 rursus cœpit flectere suum animum, et timere
 again began to bend (change) his mind, and to fear
 digna ex malâ conscientiâ. Denique,
 worthy (deserved things) from an evil consciousness. Finally,
 multis diebus consumptis per dubitationem, cùm
 many days being spent through (in) doubt, when
 modò duceret omnia potiora
 one time he might (did) deem all (things) better (than)
 bello, tædio advorsarum rerum; interdum ipse
 war, from weariness of adverse things; sometimes he
 reputaret, quam gravis casus ex regno
 might (did) revolve, how heavy the fall from a kingdom
 in servitutem foret; multis que magnis
 into slavery might be (was); many and great
 præsidiis perditis nequidquam,
 protections being lost [by what he had surrendered] in-vain,
 sumit bellum de-integro. Senatus, Romæ,
 he takes (begins) war anew. [The senate, at Rome,

consultus de provinciis, decreverat Numidiam
 having consulted about the provinces, had decreed Numidia
 Metello. Per idem tempus haruspex
 to Metellus.] Through (about) the same time a soothsayer
 dixerat magna atque mirabilia portendi C.
 had said great and wonderful (things) to be foreboded to Caius
 Mario fortè supplicanti diis per hostias;
 Marius by chance praying to the gods by victims; [sacrificing
 proinde fretus diis, ageret quæ
 to the gods;] wherefore relying on the gods, he might act what
 agitabat animo; experiretur fortunam
 he did revolve in mind; he might try fortune
 quam-sæpissimum; cuncta eventura
 as-often-as-possible; all (things to be) about-to-happen
 prosperè. At ingens cupidio consulatfis exagitabat
 prosperously. But a great desire of the consulship did harass
 illum jam antea; ad quem capiendum
 (excite) him already before; to which to-be-taken (to obtain
 omnia alia erant abundè, præter
 which) all other (qualities) were abundantly, except
 vetustatem familie; industria, probitas, magna
 the antiquity of (his) family; industry, honesty, a great
 scientia militie, ingens animus belli,
 knowledge of warfare, a great mind (spirit) of (in) war,
 modicus domi, vixtor lubidinis, et divitiarum,
 moderate of (at) home, a conqueror of passion, and of riches,
 tantummodo avidus glorie. Sed is natus (est) et
 only greedy of glory. But he was born and
 altus omnem pueritiam Arpini, ubi
 reared (during) all (his) boyhood of (at) Arpinum, when
 primùm ætas fuit patiens militie, exercuit sese
 first (his) age was enduring of warfare, he exercised himself
 stipendiis, faciundis, non Græcâ facundiâ,
 in pays (military services) to-be-made, not in Greek eloquence,
 neque urbanis munditiis; ita integrum ingenium
 nor in polite refinements; thus (his) sound ability
 adolevit brevi inter bonas artes. Ergo ubi
 grew-up shortly among good arts (pursuits). Therefore when

primum petit militarem tribunatum à populo,
first he seeks a military tribuneship from the people,
plerisque ignorantibus faciem ejus, notus
most (of them) not-knowing the face of him, being known
facilè, declaratur
easily, [but being known by name, as a brave soldier,] he is declared
per omnes tribus. Deinde peperit alium,
by all the tribes. Afterwards he begot (procured) another

post alium sibi ab eo magistratu ;
(one magistracy), after another for himself from that magistracy ;
que agitabat eo modo semper in potestatibus,
and he did manage in that manner always in (his) commands,
ut haberetur dignus ampliore
that he might be (was) held worthy with more-ample (higher

quam gerebat. Tamen is
authority) than he did carry-on [possessed]. However he (though)
talis vir ad id locorum audebat non
such a man to that of places (up to that time) did dare not
adpetere consulatum, (nam postea datus-est
to solicit the consulship, (for afterwards he was given

præceps ambitione). Etiam tum
(precipitated) headlong by ambition). Even then

plebes alios magistratus ; nobilitas
the common-people (did bestow) other magistracies ; the nobility
tradebat consulatum per manus inter se.
did deliver the consulship through (their) hands among themselves.

Nemo novus erat tam clarus, neque tam
No-one new (man) was so illustrious, nor so
egregiis factis, quin is haberetur
with excellent deeds, but-that he might be (was) held
indignus illo honore, et quasi pollutus.
unworthy with that honour, and as-if defiled. [And as if he

Igitur, ubi Marius videt dicta
would defile it.] Therefore, when Marius sees the sayings
haruspicis intendere eòdem, quòd cupido
of the soothsayer to tend to the same (point), whither the desire

animi hortabatur, rogat missionem ab
of (his) mind did encourage, he asks (his) discharge from

Metello gratiâ petundi; cui
 Metellus by favour (for the sake) of seeking (it); to whom
 quamquam virtus, gloria, atque alia optanda
 although valour, glory, and other (things) to-be-wished
 bonis superabant, tamen contemptor
 by good (men) did abound, however a despiser (scornful)
 animus, et superbia, commune malum nobilitatis,
 mind, and pride, the common evil of the nobility,
 inerat. Itaque commotus primùm
 was-in (him). Therefore being moved (surprised) first
 insolitâ re, mirari consilium ejus; et
 by the unusual thing, (he began) to wonder-at the design of him; and
 monere quasi per amicitiam “ne-inciperet
 to advise (him) as-if through friendship (that) “he should not-begin
 tam prava, neu gereret animum
 (things) so corrupt, [so erroneous,] nor should carry a spirit
 super fortunam: omnia non esse cupienda
 above (his) fortune: all (things) not to be to-be-desired
 omnibus; suas res debere placere
 to (by) all; his-own things to owe (ought) to please
 satis illi:
 sufficiently to him: [that he ought to be satisfied with his station:]
 postremò, caveret petere id à Romano populo,
 lastly, he should beware to seek that from the Roman people,
 quod negaretur jure illi.” Postquam dixit hæc,
 which might be denied by right to him.” After-that he said these,
 atque talia alia, neque animus Marii flectitur,
 and such other (advices), neither the mind of Marius is bent,
 respondit, sese facturum quæ peteret, ubi
 he answers, himself about-to-do what he might (did) ask, when
 primùm potuisset per publica negotia.
 first he might have been-able by the public affairs. [As soon
 as public affairs would permit.] Ac fertur dixisse
 postea sæpiùs postulantí eadem.
 afterwards (to him) oftener requesting the same (things).
 “Ne-festinaret abire, illum petiturum
 “He should not-hasten to depart, him about-to-seek [that he would

consulatum mature satis cum suo filio."
seek] the consulship early enough with his-own son."

Is militabat eo tempore contubernio
He (the son) did serve in that time in the fellowship of (his)
patris ibidem, natus circiter viginti annos; quæ
father there, born about twenty years; which
res accenderat Marium vehementer, cùm pro
thing had inflamed Marius violently, as-well for
honore, quem affectabat, tūm contra Metellum.
the honour, which he did aim-at, then (as) against Metellus.

Ita grassari, cupidine atque irâ, pessumis
Thus (he began) to proceed, by desire and by anger, the worst
consultoribus: neque abstinere ullo facto, neque
advisers: nor to refrain from any deed, nor
dicto, quod foret modò ambitiosum,
saying, which might be only ambitious, [by which he might
habere milites, quibus præferat in
gain popularity.] to have the soldiers, to whom he was-over in
hibernis, laxiore imperio quām anteà:
the winter-quarters, in more-remissive command than before:
loqui criminose, et simul magnificè, de
to speak censoringly, and at-the-same-time boastingly, about
bello, apud negotiatores, quorum erat magna
the war, among the merchants, of whom there was a great
multitudo Uticæ: "Dimidia pars exercitûs
multitude of (at) Utica: "If the half part of the army might be
permitteretur sibi, habiturum Jugurtham
(were) granted to himself, (to be) about-to-have Jugurtha
in catenis paucis diebus: trahi consultò ab
in chains in a few days: to be protracted designedly by
imperatore, quòd inanis homo, et regiæ
the commander, because the empty (vain) man, and of royal
superbiae, gauderet nimis imperio." Omnia
pride, might (did) rejoice too-much in command." All
quæ videbantur illis firmiora eò, quòd
which (sayings) did seem to them more-sure therefore, because.

corruperant familiares res
 they had injured (their) family affairs (their property)
 diurnitate belli.
 by the length of the war.

Præterea, quidam Numida, nomine Gauda, filius
 Besides, a certain Numidian, by name Gauda, a son
 Manastabalis, nepos Masinissæ, erat in nostro
 of Manastabal, grandson of Masinissa, was in our
 exercitu; quem Micipsa scripserat secundum
 army; whom Micipsa had written (appointed) second
 hæredem testamento, confectus morbis, et ob
 heir by will, spent by disease, and on-account-of
 eam causam mente paullum imminuta.
 that cause with a mind a little diminished (impaired).

Cui petenti, Metellus negaverat utrumque,
 To whom requesting (them), Metellus had denied each
 uti poneret sellam juxtâ
 (of the following), that he might place (his) chair near (him)
 more regum, item posteâ turmam Romanorum
 in the manner of kings, also afterwards a troop of Roman
 equitum causâ custodiae: honorem, quòd
 horsemen by cause (for the sake) of guard: the honour, because
 foret modo eorum quos Romanus populus
 it might be (was) in the manner of those whom the Roman people
 appellavisset reges: præsidium, quòd
 might have (had) called kings: the guard, because
 foret contumeliosum in eos, si Romani equites
 it might be insulting unto them, if Roman horsemen
 traderentur satellites Numidæ. Marius
 should be delivered (as) guards to a Numidian. Marius
 aggreditur hunc anxium, atque hortatur uti petat
 accoats him anxious, and encourages that he may seek
 penas contumeliarum in imperatorem,
 punishments of the insults against the commander, [received from
 cum suo auxilio: extollit secundâ
 the commander,] with his assistance: he extols with favourable
 oratione hominem animo parum valido ob
 speech the man with a mind not-strong on-account-of

morbos: "Illum esse ingentem virum, nepotem
 diseases: "Him to be a great man, grandson
 Masinissæ; si Jugurtha foret captus aut
 of Masinissa; if Jugurtha might be (were) taken or
 occisus, habiturum imperium
 slain (to be) about-to-have [he would have] the government
 Numidiae sine morâ; adeò id posse evenire
 of Numidia without delay; thus that to be-able to happen
 mature si ipse
 speedily, [that indeed this might speedily happen,] if himself
 missus-foret consul ad id bellum."
 might have (had) been sent (as) consul to that war."
 Itaque ipse impellit et illum et Romanos equites,
 Therefore he impels both him and the Roman knights,
 milites et negotiatores, alios; spes pacis
 soldiers and merchants, (and) others; the hope of peace (urges)
 plerosque, uti scribant asperè Romam ad
 most, that they may write roughly (severely) to Rome to
 suos necessarios in Metellum de bello; poscant
 their acquaintances against Metellus about the war; may request
 Marium imperatorem. Sic consulatus petebatur
 Marius (as) commander. Thus the consulship was sought
 illi à multis mortalibus honestissumâ suffragatione.
 for him by many mortals with most-honourable canvass.

Simul nobilitate fusâ
 At-the-same-time the nobility being poured (defeated) [being made of
 per Mamiliam legem, eâ
 equal importance in voting,] by the Mamilian law, at that
 tempestate plebes extollebat novos.
 time the common-people did extol [to office] new (men).
 Ita cuncta procedere Mario. Interim
 Thus all (things) (began) to succeed for Marius. Mean-time
 Jugurtha, deditioне omissâ, postquam incipit
 Jugurtha, the surrender being omitted, after-that he commences
 bellum parare omnia cum magnâ curâ,
 the war (began) to prepare all (things) with great care,
 festinare cogere exercitum; affectare,
 to hasten to collect an army; to aim-at [to recover]

civitates quæ defecerant ab se, formidine, aut
the cities which had revolted from himself, by terror, or
ostentando præmia, communire suos locos; reficere,
by displaying rewards, to fortify his own places; to repair,
aut commercari arma, tela, que alia, quæ
or to purchase arms, weapons, and other (things), which
amiserat spe pacis; allicere servitia
he had lost in the hope of peace; to entice the slaveries (slaves)
Romanorum, et tentare eos ipsos qui erant
of the Romans, and to try those (persons) themselves who were
in præsidiis, pecuniâ; pati nihil prorsus
in the garrisons, by money; to suffer nothing altogether
intactum, neque quietum, agitare cuncta.
untouched, nor tranquil, to disturb all (things).
Igitur Vaccenses, principes civitatis quod Metellus
Therefore the Vaccensian, chiefs of the state where Metellus
imposuerat præsidium initio, Jugurthâ
had placed a garrison in the beginning, Jugurtha
pacificante, fatigati suppliciis regis, neque
making-peace, being importuned by the entreaties of the king, neither
alienati anteà voluntate, conjurant inter se; nam
alienated before in will, conspire among themselves; for
vulgus, uti solet, plerumque, et maxumè
the common-people, as is usual, generally, and chiefly (that)
Numidarum, erat, mobili ingenio, seditiosum
of the Numidians, was, with changeable disposition, seditious
atque discordiosum, cupidum novarum rerum,
and turbulent, desirous of new things (revolution),
advorsum quieti et otio: dein, rebus compositis
inimical to rest and to leisure: then, things being arranged
inter se, constituant in tertium diem, quod
between themselves, they appoint on the third day, because
is festus que celebratus per omnem Africam,
that (being) festive and celebrated through all Africa,
ostentabat ludum et lasciviam magis quam
did display play and wantonness more than
formidinem. Sed ubi tempus fuit, invitant alius
fear. But when the time was, they invite the other

alium suas domos, centuriones que militares
 (the one) another (to) their houses, the centurions and military
 tribunos, et T. Turpilium Silanum præfectum ipsum
 tribunes, and Titus Turpilius Silanus the governor himself
 oppidi: obtruncant omnes eos inter epulas, præter
 of the town: they massacre all those among the feasts, except
 Turpilium: posteà aggrediuntur milites palantes,
 Turpilius: afterwards they attack the soldiers wandering,
 inermes, ac sine imperio, quippe in tali die.
 unarmed, and without command, inasmuch-as on such a day.

Plebes facit idem, pars
 [As became such a day.] The common-people do the same, part
 edocti ab nobilitate, alii incitati studio talium
 instructed by the nobility, others urged from zeal of such
 rerum, quis ignorantibus acta, que consilium,
 things, to whom not-knowing (their) acts, and design,
 tumultus ipse, et novæ res, placebant satis.
 the confusion itself, and new things, did please sufficiently.
 Romani milites, improviso metu, incerti que
 The Roman soldiers, from the sudden fear, doubtful and
 ignari quid facerent potissimum, trepidare ad
 ignorant what they should do chiefly, (began) to hurry to
 arcem oppidi, ubi signa et scuta erant:
 the citadel of the town, where the standards and shields were:
 præsidium hostium, portæ clausæ antè
 a guard of the enemies, (and) the gates being shut before
 prohibebant fugam: ad hoc mulieres que
 did hinder (their) flight: to this (besides) the women and
 pueri mittere certatim pro tectis
 boys (began) to send (cast) emulously before the roofs
 ædificiorum saxa, et alia, quæ locus præbebat.
 of the buildings stones, and other (things), which the place did afford.
 Ita anceps malum neque caveri,
 Thus the double evil (could) neither be guarded-against,
 neque posse resisti infirmissimo generi
 nor (did it appear) to be able to be opposed to the weakest sort
 à fortissimis:
 by the bravest: [nor could the bravest resist the weakest portion of

boni que mali, strenui et imbelles,
 mankind:] the good and the bad, the active and the unwarlike,
 inulti, obtruncati (sunt) juxtâ. In eâ tantâ
 unrevenged, were slaughtered alike. In that so-great
 asperitate, Numidis sœvissumis, et
 roughness (misfortune), the Numidians (being) most-cruel, and
 oppido clauso undique, Turpilius præfectus, unus
 the town being shut on-every-side, Turpilius the governor, one
 ex omnibus Italicis profugit intactus:
 (alone) out-of all the Italians escaped untouched:
 comperimus parùm, an id evenerit ita
 we have discovered little, whether that may have happened so
 misericordiâ hospitis, an pactione, an
 from the compassion of (his) host, or by agreement, or
 casu: nisi, quia in tanto malo turpis vita
 by chance: unless (but), because in so-great an evil a base life
 fuit potior integrâ famâ, videtur
 was better (than) sound fame (character), he seems
 improbus que intestabilis. Postquam Metellus
 villainous and detestable. After-that Metellus
 comperit de rebus actis Vaccæ, mœstus
 discovered about the things done at Vaccæ, sorrowful
 abit paullisper è conspectu:
 he departs a little-while out-of sight (from public):
 deinde ubi ira et ægritudo permista-sunt,
 afterwards when anger and sorrow were-mingled,
 festinat ire ultum injurias cum maxumâ curâ.
 he hastens to go to avenge the injuries with the greatest care.
 Educit legionem cum quâ hiemabat, et
 He leads-out the legion with which he did winter, and
 quâm-plurimos Numidas equites potest, expeditos,
 as-many Numidian cavalry he is-able, prepared,
 cum occasu solis: et
 [both disencumbered], with [at] the setting of the sun: and
 posterâ die circiter tertiam horam pervenit
 in the following day about the third hour he arrives
 in quamdam planitiem, circumventam locis paullò
 into a certain plain, surrounded with places a little

superioribus. Ibi docet milites, fessos
 higher. There he teaches (informs) the soldiers, fatigued
 magnitudine itineris, et jam abnuentes omnia,
 by the greatness of the march, and now refusing all (things),
 oppidum Vaccam abesse non amplius
 [that] the town Vacca to be distant [is distant] not more
 mille passuum: decere illos
 (than) a thousand of paces: to become [that it became] them
 pati reliquum laborem æquo animo, dum
 to suffer the rest (remaining) labour with even mind, until
 caperent poenas pro suis civibus, fortissimis
 they might take penalties for their own citizens, very-brave.
 atque miserrimus viris. Præterea ostentat
 and most-wretched men. Besides he points-out
 prædam benignè.
 the plunder liberally. [He liberally grants them the plunder of the
 Sic animis eorum arrestis, jubet
 place.] Thus the minds (spirits) of them being raised, he orders
 equites ire in primo, latè, pedites
 the cavalry to go in front, extended, the infantry
 quām-arctissimè, et occultare signa. Ubi
 as-closely-as-possible, and to conceal the standards. When
 Vaccenses animadvertisere exercitum pergeret
 the Vaccenses perceived the army to proceed
 advorsum se, rati primò esse
 against themselves, having thought (it) at-first to be
 Metellum, ut res erat, clausere portas: deinde
 Metellus, as the thing was, they shut the gates: then
 ubi vident agros neque vastari, et eos qui
 when they see the lands neither to be ravaged, and those who
 aderant primi Numidas equites; arbitrati
 were present first (to be) Numidian cavalry; having thought (it)
 rursum Jugurtham, procedunt obvii
 again (to be) Jugurtha, they proceed opposite (towards him)
 cum magno gaudio. Equites que pedites, signo
 with great joy. The cavalry and infantry, a signal
 dato repente, alii cædere
 being given suddenly, others (some began) to slaughter

vulgum effusum oppido; alii festinare
the common-people poured-forth from the town; others to hasten
ad portas: pars capere turres: ira, atque spes
to the gates: part to take the towers: anger, and the hope
prædæ posse plus quam lassitudo. Ita
of booty to be-able (to do) more than fatigue. Thus
Vaccenses lætati (sunt) modò biduum ex
the Vaccenses rejoiced only two-days from (their)
perfidia: magna et opulens civitas fuit cuncta
treachery: the great and wealthy city was all
poenæ aut prædæ.
for punishment or for booty. [Was given up to punishment or booty.]
Turpilius, quem præfectum oppidi ostendimus
Turpilius, whom (being) governor of the town we have shown
suprà profugisse unum ex omnibus,
above to have escaped one (alone) out-of all,
jussus à Metello dicere causam;
being commanded by Metellus to say (plead his) cause;
postquam expurgat sese parùm, condemnatus que
after-that he clears himself little, being condemned and
verberatus, solvit poenas capite; nam
scourged, he loosed (paid) penalties by (his) head; [life,] for
is erat civis ex Latio. Per idem
he was a citizen out-of Latium. Through (during) the same
tempus Bomilcar, impulsu cuius Jugurtha
time Bomilcar, by the instigation of whom Jugurtha
inceperat deditioñem, quam deseruit metu,
had begun the surrender, which he abandoned from fear,
suspectus regi, et ipse suspiciens eum,
being suspected to (by) the king, and he suspecting him, (began)
cupere novas res; quererere dolum ad
to desire new things (revolution); to seek a stratagem to
perniciem ejus; fatigare animum diu
the destruction of him [Jugurtha]; to weary (his) mind by-day
que noctu; denique, tentando omnia, adjungit
and by-night; finally, by trying all (things), he unites (as)
socium sibi Nabdalsam, nobilem hominem,
an associate to himself Nabdalsa, a noble man,

clarum magnis opibus, que acceptum suis
 illustrios by great riches, and received (popular) to his-own
 popularibus: qui solitus-erat plerumque ductare
 countrymen: who had been accustomed generally to lead
 exercitum seorsum ab rege, et exsequi omnes
 an army apart from the king, and to execute all
 res, quæ superaverant Jugurthæ, fesso aut
 things, which had remained-over to Jugurtha, fatigued or
 adstricto majoribus; ex quo gloria que opes
 bound-down to greater (affairs); from which glory and riches
 inventæ illi. Igitur dies statuitur insidiis
 were found to (by) him. Therefore a day is appointed for the snares
 consilio utriusque: placuit cætera parari
 by the plan of each: it pleased (them) the rest to be prepared
 ex tempore, ut res posceret. Nabdalsa
 according-to time, as the thing might demand. Nabdalsa
 profectus (est) ad exercitum, quem jussus habebat
 set-out to the army, which being ordered he did have
 inter hiberna Romanorum, ne hostibus
 between (near) the winter-quarters of the Romans, lest the enemies
 inultis ager vastaretur.
 (being) unrevenged the land might be ravaged. [Lest the land might
 Postquam, is, perculsus
 be ravaged by the enemy with impunity.] After-that, he struck
 magnitudine facinoris, venit non ad tempus; que
 by the greatness of the crime, came not to time; and
 metus impediebat rem: Bomilcar, simul cupidus
 fear did hinder the thing: Bomilcar, at-the-same-time desirous
 patrandi incepta, et anxius timore
 of perpetrating his undertakings, and anxious from the fear of (his)
 socii, ne vetere consilio omisso, quæreret
 associate, lest the old design being laid-aside, he might seek
 novum; mittit letteras ad eum per fideles
 a new (one); sends letters (a letter) to him by faithful
 homines: in queis accusare mollitem que
 men: in which (he began) to accuse the softness and
 socordiam viri; testari Deos, per quos
 inactivity of the man; to attest the Gods, through whom

juravisset; monere, ne-converteret
 he might have (had) sworn; to advise, (that) he should not turn
 præmia Metelli in pestem: exitium
 the rewards of Metellus into (his) plague (ruin): destruction
 adesse Jugurthæ; cæterum id modò agitari,
 to be at-hand to Jugurtha; but that now to be discussed,
 ne periret suâ virtute, an Metelli:
 whether he might perish by his valour, or (that) of Metellus:
 proinde reputaret cum suo animo,
 wherefore he should revolve with his-own mind, (whether)
 mallet præmia an cruciatum. Sed cùm hæ
 he might prefer rewards or torture. But when these
 litteræ allatæ (sunt), Nabdalsa, fessus, corpore
 letters were brought, Nabdalsa, fatigued, (his) body
 exercito, fortè quiescebat in lecto; ubi, verbis
 being exercised, by-chance did rest in a bed; where, the words
 Bomilcaris cognitis, cura, deinde somnus cepit,
 of Bomilcar being known, anxiety, then sleep took
 utì solet ægrum animum. Erat quidam
 (seized him), as it is-wont a sick mind. There was a certain
 Numida ei, fidus curator negotiorum, que
 Numidian to him, a faithful manager of (his) affairs, and
 acceptus, et particeps omnium consiliorum,
 received (approved), and a partaker of all (his) designs,
 nisi novissumi. Qui postquam, audivit litteras
 unless of the newest (last). Who after-that, he heard the letters
 allatas, ratus, ex consuetudine,
 (letter) being brought, having thought, according-to custom,
 opus esse operâ, aut suo ingenio, introiit
 need to be with (his) assistance, or his understanding, entered
 in tabernaculum: illo dormiente, sumit ac perlegit
 into the tent: he sleeping, he takes and reads-through
 epistolam positam temerè super caput in pulvino:
 the letter placed rashly above (his) head on the pillow:
 dein, insidiis cognitis, pergit properè ad regem.
 then, the snares being known, he proceeds quickly to the king.
 Nabdalsa experrectus paullo pòst, ubi reperit
 Nabdalsa being awaked a little after, when he found



neque epistolam, et cognovit omnem rem, utl
 neither the letter, and knew all the thing, as
 acta-erat,
 it had been transacted, [and was informed of what had taken place,]
 primò conatus (est) persequi indicem; postquam id
 at-first endeavoured to pursue the informer; after-that that
 fuit frustrà, accedit Jugurtham gratiâ
 was in-vain, he approaches Jugurtha by favour (for the sake)
 placandi: præventum perfidiâ
 of appeasing (him): (he says) to have been prevented by the treachery
 sui clientis, facere, quæ ipse paravisset:
 of his dependant, to do, what (things) he might have prepared
 lacrumanus, "obtestatur per amicitiam,
 (had intended): weeping, "he beseeches (him) by friendship,
 que per sua acta fideliter antea,
 and by his (deeds) transacted faithfully before, (that)
 ne-haberet sese suspectum super tali scelere."
 he would not have himself suspected about such guilt."
 Rex respondit placidè ad ea, aliter atque
 The king answered calmly to those (words), otherwise and
 gerebat animo. Bomilcare, que multis aliis,
 (than) he did bear in mind. Bomilcar, and many others,
 quos cognoverat socios insidiarum, interfectis,
 whom he had known associates of the snares, - being slain,
 oppresserat iram, ne qua seditio oriaretur ex
 he had repressed (his) wrath, lest any sedition might arise out-of
 eo negotio. Neque fuit ulla dies aut nox quieta
 that business. Neither was any day or night tranquil
 Jugurthæ post id locorum: neque
 to Jugurtha after that of places (that circumstance): neither (was
 credere satis cuiquam loco, neque
 he able) to believe (trust) sufficiently to any place, nor
 mortali, neque tempori: metuere cives que
 person, nor time: (he began) to fear citizens and
 hostes juxtâ: circumspectare omnia, et pavescere
 enemies alike: to look-around-on all (things), and to fear
 omni strepitu: requiescere noctu alio atque
 in every noise: to rest by night in another (one) and

alio loco,
 another place, [he continually changed his place of repose at night,]
 contra regium decus: interdum excitus somno,
 against royal propriety: sometimes roused from sleep, (his)
 armis arreptis, facere tumultum: exagitari ita
 arms being snatched-up, to make a tumult: to be harassed thus
 formidine, quasi recordiâ. Igitur, ubi Metellus
 by fear, as-if by insanity. Therefore, when Metellus
 cognovit ex perfugis de casu Bomilcaris,
 knew from deserters concerning the calamity of Bomilcar,
 et indicio patefacto, parat que festinat
 and the information being laid-open, he prepares and hastens
 cuncta rursus tamquam ad integrum bellum.
 all (things) again as-if to a fresh war.
 Dimittit Marium domum, fatigantem de
 He dismisses Marius home, wearying (him) about (his)
 profectione, et simul invitum et offensum,
 departure, and at-the-same-time unwilling and offended,
 ratus parum idoneum sibi. Et plebes
 having thought (him) little useful for himself. And the common-people
 Romæ, litteris quæ missæ-erant de Metello ac
 at Rome, the letters which had been sent about Metellus and
 Mario cognitis, acceperant volenti animo
 Marius being known, had received (them) with a willing mind
 de ambobus. Nobilitas, quæ fuerat anteà
 concerning both. (His) nobility, which had been before
 decori, esse invidiæ imperatori: at humilitas
 for honour, (began) to be for envy to the commander: but humbleness
 generis addiderat favorem illi alteri: cæterùm
 of race had added favour to that other: but [moreover]
 studia partium magis quam sua bona aut mala
 the zeals of parties more than their-own good or bad
 moderata in utroque. Præterea, seditionis
 (qualities) directed in each. Besides, seditious
 magistratus exigitare vulgum,
 magistrates (began) to harass [agitate] the common-people,
 arcessere Metellum capititis omnibus concionibus,
 to impeach Metellus of head (capitally) in all harangues.

celebrare virtutem Marii in majus.
 to celebrate the valour of Marius into greater (too highly).
 Denique, plebes accensa (est) sic, uti opifices
 Finally, the common-people was inflamed so, that the artisans
 que omnes agrestes, quorum res que fides
 and all the rustics, whose thing (property) and credit
 erant sitae in manibus,
 were placed in (their) hands, [who depended on their daily work for
 operibus relictis, frequentarent
 support,] (their) works being left, might (did) frequent
 Marium, et ducerent sua necessaria
 Marius, and might lead (did deem) their-own necessary (matters)
 post honorem illius.
 after the honour of him. [And postponed their own necessary affairs
 Ita nobilitate percussa,
 to the honour of Marius.] Thus the nobility being struck, [defeated],
 consulatus mandatur novo homini post multas
 the consulship is committed to a new man after many
 tempestates: et postea frequens populus rogatus
 epochs: and afterwards a numerous people being asked
 à Manlio Mantino, tribuno plebis, quem
 by Manlius Mantinus, tribune of the common-people, whom it (they)
 vellet gerere bellum cum Jugurtha, jussit
 might will to carry-on the war with Jugurtha, ordered
 Marium. Sed senatus decreverat Numidiam
 Marius. But the senate had decreed Numidia
 Metello; ea res fuit frustra. Eodem tempore,
 to Metellus; that thing was in-vain. In the same time,
 Jugurtha, varius que incertus, amicis amissis,
 Jugurtha, changeable and uncertain, (his) friends being lost,
 plerosque quorum ipse necaverat, cæteri formidine;
 most of whom himself had killed, the rest from fear;
 pars profugerant ad Romanos, alii ad regem
 part had fled to the Romans, others to king
 Bocchum: cum bellum posset neque
 Bocchus: when the war might be (was) able neither
 geri sine administris, et duceret
 to be managed without managers, and he might lead (did deem it)

periculosum experiri fidem novorum in tantâ
 dangerous to try the faith of new (ones) in so-great
 perfidiâ veterum, agitabatur. Neque res neque
 treachery of the old, was harassed. Neither a thing nor
 consilium, aut quisquam hominum placebat illi
 a plan, or any-one of men did please to him
 satis: mutare itinera que præfectos
 sufficiently: (he began) to change (his) routes and governors
 in-dies: modo pergere advorsum hostes interdum
 daily: one-time to proceed against the enemies sometimes
 in solitudines: sæpè habere spem in fugâ, at paullo
 into deserts: often to have hope in flight, but a little
 pòst in armis: dubitare an crederet minùs
 after in arms: to doubt whether he should believe (trust) less
 virtuti an fidei popularium. Its,
 to the valour or to the faith of (his) countrymen. Thus,
 quðcunque intenderat, res erant advorsæ.
 wheresoever he had directed (his mind), things were adverse.
 Sed inter eas moras, Metellus ostendit sese repente
 But among those delays, Metellus shows himself suddenly
 cum exercitu. Numidæ parati (sunt), que
 with (his) army. The Numidians were prepared, and
 instructi pro tempore
 arrayed according-to the time [as well as the time and occasion
 ab Jugurthâ: dein prælium incipitur. In
 would permit] by Jugurtha: then a battle is begun. In
 quâ parte rex adfuit pugnæ, ibi certatum (est)
 what part the king was-present to the battle, there it was contended
 aliquamdiu: omnes cæteri milites ejus pulsi (sunt)
 some-time: all the rest-of the soldiers of him were repulsed
 que fugati primo congressu. Romani potiti (sunt)
 and put-to-flight in the first encounter. The Romans possessed
 signorum et armorum et aliquanto numero
 of the standards and arms and some number
 hostium. Nam pedes magis quam arma
 of the enemies. For (their) feet more than arms
 tutata-sunt Numidas ferme in omnibus præliis.
 protected the Numidians almost in all the battles.

Jugurtha eâ fugâ modò diffidens impensiùs suis Jugurtha in that flight now distrusting more-earnestly to his rebus, pervenit cum perfugis et parte equitatûs affairs, arrived with the desrcters and part of the cavalry in solitudines, dein Thalam, in magnum et into deserts, then to Thala, into a great and opulentum oppidum, ubi plerique thesauri, que wealthy town, where most-of the treasures, and multus cultus pueritiae much furniture of boyhood (relating to youthful instruction) of (his) filiorum erat. Postquam quæ comperta-sunt sons was. After-that which (things) were discovered

Metello, quamquam cognoverat arida to (by) Metellus, although he had known dry (parched) atque vasta loca esse inter Thalam que proximum and desert places to be between Thala and the next flumen, in spatio quinquaginta millium; tamen, river, in a space of fifty miles; however aggreditur supervadere omnes asperitates ac he attempts to surmount all asperities (difficulties) and etiam vincere naturam, spe belli patrandi, even to overcome nature, in the hope of the war to-be-completed, si potitus-foret ejus oppidi. if he might have possessed [if he got possession] of that town.

Igitur, jubet omnia jumenta levari Therefore, he orders all the beasts-of-burden to be lightened sarcinis, nisi frumento decem dierum: from the baggages, except corn of [for] ten days: cæterùm utres modò, et alia idonea but [moreover] bladders only, and other (things) proper aquæ portari. Præterea conquirit plurimum for water to be carried. Besides he seeks the most domiti pecoris ex agris quam potest, of tamed cattle out-of the lands as he is-able, [he collects as que ed many tame cattle from the fields as he can,] and there (on them) imponit vasa cujusque modi, pleraque he places the vessels of every manner (kind), most (of them)

lignea, collecta ex tuguriis Numidarum. Ad
 wooden, gathered out-of the cottages of the Numidians. To
 hoc imperat finitumis qui
 this (besides) he orders to the neighbouring (people) who
 dederant se Metello post fugam regis,
 had surrendered themselves to Metellus after the flight of the king,
 quisque portaret quum plurimum aquæ;
 (that) every-one should carry as-much-as-possible of water;
 prædictit diem que locum ubi forent
 he appoints-before the day and place where they should-be
 præstò. Ipse onerat jumenta ex flumine,
 at-hand. Himself loads the beasts-of-burden from the river,
 quam aquam diximus suprà esse proximam
 which water we have said above to be nearest
 oppido. Instructus eo modo proficiscitur ad
 to the town. Furnished in that manner he sets-out to
 Thalam. Deinde ubi ventum-est ad id loci, quò
 Thala. Afterwards when it was come to that of place, where
 præceperat Numidis; et castra posita-sunt
 he had instructed to the Numidians [to be]; and the camps were placed
 que munita; tanta vis aquæ dicitur
 (pitched) and fortified; so-great a force (quantity) of water is said
 missa repente coelo, ut ea foret
 (to have been) sent suddenly from heaven, that that might be (was)
 modo satis que super exercitui. Præterea
 now enough and above (more) for the army. Besides
 commeatus amplior spe;
 (there was) provision more-abundant (than) hope; [than was hoped
 quia Numidæ, sicuti plerique in novâ ditione,
 for;] because the Numidians, as most in a new surrender,
 intenderant officia.
 had strained (their) offices. [Had exceeded what they were required
 Cæterùm milites usi (sunt) religione magis
 to do.] But the soldiers used religion more (than)
 pluviam, que ea res addidit multùm animis
 the rain, and that thing added much to the minds (spirits)
 eorum; nam rati (sunt) sese esse
 of them; for they imagined themselves to be

immortalibus Diis. Deinde perveniunt ad Thalam
to the immortal Gods. Afterwards they arrive at Thala
postero die, contra opinionem Jugurtha.
on the following day, contrary-to the opinion of Jugurtha.
Oppidani, qui crediderant se munitos
The townsmen, who had believed themselves fortified
asperitate locorum, perculti magnâ atque
by the roughness of the places, struck by the great and
insolitâ re, parare bellum nihilo segnius;
unusual thing, (began) to prepare war by nothing more-inactively;
nostri facere idem. Sed
[not the less on that account:] our (men) to do the same. But
rex jam credens nihil infectum Metello,
the king now believing nothing undone to (by) Metellus,
quippe qui industriâ vicerat omnia, arma,
inasmuch-as who by industry had vanquished all (things) arms,
tela, locos, tempora, denique naturam ipsam,
weapons, places, times (seasons), finally nature herself,
imperitantem cæteris, profugit noctu ex
ruling to the rest (of things), escaped by night out-of
oppido cum liberis, et magnâ parte pecuniæ;
the town with (his) children, and with a great part of the money;
neque moratus posteâ in ullo loco amplius
neither having delayed afterwards in any place more (than)
unâ die, aut unâ nocte, simulabat sese properare
one day, or one night, he did pretend himself to hasten
gratiâ negotii; cæterum timebat
by favour (for the sake) of business; but he did fear
proditionem, quam putabat posse vitare celeritate.
treachery, which he did think to be-able to avoid by speed.
Nam talia consilia capi per otium et
For (he knew) such counsels to be taken through leisure and
ex opportunitate. At ubi Metellus videt oppidanos
from opportunity. But when Metellus sees the townsmen
intentos prælio, simul oppidum munitum et
intent in the battle, at-the-same-time the town fortified both
oppida, circumvenit moenia vallo
oppida, surrounds the walls with a rampart

que fossâ. Deinde jubet agere vineas
and a ditch. Then he orders to act (put-in-action) mantelets

locis maxumè idoneis ex copiâ;
in the places most suitable according-to the opportunity;

[in such places, out of the whole number of places, that were most suitable

que jacere aggerem super eas, et
for them;) and to throw a mound above (beyond) those, and
turribus impositis super aggerem tutari opus et
towers being placed upon the mound to defend the work and
administros. Contra hæc oppidanî
the managers (engineers). Against these (things) the townsmen (began)
festinare, parare; prorsùs nihil fieri reliquum
to hasten, to prepare; altogether nothing to be made left
ab utrisque.

Denique Romani
by each. [Nothing was left undone by each.] Finally the Romans
fatigati multo labore antè, que præliis, potiti (sunt)
wearied by much labour before, and battles, possessed

oppido modò, post quadraginta dies,
with the town [took the town] now, after forty days,

quam ventum-erat eò; omnis præda
than (since) it had been come thither; all the booty

corrupta (est) à perfugis. Postquam ii vident
was destroyed by the deserters. After-that those see

murum feriri arietibus, que suas res
the wall to be struck by the (battering) rams, and their things

affictas, comportant aurum atque
overthrown [and ruined], they carry the gold and

argentum et alia quæ decuntur prima
silver and other (things) which are deemed the first [most val-

regiam domum; ibi, onerati vino et
able] (to) the royal house; there, loaded with wine and

epulis, corrumpunt que illa et domum, et semet
with feasts, they destroy both them and the house, and themselves

igni; et ipsi volentes pependêre eas poenas,
by fire; and themselves willing paid those penalties,

quas victi metuerant ab hostibus. Sed
which being conquered they had feared from the enemies. But

pariter cum Thalâ captâ, legati
 equally (at the same time) with Thala being taken, ambassadors
 venerant ad Metellum ex oppido Lepti, orantes
 had come to Metellus out-of the town Leptis, praying
 uti mitteret præsidium que præfectum eò;
 that he would send a garrison and a governor thither; [that]
 quemdam Hamilcarem, nobilem, factiosum hominem
 a certain Hamilcar, a noble, factious man
 studere novis rebus; advorsum
 to study for new things; [was exciting a revolution;] against
 quem neque imperia magistratum neque leges
 whom neither the commands of the magistrates nor the laws
 valerent; ni festinaret id, suam salutem,
 might avail; unless he should hasten that, their-own safety,
 socios illorum, fore in summo periculo.
 the allies of them, to be about-to-be in the highest danger.
 Nam Lepitani jam-inde à principio Jugurthini
 For the Lepitani ever-since from the beginning of the Jugurthine
 belli miserant ad consulem Bestiam, et postea
 war had sent to the consul Bestia, and afterwards
 Romam, rogatum amicitiam que societatem. Deinde,
 to Rome, to entreat friendship and alliance. Afterwards,
 ubi ea impetrata (sunt), mansere semper
 when those (things) were obtained, they remained always
 boni que fideles, et fecerant gnavè cuncta
 good and faithful, and had done actively all (things)
 imperata à Bestiâ, Albino, que Metello; que ita
 ordered by Bestia, Albinus, and Metellus; and thus
 adepti (sunt) facile ab imperatore, quæ
 obtained easily from the commander, what (things)
 petebant. Quatuor cohortes Ligurum emissæ
 they did ask. Four cohorts of Ligurians were sent-out
 eò, et Caius Annius præfектus. Id oppidum
 thither, and Caius Annius (as) governor. That town
 conditum-est ab Sidoniis, quos accepimus
 was built by the Sidonians, whom we have received (heard)
 profugos ob civiles discordias venisse
 (being) exiles on-account-of civil discords to have come

in eos locos; cæterū situm inter duas Syrtes,
into those places; but situate between the two Syrtes,
quibus nomen inditum ex re.
to which the name (was) given from the thing. [From the nature

Nam sunt duo sinus in extremitate
of the thing.] For there are two bays in the remotest
Africā prope, impares magnitudine, pari
Africa nearly, unequal in size, with equal (similar)
naturā, quorum proxima terra sunt p̄alta;
nature, of which (the parts) nearest to the land are very-deep;
cætera alta, utī fors tulit; alia vadosa
the rest deep, as chance has brought (directed); others fordable
in tempestate. Nam ubi mare coepit esse magnum
in a tempest. For when the sea has begun to be great
et s̄evire ventis, fluctus trahunt limum, que
and to rage by the winds, the waves draw [move] mud, and
arenam et ingentia saxa: ita facies locorum
sand and huge rocks: thus the appearance of the places
mutatur simul cum ventis; nominatæ-sunt Syrtes
is changed together with the winds; they have been named Syrtes

ab tractu. Lingua ejus
(quicksands) from the drawing [or dragging.] The language of that
civitatis modò conversa (est) connubio Numidarum;
state lately was changed by marriage of the Numidians;
pleraque legum que cultū Sidonica,
most (things) of laws and of living (are) Sidonian, [their
quaे retinebant laws and customs are, for the most part, Sidonian,] which they did retain
eò faciliùs, quòd agebant ætatem procul
therefore more-easily, because they did act (spend) age (life) far
ab imperio regis. Multi que vasti loci erant
from the authority of the king. Many and desert places were
inter illos et frequentem Numidiā.
between them and numerous (inhabited) Numidia [and the

Sed quoniam venimus in has
densely inhabited Numidia.] But since we have come into these
regiones per negotia Leptitanorum, videtur non
regions through the affairs of the Leptitani, it seems not

indignum memorare egregium atque mirabile facinus
unworthy to relate an excellent and admirable exploit
duorum Carthaginienium; locus admonuit nos
of two Carthaginians; the place has reminded us
eam rem.
that thing.

Tempestate quâ Carthaginenses imperitabant
In the time in which the Carthaginians did rule-over
pleræque Africæ, Cyrenenses quoque fuere magni
to most-of Africa, the Cyrenians also were great
atque opulent. Ager in medio arenosus,
and wealthy. The land in the middle (was) sandy,
unâ specie; neque erat flumen neque mons,
with one appearance; neither was there river nor mountain,
qui discerneret fines eorum; quæ res habuit
which might distinguish the bounds of them; which thing held
eos in magno que diurno bello.
them in a great and lasting war. [Which thing kept the

Postquam
Carthaginians and the Cyrenians in perpetual war.] After that
legiones item classes utrimque sæpè fusæ (sunt),
the legions also the fleets on-either-side often were routed,
que fugatæ, et alteri attriverant alteros
and put-to-flight, and the others (the one) had wasted the others
aliquantum; veriti ne alias aggredieretur mox
some-what; having feared lest another might attack soon-after
victos que victores defessos, faciunt
the conquered and the conquerors wearied, they make
sponsionem per inducias, uti legati proficiscerentur
an agreement by truces, that deputies should depart
domo certo die; in quo loco fuissent
from home on a certain day; in what place they might have been
obvii is haberetur communis finis
opposite (had met) that should be held the common boundary
utriusque populi. Igitur duo fratres missi
of each people. Therefore the two brothers sent
Carthagine, quibus nomen erat Philænis,
from Carthage, to whom the name was Philæni,

maturavêre pergere iter; Cyrenenses iêre hastened to proceed [with] the journey; the Cyrenians went tardius. Cognovi parum, ne id evenerit more-slowly. I have learned little, whether that may have happened socordiâ an casu. Ceterûm tempestas solet by inactivity or by chance. But a tempest is accustomed retinere in illis locis haud secùs atque in to detain in those places not otherwise and (than) in mari. Nam ubi ventus coortus per æqualia sea. For when the wind having arisen through the level loca et nuda gignentium places and naked (of things) producing [and destitute of vegetation] excitavit arenam humo, ea agitata magnâ has raised the sand from the ground, that being shaken with great vi, solet implere ora que oculos; ita violence, is accustomed to fill the fauces and eyes; thus prospectu impedito, morari iter. Postquam the view being obstructed, to delay the journey. After-that Cyrenenses vident se esse aliquanto posteriores, the Cyrenians see themselves to be by some-thing later, et metuunt poenas domi ob rem and fear punishments at home on-account-of the thing corruptam; criminari being spoiled; [ill managed] (they began) to accuse Carthaginienses digressos domo antè tempus; the Carthaginians having departed from home before the time; conturbare rem; denique malle omnia quâm to confuse the affair; finally to prefer all (things) than abire victi. Sed cùm Pœni peterent to depart overcome. But when the Carthaginians might (did) ask aliam conditionem, tantummodo æquam, Græci another condition, provided only equal (fair), the Greeks faciunt optionem Carthaginiensium, vel, [of Cyrene] make (offer) a choice of the Carthaginians, either, ut illi obruerentur vivi ibi, that they should be overwhelmed (buried) alive there (in those places), quos peterent fines suo populo; vel sese which they might seek (as) boundaries for their people; or themselves

processuros eādem conditione in quem locum
 about-to-advance with the same condition into what place
 vellent: Philēni, conditione probatā,
 they might will: the Philēni, the condition being approved,
 condonavēre que se que suam vitam reipublicæ;
 bestowed both themselves and their life to the state;
 ita obruti (sunt) vivi. Carthaginenses
 thus they were overwhelmed (buried) alive. The Carthaginians
 consecravēre aras Philēni fratribus in eo loco;
 consecrated altars to the Philēni brothers in that place;
 que alii honores instituti (sunt) domi illis. Nunc
 and other honours were instituted at home to them. Now
 redeo ad rem. Postquam Jugurtha, Thalā
 I return to the thing (subject). After-that Jugurtha, Thala
 amissā, putat nihil satis firmum contra Metellum;
 being lost, thinks nothing sufficiently firm against Metellus;
 profectus per magnas solitudines cum paucis,
 having set-out through great deserts with a few,
 pervenit ad Gætulos, ferum que incultum genus
 he arrived to the Gætulians, a fierce and uncultivated race
 hominum; et eo tempore ignarum Romani
 of men; and in that time ignorant of the Roman
 nominis. Cogit multitudinem eorum in-unum: ac
 name. He collects a multitude of them together: and
 paullatim consuefacit habere ordines, sequi
 by-degrees accustoms (them) to hold ranks, to follow
 signa, observare imperium, item facere alia
 standards, to observe command, also to do other
 militaria. Præterea perducit proximos
 military (things). Besides he leads-over the nearest (friends)
 regis Bocchi, magnis muneribus et majoribus
 of king Bocchus, by great presents and by greater
 promissis ad studium sui:
 promises to a zeal of him: [to be zealous for him, and his
 quis adjutoribus aggressus regem, impellit
 cause:] by which helpers having accosted the king, he urges
 ut suscipiat bellum aduersum Romanos. Id
 (him) that he may undertake war against the Romans. That

fuit facilius que prouius eū gratiā,
 was more-easy and more-inclined (ready) from that favour (account),
 quod Bocchus, initio hujusce belli, miserat
 because Bocchus, in the beginning of this war, had sent
 legatos Romam petitum fœdus et amicitiam. Quam
 ambassadors to Rome to solicit a treaty and friendship. Which
 opportunissimum rem, bello incepto, pauci
 most convenient thing, the war being begun, a few
 impediverant cæci avaritiā, quis erat mos
 had hindered blind by avarice, to whom it was a custom
 vendere omnia honesta atque inhonesta.
 to sell all (things) honourable and dishonourable.
 Etiam filia Jugurthæ nupserat anteā Bocco.
 Also the daughter of Jugurtha had married before to Bocchus.
 Verum ea necessitudo ducitur levis apud Numidas
 But that relationship is deemed light among Numidians
 que Mauros: quod singuli habent quam-plurimas
 and Moors: because each have very-many
 uxores, quisque pro opibus; alii
 wives, every-one according-to (their) riches; others (some)
 denas; alii plures: sed reges amplius eō. Ita
 ten; others more: but the kings more therefore. Thus
 animus distrahit multitudine: obtinet
 (their) mind (affection) is divided by the multitude: it obtains
 nullam pro sociā: omnes sunt pariter viles.
 none for a partner: all are equally cheap (despised).
 Igitur, exercitus conveniunt in locum placitum
 Therefore, the armies assemble into a place agreed-on
 ambobus: ibi fide datā et acceptā, Jugurtha
 to-both: there faith being given and received, Jugurtha
 accendit animum Bocchi oratione: Romanos esse
 inflames the mind of Bocchus by a speech: the Romans to be
 injustos, profundā avaritiā,
 unjust, with (of) profound avarice, [insatiable in their avarice,]
 communes hostes omnium: illos habere eandem
 common enemies of all: them to have the same
 caussam belli cum Bocco, quam secum, et
 cause of war with Bocchus, which (they had) with him, and

cum aliis gentibus; lubidinem imperitandi, quis
with other nations; a lust of ruling, to whom
omnia regna sint advorsa: tum sese,
all kingdoms are inimical: then himself,
Carthaginienses paullò antè, item regem Persen;
the Carthaginians a little before, also king Perses;
pòst uti quisque videatur opulentissimus, ita
afterwards, as each may seem most-wealthy, so
fore hostem Romanis.
to be about-to-be an enemy to the Romans. [So he would be considered

His atque aliis talibus
as an enemy of the Romans.] These and other such (words)
dictis, constituunt iter ad oppidum Cirtam;
being said, they appoint (their) march to the town Cirta;
quòd Q. Metellus locaverat prædam, que captivos,
because Quintus Metellus had placed the booty, and the prisoners,
et impedimenta ibi. Ita Jugurtha ratus (est)
and the baggages there. Thus Jugurtha thought (it)
fore pretium operæ, urbe aut captâ;
to be about-to-be the price of the labour, the city either being taken;
aut si Romanus venisset auxilio
or if the Roman (general) might have come to aid
suis, sese certaturos prælio. Nam,
to his-own, themselves (to be) about-to-contend by a battle. For,
callidus, festinabat id modo imminuere pacem
crafty, he did hasten that now to diminish the peace
Bocchi; ne
of Bocchus; [to lessen Bocchus's chance of making peace;] lest
agitando moras, mallet aliud quam
by managing delays, he should wish-rather another (thing) than
bellum. Postquam imperator cognovit de societate
war. After-that the commander knew of the alliance
regum, facit copiam pugnandi, non temerè
of the kings, he makes an opportunity of fighting, not rashly
omnibus locis, neque uti consueverat sæpè
in all places, nor as he had been accustomed often
jam, Jugurthâ victo: ceterùm castris
already, Jugurtha being conquered: but the camps

munitis haud procul ab Cirtâ, opperitur reges;
being fortified not far from Cirta, he awaits the kings;

ratus esse melius, Mauris cognitis,
having thought (it) to be better, the Moors being known, [the character of the Moors being known,] to make battle according-to
commodo, quoniam is novus hostis
convenience, [advantageously,] since that new enemy
accesserat. Interim, fit certior Româ
had come-up (was added). Mean-time, he is made more-sure from Rome
per litteras, provinciam Numidiam datam (esse)
by letters, the province Numidia to have been given
Mario. Nam acceperat antè, factum (esse)
to Marius. For he had received (news) before, to have been made
consulem. Quibus
consul. [For he had before heard that he was made consul.] By which
rebus percusus supra bonum atque honestum,
things being struck beyond (what was) good or honourable,
neque tenere lacrumas neque moderari
(he was able) neither to hold (his) tears nor to govern
linguam: egregius vir in aliis artibus,
(his) tongue: an excellent man in other arts (qualities),
pati ægritudinem nimis molliter.
(he was able) to endure sorrow too softly (effeminately).
Quam rem alii vortebant in superbiam;
Which thing others did turn into pride; [did attribute to
alii bonum ingenium
pride;] others (said) (his) good ability [his honourable spirit]
accensum-esse contumelîa: multi, quod victoria
to have been inflamed by the insult: many (said), because the victory
jam parta eriperetur ex manibus:
already obtained might be (was) snatched out-of (his) hands:
cognitum satis nobis, illum excruciatum (esse)
it has been known sufficiently to us, him to have been tormented
magis honore Marii quam suâ injuriâ; neque
more by the honour of Marius than by his-own injury; nor
fuisse laturum tam anxiè, si provincia
to have been about-to-bear (it) so solicitously, if the province

adempta traderetur alii quam Mario. Igitur
taken-away might be delivered to another than to Marius. Therefore

impeditus eo dolore, et quia videbatur
hindered by that grief, and because it did seem (the part)

stultitiae curare alienam rem suo periculo,
of folly to attend-to another's affair with his-own danger,

mittit legatos ad Bocchum postulatum
he sends ambassadors to Bocchus to request (that)

"ne fieret hostis Romano populo sine
"he would not-become an enemy to the Roman people without

caussâ: eum habere magnam copiam societatis que
cause: him to have a great opportunity of an alliance and

amicitiae conjungendæ,
of-friendship to be joined, [of entering into alliance and friendship

quæ esset potior bello:
with the Roman people,] which might be better (than) war:

quamquam confideret suis opibus, tamen,
although he might (did) trust to his resources, however,

debere non mutare incerta pro certis;
to owe (he ought) not to change uncertain (things) for certain;

omne bellum sumi facile, cæterū desinere
every war to be taken-up easily, but to end

ægerrum; initium et finem ejus non esse in
most-difficulty; the beginning and end of it not to be in

potestate ejusdem, licere cuivis, etiam
the power of the same (person), to be-lawful for any-one, even

ignavo, incipere; deponi cum victores
for the cowardly, to begin (it); to be laid-aside when the conquerors

velint: proinde consuleret sibi que suo
may will: wherefore he should consult for himself and for his

regno; neu misceret suas florentes res cum
kingdom; nor should he mix his flourishing affairs with

perditis Jugurthæ." Rex facit verba placidè satis
the ruined (affairs) of Jugurtha." The king answers calmly enough

ad ea: "Sese cupere pacem, sed misereri
to those (words): "Himself to desire peace, but to pity

fortunarum Jugurthæ; si eadem copia fieret
of the fortunes of Jugurtha; if the same opportunity might be made

illi, omnia conventura." Imperator
to him, all (things) (should be) about-to-agree." The commander
rursus mittit nuncios, contra postulata
again sends messengers, against [in reply to] the requests
Bocchi. Ille probare partim, abnuere alia.
of Bocchus. He(willed) to approve partly, to refuse other(parts).

Eo modo, nunciis missis que remissis sæpè
In that manner, messengers being-sent and sent-back often
ab utroque, tempus procedere, et bellum
by each, the time (began) to advance, and the war
trahi intactum ex voluntate Metelli.
.to be protracted untouched according-to the will of Metellus.

At Marius, ut diximus suprà, factus consul
But Marius, as we have said above, being made consul
cupientissimâ plebe, postquam populus jussit
by the most-eager common-people, after-that the people ordered
provinciam Numidiam ei, jam antea infestus
the province Numidia for him, already before hostile
nobilitati; verò tum multus atque
to the nobility; but then [he] (began) much (frequently) and
ferox instare; modò lädere singulos,
haughty to urge (them); now to injure (insult) individuals,
modò universos: dictitare, "Sese cepisse
now the whole: to say-often, "Himself to have taken
consulatum spolia ex illis victis:" præterea alia
the consulship (as) spoils from them overcome:" besides other
magnifica pro se, et dolentia illis; interim
splendid (things) for himself, and grieving to them; mean-time
habere prima, quæ erant opus bello:
to have first, (those things) which were needful for war:
postulare supplementum legionibus; arcessere
to require a complement for the legions; to send-for
auxilia à populis, et regibus, que sociis: præterea
auxiliaries from peoples, and kings, and allies: besides
accire quemque fortissimum ex Latio, plerosque
to summon each bravest (man) out-of Latium, [the] most
cognitos militiâ, paucos famâ, et
known [to him] in warfare, [a] few by fame, and

ambiendo cogere homines, stipendiis
 by canvassing to compel [to induce] men, (their) pays
 emeritis, proficiisci secum. Neque
 (military duties) being served-out, to set-out with him. Nor
 senatus, quamquam erat adversus, audebat
 the senate, although it was hostile (to him), did dare
 abnuere illi de ullo negotio: cæterum etiam
 to refuse to him about any business: [thing:] but even
 laetus decreverat supplementum;
 joyful had decreed a complement; [a new levy of soldiers;]
 quia putabatur militiam plebi neque
 because it was thought warfare (to be) to the common-people neither
 volenti,
 willing, [because military service was thought to be disagreeable to the
 et Marius aut amissurus usum
 common people,] and Marius either about-to-lose the advantage
 belli aut studium vulgi. Sed ea res
 of the war or the zeal of the common-people. But that thing
 sperata (est) frustra. Tanta lubido eundi cum
 was hoped in-vain. So-great a passion of going with
 Mario invaserat plerosque: quisque
 Marius had seized most (of them): each (did think)
 sese fore locupletem prædâ; redditum
 himself to be about-to-be wealthy by the booty; about-to-return
 domum victorem: trahebant
 [and would return] home conqueror: they did draw (resolve) [they
 alia hujuscemodi animis; et
 did fancy] other (things) of-this-kind in (their) minds; and
 Marius arreverat eos non paullum suâ oratione.
 Marius had roused them not a little by his speech.
 Nam, postquam, omnibus quæ postulaverat
 For, after-that, all (things) which he had required
 decretis, vult scribere milites, advocavit
 being decreed, he wills to write (levy) soldiers, he summoned
 concionem populi, causâ hortandi,
 an assembly of the people, by cause (for the sake) of exhorting (them),
 et simul exagitandi nobilitatem,
 and at-the-same-time of harassing [inveighing against] the nobility,

utì consueverat; deinde disseruit hoc modo:
as he had been accustomed; then he discoursed in this manner:
 "Ego scio Quirites, plerosque petere imperium
 "I know Romans, most (persons) to solicit power
 à vobis, et gerere, postquam adepti-sunt,
 from you, and to carry (it) on, after-that they have obtained (it),
 non iisdem artibus: primò esse industrios,
 not by the same arts (qualities): at first to be industrious,
 supplices, modicos, dehinc agere ætatem
 suppliant, moderate, afterwards to act (spend their) age
 per ignaviam et superbiam; sed videtur
 through sloth and pride; but (the thing) seems
 contrà mihi. Nam quo universa
 otherwise to me. For by what (by how much) the whole
 respublika est pluris, quam consulatus aut
 commonwealth is of more (consequence), than the consulship or
 prætura, eo illam debere
 the prætorship, by that (by so much) that to owe (ought)
 administrari majore curâ, quam haec peti.
 to be administered with greater care, than these to be sought.

[That offices ought to be administered with greater care, than they are
 Neque fallit me, quantum negotii
 sought for.] Neither does it deceive me, how-much of business
 sustineam cum vestro maximo beneficio.
 I may support with your greatest kindness. [How great a
 Parare bellum, et
 task your kindness has imposed on me.] To prepare war, and
 simul parcere ærario; cogere eos ad
 at-the-same-time to spare to the treasury; to compel these to
 militiam, quos nolis
 warfare, [to military service,] whom thou mayest be-unwilling
 offendere; curare omnia domi que foris; et
 to offend; to take-care-of all (things) at home and abroad; and
 agere ea inter invidos, occursantes,
 to act those (things) among the envious, the thwarting,
 factiosos, est, Quirites, asperius
 the factious, is, Romans, more-rough (more-difficult) (The)

cpinione. Ad hoc, si alii
supposition. [Is supposed.] To this (besides), if others
deliquere, vetus nobilitas, fortia facta
have transgressed, (their) ancient nobility, the brave deeds
majorum, opes cognatorum et affinium,
of (their) ancestors, the resources of relations and of kinmen,
multæ clientelæ, omnia hæc adsunt
many patronages, all these (things) are-present
præsidio: omnes spes sitæ mihi in memet;
for a safeguard: all hopes (are) placed for me in myself;
quas est necesse tutari virtute et innocentia:
which it is necessary to defend by valour and by integrity:
nam alia sunt infirma. Et,
for other (qualities) [my other dependencies] are weak. And,
intelligo illud Quirites, ora omnium esse.
I understand that Romans, the countenances of all to be
conversa in me; æquos et bonos favere,
turned upon me; the equal (just) and good to favour (me),
quippe mea benefacta procedunt reipublicæ;
because my benefits succeed for the state; [a faithful
nobilitatem
discharge of my duty is for the good of the republic;]
the nobility
quærere locum invadendi. Quod est
to seek a place (opportunity) of attacking (me). Wherefore it is
adnitendum mihi acriùs, uti vos neque
to-be-striven to (by) me more-vigorously, that you neither
capiamini, et illi sint frustra.
may be taken, [ensnared,] and they may be in-vain (disappointed).
Fui ita à pueritiâ ad hoc ætatis, ut
I have been so from boyhood to this (period) of age, that
habeam omnes labores, pericula consueta.
I may have all labours, dangers accustomed. [That I am
Est non consilium,
accustomed to all labours and dangers.] It is not (my) design,
Quirites, uti quæ faciebam ante vestra
Romans, that what (things) I did do [before] (as) your
beneficia gratuitò,
benefits gratuitously, [before I received any reward from you.]

deseram ea, mercede acceptâ. Est difficile
 I may desert those, a reward being received. It is difficult
 illis temperare in potestatibus,
 for those to govern in authorities, [to act with moderation in
 qui simulavere sese probos per
 power,] who have pretended themselves honest through
 ambitionem; vertit in naturam jam ex
 ambition; it has turned into nature now from
 consuetudine mihi benefacere, qui egi omnem
 custom for me to act-well, who have acted (spent) all
 aetatem in optumis artibus. Jussistis
 (my) age in the best arts [pursuits]. You have ordered
 me gerere bellum cum Jugurtha; quam rem
 me to carry-on the war with Jugurtha; which thing
 nobilitas tulit ægerrumè. Reputate, queso, cum
 the nobility has borne most-hardly. Consider, I pray, with
 vestris animis, num sit melius id mutari, si
 your minds, whether it may be better that to be changed, if
 mittatis quem ex illo globo nobilitatis ad hoc,
 ye may send any out-of that band of the nobility to this,
 aut aliud tale negotium, hominem veteris prosapiaæ,
 or other such business, a man of old stock,
 ac multarum imaginum, et nullius stipendii;
 and of many statues, and of no military-service;
 scilicet ut in tantâ re, ignarus omnium,
 forsooth that in so-great an affair, ignorant of all (things),
 trepidet, festinet, sumat aliquem monitorem
 he may tremble, may hurry, may take some admonisher
 sui officii ex populo. Evenit ita plerumque;
 of his duty out-of the people. It has happened so generally;
 ut is, quem vos jussistis imperare, quærat
 that he, whom you have ordered to command, may seek
 alium imperatorem sibi. At ego scio, Quirites,
 another commander for himself. But I know, Romans,
 qui postquam facti-sunt consules, coeperint
 (those) who after-that they were made consuls, may have begun
 legere acta majorum, et militaria
 to read the deeds of (their) ancestors,

præcepta Græcorum; præposteri homines! Nam
precepts of the Greeks; the preposterous men! For
est posterius tempore, prius re atque usu,
it is later in time, (but) sooner in fact and experience,
genero quām fieri.
to carry-on (an office) than to be made (an officer). [Qualifications

and experience ought to precede the election of any one to the consul-

ship, if it is to be advantageous to the republic.] Compare me
nunc, Quirites, novum hominem, cum superbiā
now, Romans, a new man, with the pride
illorum. Quæ illi solent audire et legere,
of them. What (things) they are accustomed to hear and to read,
egomet vidi partem eorum; gessi alia;
I-myself have seen part of them; I have carried-on others;
quæ illi litteris ego didici ea
what they (have learned) by letters I have learned those (things)
militando. Nunc existumate vos facta an
by serving-in-war. Now think ye (whether) deeds or
dicta sint pluris. Contemnunt meam
words may be of more (value). They despise my
novitatem, ego, ignaviam illorum. Fortuna
newness (obscurity), I, the inactivity of them. (My) fortune
mihi, probra objectantur illis.
(is objected) to me, (their) disgraces are objected to them.
Quamquam ego existumo naturam omnium unam et
Although I think the nature of all one and
communem, sed quemque fortissimum
common, but (I think) each bravest (man)
generosissimum. Ac si posset jam quæri
the most-noble. And if it might be able now to be inquired
ex patribus Albini aut Bestiæ, ne
from the fathers of Albinus or of Bestia, whether
maluerint me an illos gigni ex se;
they may have-rather me or them to be begotten of themselves;
quid creditis responsuros, nisi, sese
~~sunt~~ believe ye (them) about-to-answer, unless, themselves

voluisse liberos, quām optimos? Quid
 to have willed children, as the best (the best possible)? But
 si despiciunt me jure; faciant idem suis
 if they despise me by right; let them do the same to their
 majoribus; quibus nobilitas cœpit ex virtute,
 ancestors; to whom (their) nobility has begun out-of valour,
 uti mihi. Invident meo honori; ergo invideant
 as to me. They envy to my honour; therefore let them envy
 labori, innocentiae, meis periculis etiam;
 to (my) labour, integrity, to my dangers also;
 quoniam cepi illum per hæc. Verum
 since I have received that (honour) by these. But (those)
 homines corrupti superbiā agunt æstatem
 men corrupted by pride act (spend) age [their life]
 ita, quasi contemnant vestros honores;
 so, as-if they may despise [as if they despised] your honours;
 petunt hos, quasi vixerint honestè.
 they seek these (honours), as-if they may have lived honourably.
 Næ illi sunt falsi, qui expectant pariter
 Truly they are deceived, who expect equally
 diversissimas res, voluptatem ignavias, et
 the most-different things, the pleasure of inactivity, and
 præmia virtutis. Atque etiam cum faciunt verba
 the rewards of valour. And also when they make words
 apud vos aut in senatu,
 among you [when they speak before you] or in the senate,
 extollunt suos majores plerâque oratione; putant
 they praise their ancestors in most-of the speech; they think
 sese clariores memorando fortia facta eorum;
 themselves more-illustrious by recording the brave deeds of them;
 quod est contrà. Nam quanto vita
 which is on-the-contrary. For by how-much the life
 illorum præclarior, tanto socordia horum
 of them (was) more-illustrious, by so-much the indolence of these (is)
 flagitiosior. Et profectò res habet se ita:
 more-criminal. And truly the thing has itself thus:
 gloria majorum est quasi lumen
 the glory of ancestors is as-if a light to (the)

neque patitur bona neque mala eorum
 nor suffers the good nor evil (qualities) of them (to remain)
 in occulto. Ego, Quirites, patior inopiam hujusc
 in secret. I, Romans, suffer the want of this
 rei. Verum licet mihi
 thing. [Of having illustrious ancestors.] But it is lawful for me
 dicere meamet facta, id quod est multo præclarius.
 to say my own deeds, that which is by much more illustrious.
 Nunc videte quām iniqui sint. Quod
 Now see how unjust they may be (they are). What
 arrogant sibi ex alienā virtute, concedunt
 they assume to themselves from others' valour, they grant
 non id mihi ex mea; scilicet, quia hābeo
 not that to me out-of my-own; forsooth, because I have
 non imagines, et quia nova nobilitas est
 not images (statues), and because a new nobility is
 mihi; quam certè est meliùs peperisse quām
 for me; which surely it is better to have produced than
 corrupuisse acceptam. Evidem ego ignoro non,
 to have spoiled (it) received. Indeed I am ignorant not,
 si velint jam respondere mihi, orationem
 if they may will now to answer to me, a speech
 abundè facundam et compositam fore
 abundantly eloquent and composed (laboured) to be about-to-be
 illis. Sed, cùm in vestro
 to them. [Will be at their command.] But, when [amidst your
 maxumo benificio lacerent me que vos
 most ample favour] they may tear (they revile) me and you
 maledictis omnibus locis, placuit non reticere,
 with reproaches in all places, it has pleased (me) not to be silent,
 ne quis duceret modestiam in conscientiam.
 lest any-one might lead (construct) moderation into consciousness.
 Nam quidem nulla oratio potest lādere me, ex
 For indeed no speech is able to injure me, according to
 sententiā mei animi. Quippe, est necesse vera
 the opinion of my mind. Because, it is necessary a true (speech)
 prædicet benè; vita que mei
 may declare well; [must speak well of me;] (my) life and my

mores superant falsam. Sed quoniam
 manners overcome (are above) a false (one). But since
 vestra consilia accusantur, qui imposuistis
 your counsels are accused, who have placed (conferred)
 summum honorem et maximum negotium mihi;
 the highest honour and the greatest business to (on) me;
 reputate etiam atque etiam - num id
 reprove also and also (again and again) whether that
 sit pœnitendum. Possum non ostentare imagines
 may be to-be-repent. I am-able not to display statues
 neque triumphos aut consulatus meorum majorum
 nor triumphs or the consulships of my ancestors
 caussâ fidei;
 by cause (for the sake) of faith (proof); [in order to obtain your confi-
 at si res postulet hastas,
 dence;] but if the thing may require (I can display) spears,
 vexillum, phaleras, alia militaria dona, præterea
 a standard, trappings, other military gifts, besides
 cicatrices ad vorso corpore. Hæ sunt meæ
 scars in opposite (front) body. These are my
 imagines, hæc nobilitas, non relicta
 statues, this (my) nobility, not left [to me]
 hæreditate, ut illa illis, sed quæ ego quæsivi
 by inheritance, as those to them, but which I have sought
 meis plurimis laboribus et periculis. Mea verba
 by my very-many labours and dangers. My words
 sunt non composita;
 are not composed; [they say my language is not polished;]
 facio id parvi; virtus ipsa ostendit
 I make (regard) that of little (consequence); virtue herself shows
 se satis; est opus illis artificio uti
 herself sufficiently; there is need to them with (of) artifice that
 tegant turpia facta oratione. Neque didici
 they may cover shameful deeds by speech. Nor have I learned
 Græcas litteras. Placebat parum dicere
 Greek letters (literature). It did please (me) little to learn
 eas, quippe quæ profuerunt nihil
 those (letters), forsooth which profited nothing to (their)

doctoribus ad virtutem. At
 teachers to valour. [To make them brave men.] But
 doctus-sum illa multo optuma reipublicæ;
 I have been taught those (things) by much the best for the state;
 ferire hostem, agitare præsidia, metuere
 to strike an enemy, to agitate (mount) guards, to fear
 nihil, nisi turpem famam; pati hiemem et
 nothing, unless a base character; to suffer winter and
 æstatem juxtâ; requiescere humi; tolerare inopiam
 summer alike; to rest on the ground; to endure want
 et laborem eodem tempore. Ego hortabor milites
 and labour in the same time. I will exhort the soldiers
 his præceptis; neque colam illos arctâ,
 by these precepts; neither shall I treat them strictly (parsimo-
 me opulenter; neque faciam laborem
 niously), myself richly; nor shall I make the labour
 illorum meam gloriam. Hoc est utile, hoc civile
 of them my glory. This is useful, this citizen-like
 imperium. Namque, cùm tute agas per
 authority. For, when thou-thyslf mayest act by
 mollitiem, cogere exercitum
 softness (remissness), [in luxury and indulgence,] to force an army
 suppicio, id est esse dominum,
 by punishment, [to perform its duties,] that is to be a despot,
 non imperatorem. Vestri majores, faciendo hæc
 not a commander. Your ancestors, by doing these
 atque talia, celebravère que se que
 and like (things), have distinguished both themselves and
 rempublicam. Quis nobilitas freta, ipsa dissimilis
 the state. On whom the nobility relying, itself unlike
 moribus, contemnit nos æmulos illorum; et repetit
 in manners, despises us the rivals of them; and seeks
 omnes honores non ex merito, sed quasi debitos
 all honours not according-to merit, but as-if due
 a vobis. Cæterùm superbissimi homines errant
 [from you]. But these most-haughty men mistake
 procul. Majores eorum reliquère illis omnia,
 far. The ancestors of them left to them all (things)

quæ licebat, divitias, imagines, præclararam
 which it was lawful, riches, statues, an illustrious
 memoriam sibi; reliquèrè non virtutem;
 memory of themselves; they have left not virtue;
 neque poterant: ea sola neque datur neque
 nor were they able: that alone neither is given nor
 accipitur dono. Aiuunt me sordidum et
 is received by gift. They say me (to be) mean and
 incultis moribus; quia exorno convivium
 with uncultivated manners; because I adorn a banquet
 parùm scite; neque habeo ullum histrionem neque
 little skilfully; neither have I any buffoon nor
 coquum pluris pretii quàm villicum: quæ
 cook of more price than (my) steward: which (charges)
 lubet mihi, Quirites, confiteri. Nam accepi
 it pleases to me, Romans, to confess. For I have received
 ita, et ex meo parente et ex aliis sanctis
 (heard) so, both from my parent and from other reverend
 viris, munditias convenire mulieribus, laborem viris,
 men, refinements to suit to women, labour to men,
 que plus gloriæ quàm divitiarum oportere esse
 and more of glory than of riches to behove (ought) to be
 omnibus bonis: arma, non supellectilem, esse
 to all good (men): arms, not furniture, to be
 decori. Quin, ergo, faciant id semper quod
 for ornament. But, therefore, let them do that always which
 juvat, quod æstumant carum: ament,
 delights (them), which they value dear: let them love,
 potent: ubi habuêre adolescentiam, ibi
 let them drink: where they have had (their) youth, there
 agant senectutem, in conviviis, dediti
 let them act (spend) old-age, in banquets, devoted
 ventri, et turpissimæ parti corporis; relinquant
 to the belly, and to the basest part of the body; let them leave
 sudorem, pulverem, et alia talia nobis, quibus
 sweat, dust, and other such (things) to us, to whom
 illa sunt jucundiora epulis. Verùm
 those (things) are more-pleasant (than) feasts. But

non ita. Nam ubi turpissimi viri dedecoravere
 not so. For when the basest men have disgraced
 se omnibus flagitiis, eunt erexitum præmia
 themselves with all infamies, they go to snatch-away the rewards
 bonorum. Ita luxuria et ignavia, pessimæ artes,
 of the good. Thus luxury and indolence, the worst arts
 injustissimè officiunt nihil illis, qui
 (qualities), most-unjustly injure nothing to those, who
 coluere eas; sunt cladi innoxiae
 have cultivated them; they are for destruction to the innocent
 reipublicæ. Nunc quoniam respondi illis,
 state. Now since I have answered to them,
 quantum mei mores, non flagitia illorum
 as-much-as my manners, not the infamies of them
 poscebant; loquar pauca de republicâ.
 did require; I shall speak a few (words) concerning the state.
 Primum omnium, Quirites, habete bonum animum
 First of all, Romans, have a good mind
 de Numidiâ; nam removistis omnia
 (spirit) concerning Numidia; for you have removed all (things)
 quæ tutata-sunt Jugurtham ad hoc tempus,
 which have protected Jugurtha to this time, (viz.)
 avaritiam, imperitiam, superbiam. Deinde exercitus
 avarice, unskilfulness, pride. Then the army
 ibi, est sciens locorum,
 there, is knowing of the places, [acquainted with the localities.]
 sed mehercule magis strenuus quam felix: nam
 but by-Hercules more brave than fortunate: for
 magna pars ejus attrita-est avaritiam aut
 a great part of it has been wasted by the avarice or
 temeritate ducum. Quamobrem, vos, quibus
 by the rashness of the commanders. Wherefore, you, to whom
 militaris ætas est, admittimini mecum, et capessite
 a military age is, strive with me, and take-in-hand
 rempublicam; neque metus. ceperit
 the state; neither fear may have taken (let-it-take)
 quemque ex
 [possession of any one] from

calamitate aliorum, aut superbiâ imperatorum.
 the misfortune of others, or from the pride of-commanders.
 Egomet adero vobiscum in agmine, idem
 I-myself shall be-present with you on the march, the same (your)
 consultor in prælio, et socius periculi
 adviser in battle, and the companion of the danger [with you];
 que geram me que vos juxtâ in omnibus
 and I shall conduct myself and you alike in all
 rebus. Et profecto, diis juvantibus, omnia
 things. And truly, the gods assisting, all (things)
 sunt matura, victoria præda, laus: si quæ
 are ripe, victory booty, praise: if which (things)
 essent dubia, aut procul, tamen, decet omnes
 might be(were) doubtful, or far-off, yet, it becomes all
 bonos subvenire reipublicæ. Etenim nemo
 good (men) to aid to the state. For no-one
 factus (est) immortalis ignaviâ: neque quisquam
 has been made immortal by indolence: nor any
 parens optavit liberis, uti forent æterni;
 parent has wished for (his) children, that they might be everlasting;
 magis uti exigerent vitam boni que honesti.
 rather that they might spend life (as) good and honest(men).
 Dicerem plura, Quirites, si verba adderent virtutem
 I would say more, Romans, if words might add valour
 timidis: nam puto abundè dictum strenuis."
 to the fearful: for I think abundantly said for the brave."
 Oratione hujuscemodi habitâ, postquam Marius
 A speech of this-kind being held, after-that Marius
 videt animos plebis arrectos, onerat naves
 sees the minds of the common-people roused, he loads ships
 properè commeatu, stipendio, armis, que aliis
 speedily with provision, with pay, with arms, and with other
 utilibus: jubet A. Manlium, legatum,
 useful (things): he orders Aulus Manlius, (his) lieutenant,
 proficiisci cum his. Ipse, interea, scribere
 to set-out with these. Himself, (began) meanwhile, to write (levy)
 milites, non more majorum, neque ex
 soldiers, not in the manner of (our) ancestors, nor according-to

classibus, sed uti libido cujusque erat,
 classes (tribes), but as the desire of every-one was,
 plerosque censos capite.
 most (of them) registered by the head (nominal citizens). [Most
 Alii
 of them were of the sixth or poorest class of citizens.] Others
 memorabant id factum (esse) inopiam bonorum,
 did relate that to have been done from want of good (men),
 alii per ambitionem consulis; quod
 others through the ambition of the consul; because
 celebratus-erat que auctus ab eo genere;
 he had been distinguished and increased by that kind (of people);
 [because he owed his reputation and advancement to office principally to
 et quisque egentissimus
 that class of people;] and every most-needy (person) (was)
 opportunissimus homini querenti potentiam; cui
 most-suitable to a man seeking power; to whom
 sua sunt neque curæ, quippe nulla
 his-own (things) are neither for a care, because (he has) none
 quæ, et omnia videntur honesta cum
 which (exist), and all (things) seem honourable with
 pretio. Igitur, Marius profectus in
 a price (reward). Therefore, Marius having set-out into
 Africam cum majore numero aliquanto quam
 Africa with a greater number by something than
 decretum-erat, advehitur Uticam paucis diebus.
 had been decreed, is borne to Utica in a few days.
 Exercitus traditur ei à P. Rutilio legato.
 The army is delivered-up to him by Publius Rutilius the lieutenant.
 Nam Metellus fugerat conspectum Marii; ne
 For Metellus had avoided the sight of Marius; lest
 videret ea quæ audita animus
 he might see those (things) which being heard (his) mind
 nequiverat tolerare. Sed consul, legionibus que
 had been unable to endure. But the consul, the legions and
 auxiliariis cohortibus expletis, proficiscitur in
 auxiliary, being filled-up, sets-out into

fertilem agrum, et onustum prædâ. Donat
a fertile land, and loaded with booty. He presents
omnia capta ibi militibus: dein aggreditur
all (things) taken there to the soldiers: then he attacks
castella et oppida parum munita naturâ et viris:
the castles and towns little fortified by nature and by men:
facere multa prælia, cæterū alia levia
(he began) to make many battles, but other light (ones)
aliis locis. Interim, novi milites
in other (different) places. Mean-time, the new soldiers (began)
adesse pugnæ sine metu; videre fugientes capi
to be-present to battle without fear; to see the fleeing to be taken
aut occidi; quemque fortissimum tutissimum:
or to be slain; every bravest (man) the safest:
libertatem, patriam, que parentes, et omnia alia
liberty, country, and parents, and all other
tegi armis: gloriam atque divitias
(things) to be protected by arms: glory and riches
quæseri.
Sic brevi spatio,
to be sought (acquired) [thereby]. Thus in a short space (time),
novi que veteres coaluêre, et virtus omnium
the new and the old (soldiers) coalesced, and the valour of all
facta (est) æqualis. At ubi reges cognoverunt de
was made equal. But when the kings knew of
adventu Marii, abeunt diversi in difficiles
the arrival of Marius, they depart different (apart) into difficult
locos. Ita, placuerat Jugurthæ, speranti hostes
places. Thus, it had pleased to Jugurtha, hoping the enemies
mox effusos, posse invadi; Romanos, sicuti
by-and-by scattered, to be-able to be attacked; the Romans, so-as
plerosque, metu remoto, futuros laxius
most (persons), fear being removed, about-to-be more-remissly
que licentiùs. Interea, Metellus profectus
and more-licentiously. Mean-time, Metellus having set-out
Romam, accipitur lætissimis animis contra suam
to Rome, is received with most-joyful minds against his
spem: juxtâ carus plebi que patribus
hope: equally dear to the common-people and to the

postquam invidia decesserat. Sed Marius
 after-that the odium had departed. But Marius (began)
 attendere pariter impigre que prudenter res
 to observe equally actively and prudently the affairs
 suorum et hostium: cognoscere quid boni
 of his-own (men) and of the enemies: to know what of good
 esset utrisque, aut contrâ: explorare itinera
 might be to each, or otherwise: to reconnoitre the routes
 regum, antevenire consilia et insidias
 of the kings, to come-before (prevent) the designs and snares
 eorum: pati nihil remissum apud se, neque
 of them: to allow nothing negligent with himself, nor
 tutum apud illos. Itaque, aggressus
 safe with them [the kings]. Therefore, having attacked
 sæpè et Gætulos et Jugurtham agentes
 often both the Gætuli and Jugurtha acting (driving)
 prædas ex nostris sociis, fuderat itinere,
 booties from our allies, he had routed (them) on the march,
 que exuerat regem ipsum haud procul ab
 and had stripped the king himself not far from
 Cirtâ armis.
 Cirta from (of his) arms. [Compelled him to fly with loss of arms.]
 Quæ postquam cognovit modò gloriosa,
 Which (things) after-that he knew (to be) only glorious,
 neque belli patrandi, statuit
 nor (a means) of the war to-be-accomplished, he determined
 circumvenire singulas urbes, quæ erant
 to surround each-of the cities, which were
 opportunissimæ viris, aut loco pro hostibus,
 most-convenient in men, or in place (situation) for the enemies,
 et advorsum se; ita Jugurtham aut
 and against himself; thus Jugurtha either (would be)
 nudatum præsidiis, si pateretur ea,
 stripped from (of) the garrisons, if he should suffer those (things),
 aut certaturum prælio. Nam Bocchus sæpè miserat
 or about-to-contend in battle. For Bocchus often had sent
 nuncios ad eum, "velle amicitiam
 to will [saying, that he wished] the friendship

Romani populi, ne timeret quid
 of the Roman people, (that) it might not fear any (thing)
 hostile ab se." Exploratum-est parum, ne
 hostile from himself." It has been discovered little, whether
 simulaverit id, quod improvisus
 he may have pretended that, in-order-that (being) unexpected
 accederet gravior, an mobilitate ingenii,
 he might come-on more-heavy, or from fickleness of disposition,
 solitus mutare pacem atque bellum. Sed
 being accustomed to change peace and war. But
 consul adire oppida que munita castella,
 the consul (began) to approach the towns and fortified castles,
 ut statuerat; avortere alia partim vi,
 as he had determined; to turn-away (alienate) others partly by force,
 alia metu, aut ostentando præmia ab hostibus.
 others by fear, or by displaying rewards from the enemy.
 Ac primò gerebat mediocria, existumans
 And at-first he did carry-on moderate (things), thinking
 Jugurtham venturum in manus ob
 Jugurtha about-to-come into (his) hands on-account-of
 tutandos suos.
 protecting his-own (people). [Would come in his power, by being forced
 Sed ubi accépit illum
 to protect his own people.] But when he received (heard) him
 abesse procul, et intentum aliis negotiis,
 to be-distant far, and intent to (on) other affairs,
 visum-est tempus aggredi majora et magis aspera.
 it seemed time to attempt greater and more rough

Erat magnum atque valens
 (difficult things). There was a great and prevailing (powerful)
 oppidum, nomine Capsa, inter ingentes solitudines;
 town, by name Capsa, among great deserts;
 conditor cuius memorabatur Libys Hercules.
 the founder of which was recorded [to be] the Libyan Hercules.

Cives ejus habebantur immunes apud Jugurtham,
 The citizens of it were held free with Jugurtha,
 levi imperio, et fidelissimi ob
 (under) light government, and most faithful on-account

muniti aduersum hostes, non modo mœnibus, et
fortified against enemies, not only by walls, and
armis, atque viris, verùm etiam multò magis
by arms, and by men, but also by-much more
asperitate locorum. Nam præter
by the roughness (difficulty) of the places. For except (the places)
propinqua oppido, omnia vasta, inculta,
near to the town, all (were) desert, uncultivated,
egentia aquæ, infesta serpentibus, vis quarum
wanting of water, infested by serpents, the violence of which (is)
acrior inopiâ cibi, sicuti omnium ferarum: ad
more-sharp from want of food, so-as of all wild-beasts: to
hoc, natura ipsa serpentium perniciosa,
this (besides), the nature itself of serpents (being) destructive,
accenditur magis siti quâm aliâ re.
is inflamed more by thirst than by (any) other thing.
Maxima cupido potiundi ejus invaserat
A very-great desire of possessing of it [Capsa] had seized
Marium, cùm propter usum belli,
Marius, as-well on-account-of the use (convenience) of the war,
tum quia res videbatur aspera: et
then (as) because the thing did seem rough: (arduous): and
Metellus ceperat oppidum Thalam magnâ gloriâ,
Metellus had taken the town Thala with great glory,
situm que munitum haud dissimiliter; nisi quod
situate and fortified not differently; unless that
aliquot fontes erant non longè à mœnibus apud
some fountains were not far from the walls at
Thalam: Capsenses utebantur unâ jugi
Thala: the Capsenses did use one continual (ever-flowing)
aquâ modò, atque eâ intra
[one never-failing spring of] water only, and that within
oppidum, cæterâ pluviâ. Id
the town, the rest [they used was] rain (water). That
tolerabatur faciliùs, eò, que ibi et in omni
was endured more easily, therefore, both' there and in all
Africa, quæ agebat incultiùs procul à mari,
which did act (live) more-rudely far from the sea,

quia Numidæ vescebantur plerumque lacte
 because the Numidians did feed generally with (on) milk
 et ferinâ carne, neque quærebant salem, neque
 and with wild flesh, nor did they seek salt, nor
 alia irritamenta gulæ. Cibus erat illis
 other incitements of the throat (luxury). Food was to them
 ad vorsum famem atque sitim, non lubidini neque
 against hunger and thirst, not for pleasure nor
 luxuriæ. Igitur, omnibus exploratis, consul,
 for luxury. Therefore, all (things) being reconnoitred, the consul,
 credo, fretus Diis (*abl.*), nam poterat non
 I believe, relying on the Gods, for he was able not
 providere satis contra tantas difficultates consilio:
 to provide sufficiently against so-great difficulties by counsel:
 quippe tentabatur etiam inopiâ frumenti,
 because he was tried [threatened] also with want of corn,
 quod Numidæ student pabulo pecoris magis
 because the Numidians study for the food of cattle more
 quam arvo,
 than for the land, [because the Numidians are more occupied with
 et contulerant jussu regis
 cattle, than with tillage.] and they had carried [by order of the king]
 in munita loca quodcumque natum-fuerat: autem
 into fortified places whatsoever had been produced: but
 ager aridus, et vacuus frugum eâ tempestate;
 the land (was) dry, and empty of fruits in that time;
 nam erat extreum aestatis; tamen, exornat
 for it was the last of summer; however, he furnishes (himself)
 providenter satis pro copiâ rei:
 providently enough according-to the opportunity of the thing:
 attribuit omne pecus, quod fuerat prædæ
 he assigns all the cattle, which had been for booty
 superioribus diebus, agendum auxiliaribus
 in the former days, to-be-acted (driven) by the auxiliary
 equitibus; jubet A. Manlius, legatum, ire
 horsemen; he orders Aulus Manlius, (his) lieutenant, to go
 cum expeditis cohortibus ad oppidum Laris, ubi
 with the light-armed cohorts to the town of Laris, where

locaverat stipendum et commeatum: que dicit se
 he had placed pay and provision: and he says himself
 venturum èodem, prædabundum, post paucos
 about-to-come to the same (place), plundering, after a few
 dies. Sic suo incepto occultato, pergit ad
 days. Thus his undertaking being concealed, he proceeds to
 flumen Tanam. Cæterùm distribuerat quotidie in
 the river Tana. But he had distributed daily on
 itinere pecus exercitui per centurias, item æqualiter
 the march cattle to the army by hundreds, also regularly
 turmas;
 (by) companies; [by companies of infantry, and proportionably by troops
 et curabat, utì utres fierent ex
 of cavalry;] and did take-care, that bladders might be made out-of
 coriis: simul, et lenire inopiam frumenti,
 hides: at-the-same-time, both to mitigate the want of corn,
 et omnibus ignaris, parare quæ forent mox
 and all (being) ignorant, to prepare what might be by-and-by.
 usui: denique, cùm ventum-est ad flumen sexto
 for use: finally, when it was come to the river in the sixth
 die, maxuma vis utrium effecta (est). Ibi
 day, a very-great force (quantity) of bladders was completed. There
 castris positis levi munimento, jubet milites
 the camps being placed with a slight defence, he orders the soldiers
 capere cibum, atque esse paratos, utì egrederentur
 to take food, and to be prepared, that they should go-out
 cum occasu solis; omnibus sarcinis abjectis,
 with the setting of the sun; all the baggages being cast-away,
 onerare que se et jumenta modò aquâ.
 to load both themselves and the beasts-of-burden only with water.
 Dein, postquam tempus visum (est), egreditur
 Then, after-that the time seemed (fit), he goes-out
 castris; que itinere facto totam noctem,
 from the camps; and the march being made the whole night,
 consedit: facit idem proxumâ. Dein
 he sat-down (encamped): he does the same on the next. Afterwards
 pervenit tertiâ, multo ante adventum
 he arrived on the third (day), by much before the coming

lucis, in tumulosum locum, intervallo non
of light (day), into a hilly place, in an interval (of) not
amplius duūm millium ab Capsâ; que opperitur
more (than) of two miles from Capsa; and waits
ibi quām-occultissime potest cum omnibus copiis.
there as-secretly-as he is able with all the forces.
Sed ubi dies cœpit, et multi Numidæ, metuentes
But when day began, and many Numidians, fearing
nihil hostile, egressi (sunt) oppido, jubet repente
nothing hostile, came-out from the town, he orders suddenly
omnem equitatum et velocissimos pedites tendere
all the cavalry and the swiftest infantry to proceed
cursu ad Capsam, et obsidere portas: deinde,
in a race (haste) to Capsam, and to block-up the gates: afterwards,
ipse intentus sequi properè, neque sinere
himself prepared (began) to follow speedily, nor to permit
milites prædare. Quæ, postquam
[nor did he permit] the soldiers to plunder. Which (things), after-that
oppidani cognovere, trepidæ res, ingens metus,
the townsmen knew, the fearful things, great fear,
improvisum malum, ad hoc pars civium
an unforeseen evil, to this (besides) part of the citizens
extra mœnia in potestate hœstium, coëgere
without the walls in the power of the enemies, compelled (them)
ut facerent deditioñem. Cæterum oppidum
that they should make a surrender. But the town
incensum (est); puberes Numidæ interfecti; omnes
was set-on-fire; the adult Numidians killed; all
alii venumdati; præda divisa militibus. Id
the others sold; the booty divided to the soldiers. That
facinus contra jus belli admissum (est) non
crime against the right (law) of war was committed not
avaritiâ, neque scelere consulis; sed quia
from avarice, nor by the wickedness of the consul; but because
locus opportunus Jugurthæ, difficilis aditu
the place (was) convenient for Jugurtha, difficult in access
nobis: genus hominum mobile, infidum
to us: the kind of men (was) fickle.

coērcitum antè neque beneficio neque metu.
 restrained before neither by kindness nor by fear.
 Postquam Marius, magnus et clarus anteā,
 After-that Marius, great and illustrious before,
 patravit tantam rem sine ullo incommodo
 accomplished so-great a thing without any inconvenience
 suorum, cœpit haberi major atque
 of his-own (troops), he began to be accounted greater and
 clarior: omnia non benè consulta
 more-illustrious: all (things) not well planned
 trahebantur in virtutem. Milites habiti
 were drawn (construed) into valour. The soldiers held
 modesto imperio, et simul locupletes,
 in moderate authority, and at-the-same-time wealthy, (began)
 ferre ad cœlum; Numidæ timere
 to bear (extol him) to heaven; the Numidians (began) to fear (him)
 magis quam mortalem; postremò, omnès socii atque
 more than mortal; lastly, all the allies and
 hostes credere, aut divinam mentem esse illi, aut
 enemies to believe, either a divine mind to be to him, or
 cuncta portendi nutu deorum.
 all (things) to be foreboded by the nod of the gods. [By the will of
 Sed, ubi ea res evenit bene, consul
 the gods.] But, when that thing happened well, the consul
 pergit ad alia oppida: capit pauca, Numidis
 proceeds to other towns: he takes a few, the Numidians
 repugnantibus; corruptit igni plura deserta
 resisting; destroys by fire more deserted
 propter miseras Capsensium: omnia
 on-account-of the misfortunes of the Capsenses: all (things)
 complentur luctu atque cæde. Denique,
 are filled with mourning and with slaughter. Finally,
 potitus multis locis, (abl.) ac plerisque
 having possessed many places, and most (of them)
 incruento exercitu, aggreditur aliam rem, non
 with a bloodless army, he attempts another thing, not
 eādem asperitate quā Capsensium,
 with the same roughness (danger) with which (the affair) of the Capsenses,

cæterūm haud secus difficultem. Namque haud
 but not otherwise (less) difficult. For not
 longè à flumine Muluchâ, quod disjungebat regnum
 far from the river Mulucha, which did separate the kingdom
 Jugurthæ que Bocchi, erat saxeus mons inter
 of Jugurtha and of Bocchus, there was a stony mountain between
 cæteram planitiem, satis patens,
 the rest-of [in the midst of] a plain, sufficiently opening (wide),
 mediocri castello, editus in-immensum, uno
 [on top,] with a moderate castle, elevated immensely, one
 perangusto aditu relicto: nam omnis natura
 very-narrow approach being left: for all the nature (of the
 (erat) præceps, velut opere atque consulto.
 place) was steep, as-if by work and by design.
 Quem locum Marius intendit capere summā
 Which place Marius resolves to take with the highest (utmost)
 vi, quòd thesauri regis erant ibi: sed ea res
 force, because the treasures of the king were there: but that thing
 gesta (est) melius forte quàm consilio. Nam
 was carried-on better by chance than by counsel. For
 satis magna vis virorum atque
 (there was) a sufficiently great force of men and
 armorum, et frumenti castello, et fons aquæ,
 of arms, and of corn in the castle, and a fountain of water,
 locus importunus aggeribus que turribus, et aliis
 the place troublesome by ramparts and by towers, and by other
 machinationibus;
 engines; [the place unfit for mounds and towers, and other engines of war;]
 iter castellanorum admodùm angustum,
 the road of the castle-defenders very narrow,
 præcimum utrimque: vineæ agebantur
 cut-across on-either-side: mantelets were acted (put in motion)
 frustrà cum ingenti periculo. Nam cum eæ
 in-vain with great danger. For when those
 processerant paullò, corrumpebantur igni aut
 had advanced a little, they were destroyed by fire or
 lapidibus: milites neque consistere pro
 by stones: the soldiers (were able) neither to stand before

opere, propter iniquitatem loci; neque
 the work, on-account-of the unevenness of the place; nor
 administrare inter vineas sine periculo: quisque
 to manage between the mantelets without danger: every
 optimus cadere aut sauciari; metus
 best (man) (continued) to fall or to be wounded; fear
 augeri cæteris. At Marius, multis diebus et
 to be increased to the rest. But Marius, many days and
 laboribus consumptis, anxius trahere
 labours being wasted, solicitous (began) to draw (ponder)
 cum suo animo, ne omittaret inceptum,
 with his mind, whether he should omit the undertaking,
 quoniam erat frustra; an opperiretur fortunam,
 since it was in-vain; or he should wait-for fortune,
 quâ (abl.) usus-fuerat sæpè prosperè.
 which he had used (experienced) often successfully.
 Quæ, cùm æstuans, agitaret
 Which (things), when boiling (perplexed), he might (did) deliberate
 multos dies que noctes, quidam Ligus, gregarius-miles
 many days and nights, a certain Ligurian, a common-soldier
 ex auxiliariis cohortibus, egressus castris
 out-of the auxiliary cohorts, having gone-out from the camps
 aquatum, animadvertisit cochleas repentes inter
 to water, perceived snails creeping among
 saxa, haud procul ab latere castelli, quod erat
 the stones, not far from the side of the castle, which was
 avorsum præliantibus; quarum cùm
 turned-away from (those) fighting; of which [snaile] when
 peteret unam atque alteram, dein plures,
 he might (did) seek one and another, then more,
 studio legundi, egressus-est paullatim propè ad
 from a desire of gathering, he went by-degrees nearly to
 summum montis. Ubi, postquam intellexit
 the highest (point) of the mountain. Where, after-that he perceived
 solitudinem, vortit animum
 a desert, [deserted place,] he turned (conceived) a mind
 visundi ignara more humanæ cupidinis.
 of going-to-see unknown (things) in the manner of human desire.

Et fortè grandis ilex coaluerat in eo loco
 And by chance a large holm-oak had grown-up in that place
 inter saxa, modò paullulum prona, dein
 among the rocks, now (in part) a little bent, then
 inflexa, atque aucta in altitudinem, quò natura
 curved, and increased into height, whither nature
 fert cuncta gignentium; ramis cuius
 carries all of growing (things); to the branches of which
 modò, nisus, modò eminentibus saxis,
 one-time, having leaned, one-time to the projecting rocks,

Ligus perscribit planitiam castelli; quòd
 the Ligurian writes-out (observes) the plain of the castle; because
 cuncti Numidæ aderant intenti prælantibus.
 all the Numidians were-present intent to (those) fighting.

Omnibus exploratis quæ ducebat
 All (things) being examined which he did lead (deem)
 fore usui mox, regreditur eâdem,
 to be about-to-be for use by-and-by, he returns by the same (way),
 non temerè, uti ascenderat, sed tentans et
 not rashly, as he had ascended, but trying and
 circumspiciens omnia. Itaque adit Marium
 looking-round-on all (things). Therefore he goes-to Marius
 properè; edocet acta; hortatur “tentet
 quickly; informs (the things) done; exhorts (that) “he may attempt
 castellum ab eâ parte, quâ ipse ascenderat
 the castle from that part, by which himself had ascended
 castellum; pollicetur sese ducem itineris que
 the castle; he promises himself the guide of the journey and
 periculi.” Marius misit ex
 of the danger.” Marius sent (some) out-of (those)
 presentibus cum Ligure cognitum promissa
 present with the Ligurian to know the promises
 ejus; quorum uti ingenium cujusque erat, ita
 of him; of whom as the disposition of each was, so
 nunciaivère rem difficultem aut facilem. Tamen
 they announced the thing difficult or easy. However
 animus consulis paullum arrectus. Itaque
 the mind of the consul (was) a little excited. Therefore

delegit ex copiâ tubicinum et cornicinum
 he chose out-of the plenty (number) of trumpeters and bugle-men
 quinque quâm velocissimos, et quatuor centuriones
 five as most-swift, and four centurions
 cum his, qui forent præsidio; que jubet omnes
 with these, who might be for a guard; and orders all
 parere Liguri; et constituit proximum diem
 to obey to the Ligurian; and appoints the next day
 ei negotio. Sed ubi tempus visum (est)
 for that business. But when the time seemed (proper)
 ex præcepto, omnibus paratis que
 according-to instruction, all (things) being prepared and
 compositis, pergit ad locum. Cæterùm illi, qui
 arranged, he proceeds to the place. But they, who
 præerant centuriis, prædocti ab duce,
 were-over to the centuries, previously-instructed by the guide,
 mutaverant arma que ornatum, capite atque
 had changed (their) arms and uniform, the head. and
 pedibus nudis, uti prospectus que nitus per
 feet (being) naked, that the view and climbing through
 saxa foret facilius; gladii et scuta
 (among) the rocks might be more-easy; (their) swords and shields
 super terga; verùm ea
 (were placed) upon (their) backs; but those (shields were)
 Numidica ex coriis, gratiâ ponderis;
 Numidian (made) out-of hides, by favour (on account) of the weight;
 et simul quâd offensa
 and at-the-same-time in-order-that (the things) struck-against
 streperent leviùs. Igitur Ligus prægrediens,
 might sound more-lightly. Therefore the Ligurian going-before,
 vinciebat laqueis saxa, et si quæ radices
 did tie with ropes the rocks, and if any roots
 eminebant vetustate, allevati quibus milites
 did project from age, lifted by which the soldiers
 ascenderent faciliùs; interdum levare
 might ascend more-easily; sometimes (he began) to lighten (assist)
 manu timidos insolentia itineris;
 by the hand the fearful from the unusualness of the way;

mittere singulos (*plur.*) inermes præ se, ubi
 to send each unarmed before himself, when
 ascensus erat paullò asperior; deinde ipse sequi
 the ascent was a little more-rough; then himself to follow
 cum armis illorum, tentare potissimum quæ
 with the arms of them, to try very-particularly what
 videbantur dubia nisui; ac ascendens
 did seem doubtful for leaning (climbing); and ascending
 sœpius cādem, que descendens, dein statim
 very-often by the same (way), and descending, then immediately
 digrediens, addere audaciam cæteris. Igitur,
 stepping-asido, to add boldness to the rest. Therefore,
 fatigati diu que multūm, perveniunt tandem in
 being fatigued long and much, they arrive at-length into
 castellum, desertum ab cā parte, quid omnes
 the castle, deserted from (on) that part, because all
 aderant advorsum hostes, sicuti aliis diebus.
 were-present against the enemies, so-as in other days.
 Ubi Marius cognovit ex nunciis, quæ
 When Marius knew from messengers, what (things)
 Ligus egerat, quamquam habuerat Numidas
 the Ligurian had acted, although he had had the Numidians
 intentos prælio toto die, tum verò
 engaged to (on) the battle in the whole day, then truly
 cohortatus milites, ipse et egressus extra
 having exhorted the soldiers, himself also having gone out without
 vineas, testudine actâ,
 the mantelets, a penthouse-engine being acted (put in motion), [the sol-
 diers forming a testudo with their shields, over their heads and on their
 (cœpit) succedere, et simul, terrere
 sides,] began to advance, and at-the-same-time, to affright
 hostem tormentis que sagittariis, et
 the enemy with shooting-engines and with archers, and
 funditoribus eminūs. At Numidæ, vineis
 with slingers at-a-distance. But the Numidians, the mantelets
 Romanorum subversis, item incensis sœpè anteâ,
 of the Romans being overthrown, also burned often before,

tutabantur non sese mœnibus castelli; sed
did defend not themselves in the walls of the castle; but (continued)
agitare dies que noctes pro muro; maledicere
to be-active days and nights before the wall; to rail

Romanis, ac objectare vecordiam Mario;
to the Romans, and to object-often insanity to Marius;
minari servitium Jugurthæ nostris militibus;
to threaten the slavery of Jugurtha to our soldiers;

[and to threaten our soldiers, that they would become the slaves of
esse feroces secundis rebus. Interim,
Jugurtha;] to be fierce in favourable things. Mean-time,
omnibus Romanis que hostibus intentis
all the Romans and the enemies (being) intent to (on)
prælio, his certantibus pro gloriâ atque imperio,
the battle, these [fighting] for glory and authority,
illis pro salute, magnâ vi utrimque, signa
those for safety, with great force on-either-side, the signs
(cœperunt) canere repente à tergo;
(trumpets) (began) to sing (sound) suddenly from the rear;
ac mulieres et pueri primò, qui processerant visum
and the women and boys first, who had gone-forth to see
fugere; deinde uti quisque erat proximus
(began) to flee; then as every-one was nearest
muro; postremò, cuncti armati que inermes.
to the wall; lastly, all the armed and unarmed.
Ubi quod accidit, Romani instare,
When which (thing) happened, the Romans (began) to press-on,
fundere eò acriùs, ac tantummodò sauciare
to rout therefore more-vigorously, and only to wound
plerosque; dein vadere super corpora
most (of them); then to proceed over the bodies
occisorum, avidi gloriæ, certantes petere murum;
of the slain, greedy of glory, contending to seek the wall;
neque præda morari quemquam omnium.
nor plunder (was able) to delay any-one of all.
Sic temeritas Marii correcta forte, invenit
Thus the rashness of Marius being corrected by chance, found (acquired)

gloriam ex culpâ. Cæterum, dum ea res geritur,
glory from fault. But, whilst that thing is carried-on,

L. Sulla quæstor venit in castra cum magno
Lucius Sylla (as) quæstor came into the camps with great(much)

equitatu; quod relictus-erat Romæ, uti
cavalry; because [he] had been left at Rome, that

cogeret ex Latio, et à sociis. Sed
he might collect [them] out-of Latium, and from the allies. But

quoniam res admonuit nos tanti viri,
since the thing (subject) has reminded us of so-great a man,

visum-est idoneum dicere paucis de natura
it has seemed proper to say in a few (words) about the nature

que cultu ejus. Enim neque sumus
(disposition) and education [habits] of him. For neither are we

dicturi de rebus Sullæ alio loco; et
about-to-say of the affairs of Sylla in another place; and

L. Sisenna persecutus optumè et diligentissimè
Lucius Sisenna having followed-up best and most-diligently

omnium, qui dixère eas res, videtur
of all (those), who have said (treated) those things, seems

mihi locutus ore parùm libero.
to me having spoken with a mouth little (by no means) free.

Igitur
[His relation seems to me to have but little political freedom.] Therefore

Sulla fuit nobilis patriciæ gentis, familiâ
Sylla was a noble (man) of patrician nation (family), the family

extinctâ propè ignaviâ majorum, eruditus
being extinct nearly by the indolence of (his) ancestors, skilled

juxtâ atque doctissumè Græcis atque Latinis
alike and most-learnedly in Greek and in Latin

litteris, ingenti animo, cupidus voluptatum, sed
letters, with a great mind, desirous of pleasures, but

cupidior gloriæ; esse luxurioso otio;
more-desirous of glory; (he was able) to be in luxurious ease;

tamen voluptas nunquam
luxurious when at leisure;) however pleasure never

remorata (est) ab negotiis, nisi quodd potuit
retarded (him) from (his) affairs, unless that it was-able

consuli honestius de uxore:
to be consulted more honourably about (his) wife: [unless he had

consulted his own character more in matrimonial affairs:] (he was)
facundus, callidus, et facilis amicitia; incredibilis
eloquent, crafty, and easy in friendship; an incredible
altitudo ingenii ad negotia simulanda;
depth of ability to affairs to-be-dissembled; [of concealing
largitor multarum rerum, ac maxumè
his affairs;] a bestower of many things, and chiefly
pecuniae; atque felicissimo omnium ante
of money; and (being) most-fortunate of all before
civilem victoriam, fortuna fuit nunquam super
the civil victory, (his) fortune was never above (his)
industriam; que multi dubitavere esset
industry; and many have doubted (whether) he might be (he was)
fortior an felicior. Nam habeo incertum
more-brave or more-fortunate. For I have (it) doubtful
pudeat magis an pigrat disserere
(whether) it may shame [more] or may grieve (me) to discuss
quæ fecerit posteâ. Igitur
what (things) he may have done (he did) afterwards. Therefore
postquam Sulla venit in Africam atque in castra
after-that Sylla came into Africa and into the camps
Marii, cum equitatu, ut dictum-est supra,
of Marius, [with the cavalry.] as has been said above, (being)
rudis anteâ et ignarus belli, factus-est solertissimus
unskilled before and ignorant of war, he became most-intelligent
omnium in paucis tempestatibus.
[the most skilful soldier] of all in a few seasons.

Ad-hoc appellare milites
[In a short time.] Besides (he was accustomed) to address the soldiers
benignè; dare beneficia multis rogantibus, ipse
kindly; to give benefits to many asking, himself
(dare) aliis per se; invitus accipere; sed
(to give) to others by himself; unwilling to receive (any); but
reddere ea properantiis, quam mutuum æs;
to return those more-quickly, than borrowed brass (a loan);

ipse repetere ab nullo: laborare id magis,
 himself to ask-again from no-one: to labour-for that more (rather),
 ut quām-plurimi deberent illi: agere joca, atque
 that as-many-as-possible should owe to him: to act jests, and
 seria cum humillimis; adesse multus in
 serious (matters) with the humblest; to be present much in
 operibus, in agmine, atque ad vigilias: neque
 the works, on the troop (march), and at the watches: nor
 interim laedere famam consulis, aut cujusquam
 mean-time to injure the character, of the consul, or of any
 boni, quod prava ambitio solet:
 good (man), which corrupt ambition is accustomed (to do):
 tantummodo neque pati alium priorem
 only neither to suffer (any) other former [to be before
 consilio neque manu; antevenire plerosque.
 him] in counsel nor in hand (action); to outstrip most.

Quibus rebus et artibus,
 [He excelled most others.] By which things and arts (qualities),
 factus (est) brevi carissimus Mario que militibus.
 he became shortly most-dear to Marius and to the soldiers.
 At postquam, Jugurtha amiserat oppidum Capsam
 But after-that, Jugurtha had lost the town Capsa
 que alios munitos locos, et utilles sibi, et
 and other fortified places, and useful to himself, and
 simul magnam pecuniam, mittit nuncios ad
 at-the-same-time great money, he sends messengers to
 Bocchum, adduceret copias quam-primum
 Bocchus, (that) he should lead-up (his) forces as-soon-as-possible
 in Numidiam: tempus praelii faciundi adesse.
 into Numidia: the time of battle to-be-made to be-at-hand.
 Quem, ubi accepit cunctari, dubium belli,
 Whom, when he received (heard) to delay, doubtful of the war,
 atque trahere rationes pacis: corruptit
 and to draw (to devise) reasons of peace: he corrupts (bribes)
 rursus, ut anteā, proximos ejus donis, que
 again, as before, the nearest (friends) of him by gifts, and
 pollicetur tertiam partem Numidiæ Mauro ipsi, si
 promises a third part of Numidia to the Moor himself, if

Romani expulsi Africâ, aut suis
the Romans (should be) driven-out from Africa, or his-own
finibus integris, bellum compositum-foret.
territories (being) entire, the war might have been arranged.

[Or peace being so made with the Romans, that he (Jugurtha) should lose
Bocchus, illectus eo præmio, accedit
no territory.] Bocchus, allured by that reward, comes-to
Jugurtham cum magnâ multitudine. Ita exercitu
Jugurtha with a great multitude. Thus the army
amborum conjuncto, invadunt Marium jam
of both being united, they attack Marius now
proficiscentem in hiberna, decimâ parte diei
setting-out into winter-quarters, the tenth part of the day
vix reliquâ, rati noctem, quæ jam
scarcely (being) left, having thought the night, which now
aderat, fore munimento sibi
was-at-hand, to be about-to-be for a defence to themselves
victis; et si vicissent, nullo
being conquered; and if they might have conquered, (to be) no
impedimento, quia erant scientes locorum:
obstruction, because they were knowing of the places:
contrâ, utrumque casum
[acquainted with the locality:] on-the-other-hand, each chance
fore difficiliorem Romanis in tenebris.
to be about-to-be more-difficult to the Romans in the darknesses.
Igitur consul cognovit simul, ex multis, de
Therefore the consul knew at-the-same-time, from many, of
adventu hostium, et hostes ipsi aderant;
the arrival of the enemies, and the enemies themselves were-at-hand;
et priusqnam exercitus quivit instrui, aut
and before-that the army was-able to be arrayed, or
colligere sarcinas, denique, antequam
to collect the baggages, finally, before-that (it was able)
accipere signum aut ullum imperium, Mauri atque
to receive a signal or any command, the Moorish and
Gætuli equites incurront in nostros non
Gætulian horse rush against our (men) not

acie, neque ullo more prælii, sed catervatim,
 in line (of battle), nor in any manner of battle, but in-troops,
 ut fors congregaverat quosque. Omnes qui
 as chance had collected every (troop). All who
 trepidi improviso metu, ac tamen memores
 fearful from the unforeseen terror, and however mindful
 virtutis, aut capiebant arma, aut defensabant ab
 of valour, either did take arms, or did protect from
 hostibus alios capientes; pars ascendere
 the enemies others taking (them); part (began) to mount (their)
 equos, ire obviam hostibus: pugna fieri magis
 horses, to go towards to the enemies: the battle to become more
 similis latrocinio quam prælio: equites, pedites
 like to a robbery than to a fight: horse, foot
 permixti sine signis, sine ordinibus, caedere
 mingled without standards, without ranks, to slaughter
 alios, obtruncare alios; circumvenire ab tergo
 others (some), to maim others; to surround from the rear
 multos pugnantes accerrumè contra adversos:
 many fighting most-vigorously against (those) opposite:
 neque virtus, neque arma tegere
 neither valour, nor arms (were able) to cover (protect) (them)
 satis; quod hostes erant plures numero et
 sufficiently; because the enemies were more in number and
 circumfusi undique. Denique, veteres Romani que
 poured-round on-every-side. Finally, the veteran Romans and
 novi, et scientes bellum ob ea
 the new (recruits), and (those) knowing of war on-account-of those
 facere orbes, si locus aut casus
 (things) (began) to make rings, if the place or chance
 conjunxerat quos: atque ita tecti atque instructi
 had united any: and thus protected and arrayed
 ab omnibus partibus, simul, sustentabant
 from all parts, at-the-same-time, they did support
 vim hostium. Neque fuit Marius territus aut
 the force of the enemies. Neither was Marius affrighted or
 magis demisso animo quam anteà, in eo tam
 more with cast-down mind than before, in that so

aspero negotio; sed vagari passim cum
 rough a business; but (he began) to hover every-where with
 suâ turmâ, quam paraverat magis ex
 his-own troop, which he had prepared (raised) rather out-of
 fortissumis quam familiarissumis; ac modò
 the bravest than the most-intimate; and one-time
 succurrere suis laborantibus, modò invadere
 to aid to his-own (men) labouring, one-time to attack
 manu hostes, ubi obstiterant
 with (his) band the enemies, where they had opposed
 confertissimi; consulere militibus,
 most-dense; to advise to the soldiers, [to aid his soldiers by
 quoniam poterat non imperare, omnibus
 fighting,] since he was able not to command, all
 conturbatis. Que jam dies consumptus-erat, cum,
 being disordered. And now the day had been spent, when,
 tamen, barbari remittere nihil, atque
 however, the barbarians (began) to relax nothing, and
 instare acriùs, ut reges præceperant,
 to press-on more-vigorously, as the kings had ordered,
 rati noctem pro se. Tum
 having thought the night for themselves (in their favour). Then
 Marius trahit consilium ex copiâ
 Marius draws (takes) counsel from the plenty (condition)
 rerum; atque occupat duos colles propinquos inter
 of things; and seizes two hills near among
 se, ut esset locus
 themselves, [near to one another,] that there might be a place
 receptui suis. In uno quorum parùm ample
 for a retreat for his (men). In one of which little extensive
 castris, erat magnus fons aquæ:
 (not large enough) for camps, was a great fountain of water:
 alter opportunus usui, quia editus et
 the other (was) convenient for use, because (it was) raised and
 præceps magnâ parte: egebat munimento paucâ.
 steep in great part: did want with fortification in few
 Cæterùm jubet
 (in small part). [Required but little fortification.] But he orders

Sullam agitare noctem cum equitibus apud
 Sylla to agitate (spend) the night with the cavalry at
 aquam. Ipse contrahit in unum dispersos
 the water. Himself draws together into one (body) the scattered
 milites, hostibus conturbatis neque minus :
 soldiers, the enemies being disordered neither (not) less:
 dein subducit cunctos pleno gradu in collem.
 then he withdraws all in full pace unto the hill.
 Ita reges, coacti difficultate loci, deterrentur
 Thus the kings, compelled by the difficulty of the place, are deterred
 prælio: neque, tamen, sinunt suos abire
 from battle: nor, however, do they permit their (men) to depart
 longius, sed utroque colle circumdato multitudine,
 farther, but each hill being surrounded by the multitude,
 effusi, consedèrē. Dein crebris ignibus factis,
 scattered, they sat-down. Then frequent fires being made,
 barbari lætari suo more, exultare,
 the barbarians (began) to rejoice in their manner, to exult,
 strepere vocibus plerumque noctis: et
 to roar with voices most of the night: and (their)
 duces ipsi feroce; quia fugere non,
 generals themselves (were) fierce; because they fled not,
 agere ut pro victoribus.
 (they began) to act as for conquerors. [As if they were conquerors.]
 Sed cuncta ea facilia visu Romanis,
 But all those (things were) easy to be seen by the Romans,
 ex tenebris et editioribus locis, que erant
 out-of the darknesses and the higher places, and were
 magno hortamento. Verò Marius confirmatus
 for great encouragement. But Marius being encouraged
 plurimùm imperitiâ hostium, jubet
 very-much by the ignorance of the enemies, orders
 quam-maximum silentium haberi; ne quidem
 the greatest-po-ssible silence to be kept; not indeed (even)
 signa canere, ut solebant
 the signs (trumpets) to sing (to sound), as they were accustomed
 per vigilias; deinde ubi lux adventabat,
 through the watches; then when light (day) did approach,

hostibus jam defessis, ac captis somno paullo
 the enemies now being wearied, and taken with sleep a little
 antè, de-improviso vectigales tubicines
 before, (he orders) suddenly the tributary trumpeters
 omnes simul, item cohortium, turmarum,
 all together, also (those) of the cohorts, of companies,
 legionum, canere signa,
 [of the troops of horse,] of legions, to sound the signs (trumpets),
 milites tollere clamorem, atque erumpere portis.
 the soldiers to raise a shout, and to burst-forth from the gates.
 Mauri atque Gætuli, exciti repente ignoto
 The Moors and Gætulians, roused suddenly by the unknown
 et horribili sonitu, poterant neque fugere, neque
 and horrible sound, were able neither to flee, nor
 capere arma, neque facere aut providere quidquam
 to take arms, nor to do or to provide any
 omnino; ita vecordia quasi ceperat
 (thing) at-all; thus madness as-it-were had taken (seized)
 cunctos terrore, formidine strepitū, clamore, nullo
 all with terror, with dismay by the noise, by shout, none
 subveniente, nostris instantibus tumultu.
 assisting, our (men) pressing-on with tumult.
 Denique omnes fusi (sunt), que fugati; arma
 Finally all were routed, and put-to-flight; (their) arms
 et pleraque militaria signa capta; que plures
 and most-of the military standards taken; and more
 interempti (sunt) eo prælio, quam omnibus
 were destroyed in that battle, than in all
 superioribus. Nam fuga impedita (est) somno et
 the former. For flight was hindered by sleep and
 insolito metu. Dein Marius proficiscitur in
 by unusual fear. Then Marius sets-out into
 hiberna, uti cooperat, que decreverat agere
 winter-quarters, as he had begun, which he had resolved to act
 in maritimis oppidis, propter commeatum;
 (spend) in the maritime towns, on-account-of provision;
 neque tamen factus (est) socors aut insolens victoriâ;
 nor however was he made inactive or haughty by victory;

sed incedere quadrato agmine pariter
 but (continued) to march in a squared troop (array) equally
 atque in conspectu hostium. Sulla curabat
 and (as) in sight of the enemies. Sylla did take-care
 cum equitatu apud dextimos, A. Manlius
 (commanded) with the cavalry at (on) the right, Aulus Manlius
 cum funditoribus et sagittariis, præterea cohortes
 with the slingers and archers, besides the cohorts
 Ligurum in sinistrâ parte; locaverat
 of the Ligurians (commanded) in the left part; he had placed
 tribunos primos et extremos cum expeditis
 tribunes first and last with the light-armed
 manipulis. Perfugae minime cari, et
 divisions. Deserters (persons) by-no-means dear, and
 scientissimi regionum, explorabant iter
 most-skilful of the countries, did reconnoitre the march
 hostium. Consul simul providere
 of the enemies. The consul at-the-same-time (continued) to provide
 omnia, quasi nullo imposito;
 all (things), as-if no-one being placed-over (the men);
 adesse apud omnes, laudare, increpare
 to be-present at (with) all, to praise, to chide (those)
 merentes. Ipse armatus que intentus item cogebat
 deserving. Himself armed and prepared also did compel
 milites; neque munire castra secus
 the soldiers; nor (did he cease) to fortify the camps otherwise
 atque facere iter;
 and (than) to make the march; [he fortified his camps with the same
 mittere cohortes ex
 care that he had made his march;] to send cohorts out-of
 legionibus excubitum in portâ, auxiliarios equites
 the legions to watch in the gate, the auxiliary cavalry
 pro castris; præterea locare alios super vallum
 before the camps; besides to place others above the rampart
 in munitentis, ipse circuire vigilias, non
 in the fortifications, himself to go-about the watches, not
 diffidentiâ futuri quæ
 from distrust of future (completion of) what he might have (had)

imperavisset, quām utl̄ labos exæquatus cum
ordered, as that the labour being equalled with
imperatore esset militibus volentibus.
the commander might be to the soldiers willing. [That the com-

mander sharing in the toils of the soldiers, they might the more willingly

Et sanè Marius coercebatur exercitum
bear them.] And truly Marius did restrain (his) army
magis pudore, quām malo illo et aliis
more by shame, than by evil (severity) in that (time) and in other
temporibus Jugurthini belli; quod multi siebant
times of the Jugurthine war; which many did say
fieri per ambitionem; pars quod habuissest
to be done through ambition; part(said) because he might have held
voluptati à pueritiâ consuetam duritiam, et alia
for pleasure from boyhood (his) accustomed hardihood, and other

quæ cæteri vocant miserias. Nisi tamen
(things) which the rest call miseries. Unless (but) however
respublica gesta (est) bene atque decorè, pariter
the state was carried-on well and becomingly, equally
ac sævissimo imperio. Igitur citi
and (as) in the most-cruel authority. Therefore speedy
speculatores ostendunt sese simul
spies show themselves at-the-same-time

undique haud longè ab oppido Cirta, quarto
from-every-side not far from the town Cirta, in the fourth
die; quā re hostis intelligitur adesse. Sed
day; by which thing the enemy is understood to be-at-hand. But
quia redeuntes diversi, alias ab
because returning different, the one (from one, the other) from
aliâ parte, atque omnes significabant idem;
another part, and all did signify (prove) the same

consul incertus quonam modo instrueret
(thing); the consul doubtful in what manner he should arrange
aciem, nullo ordine commutato, paratus
the line (of battle), no order being changed, prepared
advorsum omnia opperitur ibidem. Ita
against all (things) he waits in-the-same-place. Thus

spes frustrata (est) Jugurtham, qui distribuerat
 hope disappointed Jugurtha, who had divided (his)
 copias in quatuor partes, ratus aliquos ex
 forces into four parts, having thought some out-of
 omnibus æquè venturos hostibus ab tergo.
 all equally about-to-come to (on) the enemies from the rear.
 Interim Sulla, quem hostes attigerant primum,
 Mean-time Sylla, whom the enemies had reached first,
 cohortatus suos, ipse que alii invadunt
 having exhorted his (men), himself and the others attack
 Mauros turmatim et equis confertis
 the Moors by-troops and with horses crowded
 quam-maxumè; caeteri manentes in loco
 as-much-as-possible; the rest remaining in (their) place (began)
 tegere corpora ab jaculis emissis
 to cover (protect) (their) bodies from the javelins sent
 eminùs, et obtruncare, si qui venerant
 from-a-distance, and to massacre, [such,] if any [as] had come
 in manus. Dum equites præliantur eo
 into (their) hands. Whilst the cavalry fight in that
 modo, Bocchus cum peditibus, quos filius ejus,
 manner, Bocchus with the infantry, which the son of him,
 Volux, adduxerat, neque adfuerant in priore
 Volux, had led-up, nor had they been-present in the former
 pugnâ, morati in itinere, invadunt postremam
 battle, having delayed on the march, attack the last [rear]
 aciem Romanorum. Marius agebat tum apud
 line of the Romans. Marius acted then at (with)
 primos, quòd Jugurtha ibi cum plurimis.
 the first, [in front,] because Jugurtha [was] there with very-many.
 Dein Numida, adventu Bocchi cognito,
 Then the Numidian, [Jugurtha,] the arrival of Bocchus being known,
 convertit clàm cum paucis ad pedites; ibi
 turns secretly with a few (men) to the infantry; there
 exclamat Latinè, nam didicerat loqui
 he cries-out Latinly, [in Latin,] for he had learned to speak (that
 apud Numantiam, "Nostros pugnare
 language) at Numantia, "Our (men) to fight

frustrâ; Marium interfectum (esse) paullo antè
 in-vain; Marius to have been slain a little before
 suâ manu:" simul ostendere
 by his-own hand:" at-the-same-time (he began) to show (his)
 gladium oblitum sanguine, quem cruentaverat
 sword smeared with blood, which he had stained-with-blood
 in pugnâ, nostro pedite occiso impigre
 in the battle, our foot-soldiery being slain actively (bravely)
 satis.
 enough. [Which he had stained with the blood of one of our foot-soldiers,

Quod ubi milites accepère
 quickly slain.] Which when the soldiers received (heard)
 terrentur magis atrocitate rei quam
 they are affrighted more by the dreadfulness of the thing than
 fide nuncii; que barbari simul
 by the faith (belief) of the messenger; and the barbarians at-the-same-time
 tollere animos, et incedere
 (began) to raise (their) minds (spirits), and to advance
 acriùs in perculsos Romanos. Que jam
 more-vigorously against the astonished Romans. And now
 aberant paullum à fugâ, cùm Sulla, iis
 they were-distant little from flight, when Sylla, those
 profligatis advorsum quos ferat, rediens, incurrit
 being routed againt whom he had gone, returning, rushes-on

Mauris ab latere. Bocchus avertitur statim.
 to the Moors from the flank. Bocchus is turned immediately.

At dum Jugurtha cupit sustentare suos et retinere
 But whilst Jugurtha desires to support his-own and to retain
 victoriam jam propè adeptam, circumventus ab
 the victory now nearly obtained, being surrounded by
 equitibus dextrâ sinistrâ, omnibus occisis,
 the cavalry on the right (and) left, all being killed, (he)
 solus vitabundus erumpit inter tela hostium.
 alone about-escaping bursts-forth between the darts of the enemies.

- Atque Marius interim, equitibus fugatis, accurrit
 And Marius mean-time, the cavalry being put-to-flight, runs-up
 auxilio suis, quos acceperat jam
 to aid to his (men), whom he had received (heard) [now]

pelli. Denique hostes jam fusi (sunt)
 to be repulsed. Finally the enemies now were routed
 undique. Tum horribile spectaculum in
 on-every-side. Then (was) a horrible sight in
 patentibus campis; sequi, fugere; occidi,
 the open plains; (they were seen) to follow, to flee; to be killed,
 capi; equi atque viri afficti; ac multi,
 to be taken; horses and men dashed-down; and many,
 vulneribus acceptis, posse neque fugere,
 wounds being received, (were seen) to be able neither to flee,
 neque pati quietem; modò niti, ac
 nor to endure rest; one-time to lean (to stand-up), and
 statim concidere: postremò, omnia quà
 immediately to fall-down: lastly, all (places) where
 visus erat, constrata telis, armis, cadaveribus;
 the view was, were strewed with darts, with arms, with dead-bodies;
 et humus infecta sanguine inter ea. Postea
 and the ground stained with blood between them. Afterwards
 loci consul jam victor haud dubiè,
 of place (after this event) the consul now conqueror not doubtfully,
 pervenit in oppidum Cirtam, qud profectus
 arrived into the town Cirts, whither having set-out
 initio intenderat. Eò legati
 in the beginning he had determined (to arrive). Thither ambassadors
 veniunt à Boccho post quintum diem, quàm
 come from Bocchus after the fifth day, than (since)
 barbari pugnaverant male iterum; qui petivère
 the barbarians had fought badly again; who sought
 ab Mario verbis regis, "Mitteret
 from Marius in the words of the king, (that) "He would send
 duos quàm-fidissimos ad eum: velle
 [two] (persons) as-faithful-as-possible to him: to will
 disserere cum iis de suo commodo et de
 to discuss with them about his-own advantage and about (that)
 Romani populi." Ille statim jubet L. Sullam et
 of the Roman people." He immediately orders Lucius Sylla and
 A. Manlium ire. Qui, quamquam ibant acciti:
 Aulus Manlius to go. Who, although they did go sent-for:

tamen, placuit facere verba apud
 however, it pleased (them) to make words (a speech) at (to)
 regem, uti aut flecterent avorsum ingenium,
 the king, that either they might bend a disinclined disposition,
 aut accenderent vehementius cupidum
 or might inflame (it) more-earnestly (being) desirous
 pacis. Itaque Sulla, facundiae cuius
 of peace. Therefore Sylla, to the eloquence of whom
 concessum (est) à Manlio, non ætati, locutus (est)
 it was yielded by Manlio, not to age, spoke
 pauca verba hujuscemodi: "Rex Bocche, magna
 a few words of this-kind: "King Bocchus, great
 lætitia est nobis, cum dii monuere te talem
 gladness is to us, when the gods have advised thee such
 virum, uti aliquando malles pacem
 a man, that some-time (at length) thou shouldst prefer peace
 quam bellum; neu commaculares te optumum
 than war; nor shouldst stain thyself a very-good (man)
 miscendo cum Jugurthâ, pessimo omnium: simul,
 by mingling with Jugurtha, the worst of all: at-the-same-time,
 demeres nobis acerbam necessitudinem
 thou shouldst take from us the bitter necessity
 persequi pariter te errantem, et illum
 to pursue (punish) equally thee erring, and him
 sceleratissimum. Ad hoc, visum (est) melius
 most-guilty. To this (besides), it seemed better
 Romano populo, inopi jam à principio, quærere
 to the Roman people, poor already from the beginning, to seek
 amicos quam servos; que rati (sunt) tutius imperitare
 friends than slaves; and they thought safer to rule
 volentibus quam coactis. Vero nulla amicitia
 (them) willing than compelled. But no friendship (is)
 opportunior tibi nostrâ: primùm, quod
 more convenient to thee (than) ours: firstly, because
 absumus procul; in quo minimum offendæ,
 we are-distant far; in which (case) the least of offence (is),
 par gratia, ac-si
 [there is the least cause of offence, but of] equal favour,

adessemus: dein, quòd habemus parentes
we might be-at-hand: then, because we have (people) obeying (us)
abundè; satis amicorum fuit neque nobis,
abundantly; (but) enough of friends has been neither to us,
neque cuiquam omnium. Atque, utinam hoc
nor to any-one of all. And, O-that this

placuisset tibi à principio! profectò,
might have pleased to thee from the beginning! certainly,

acepisses multo plura bona ad hoc
thou mightest have received by much more good (things) to this
tempus, quam percessus-es mala. Sed quoniam
time, than thou hast suffered evil. But since
fortuna regit pleraque humanarum rerum, cui
fortune rules most of human things, to which
scilicet placuisse experiri et nostram
forsooth she has pleased to try [that you try] both our
vim et gratiam; nunc quando licet per illam,
force and favour; now when it is lawful through her,
festina atque perge uti cœpisti. Habes multa
hasten and proceed as thou hast begun. Thou hast many
atque opportuna quòd superes
and convenient (means) in-order-that thou may'st exceed
faciliùs errata officis.
more-easily (the things) erred-in by kindnesses. [By kind services.]

Postremò, demitte hoc in tuum pectus, Romanum
Lastly, send-down this into thy breast, the Roman
populum nunquam victim-esse beneficiis. Nam
people never to have been overcome by favours. For
tute scis quid valeat bello." Bocchus
thyselv knowest what it may prevail in war." Bocchus (answered)
placidè et benignè ad ea; simul facit
calmy and kindly to those (words); at-the-same-time he makes
pauca verba pro suo delicto:

a few words for his transgression: [and spoke briefly in ex-
tenuation of his transgression:] "Himself to have taken arms not
hostili animo, sed ob tutandum
with a hostile mind, but on-account-of protecting (his)

regnum: nam nequivisse pati eam partem
 kingdom: for to have been-unable to endure that part
 Numidiæ, unde expulerit (*perf. sub.*) Jugurham
 of Numidia, whence he may have expelled (he expelled) Jugurtha
 vi, factam suam jure belli, vastari à
 by force, being made his-own by the right of war, to be ravaged by
 Mario: præterea, legatis missis Romam anteā,
 Marius: besides, ambassadors having been sent to Rome before,
 repulsum (*esse*) ab amicitiâ:
 to have been rejected [that he was rejected] from friendship:
 cæterū omittere vetera, ac missurum
 but to omit old (matters), and (to be) about-to-send
 legatos tum ad senatum, si
 [that he was about to send] ambassadors then to the senate, if
 liceret per Marium." Dein, copiâ
 it might-be-lawful through Marius." Afterwards, opportunity
 factâ, animus barbari flexus (est) ab amicis,
 being made, the mind of the barbarian was bent by friends,
 quos Jugurtha, legatione Sullæ et Manlii cognitâ,
 whom Jugurtha, the embassy of Sylla and of Manlius being known,
 metuens id quod parabatur, corruperat
 fearing that which was prepared, had corrupted (bribed)
 donis. Interea, Marius, exercitu composito in
 by gifts. Mean-time, Marius, the army being arranged in
 hibernaculis, proficiscitur cum expeditis cohortibus,
 winter-stations, sets-out with the light-armed cohorts,
 et parte equitatûs, in sola loca, obsessum
 and with part of the cavalry, into lonely places, to besiege
 regiam turrim, quod Jugurtha imposuerat omnes
 a royal tower, where Jugurtha had placed all
 perfugas præsidium. Tum Bocchus rursus, seu
 deserters (as) a garrison. Then Bocchus again, either
 reputando quæ venerant sibi duobus
 by reflecting what (things) had come (happened) to himself in two
 præliis, seu admonitus ab aliis amicis, quos Jugurtha
 battles, or advised by other friends, whom Jugurtha
 reliquerat incorruptos, delegit quinque ex omni
 had left unbribed, shoe five out-of all

copiam necessariorum; fides quorum
the plenty (number) of connexions; [friends;] the faith of whom
et cognita (est), et ingenia erant validissima.
both was known, and the abilities were most-able.

Jubet eos ire legatos ad Marium; ac dein,
He orders those to go (as) ambassadors to Marius; and then,
si placeat, Romam: permittit ipsis licentiam
if it may please (him), to Rome: he allows to them the liberty
rerum agendarum, et belli componendi quoconque
of things to-be-acted, and of the war to-be-arranged in whatsoever
modo.

manner. [He gave them full power to negotiate and bring the war to a

Illi proficiscuntur maturè ad
close in any manner.] They set-out early (soon) to

hiberna Romanorum. Deinde, circumventi
the winter-quarters of the Romans. Afterwards, being surrounded
que spoliati à Gætulis latronibus in itinere,
and plundered by Gætulian robbers on the journey,
profugint pavidi sine decore ad Sullam,
they escape fearful without ornament [of office] to Sylla,
quem consul proficiscens in expeditione reliquerat
whom the consul setting-out on the expedition had left

pro prætore. Ille habuit eos non pro vanis
for prætor. He had (treated) them not for vain
hostibus, uti meriti-erant, sed accuratè et
(fickle) enemies, as they had deserved, but carefully and
liberaliter. Quā re barbari et rati (sunt)
liberally. By which thing the barbarians both thought

famam avaritiae Romanorum falsam, et Sullam
the report of the avarice of the Romans false, and Sylla
amicum in sese ob munificentiam.
friendly unto themselves on-account-of (his) liberality.

Nam etiam tum largitio erat ignota multis; nemo
For even then bribery was unknown to many; no-one
putabatur munificus, nisi pariter volens: omnia
was thought liberal, unless equally willing: all
dona habebantur in benignitate.
gifts were held in kindness. [As the result of kindness.]

Igitur patefaciunt mandata Bocchi Quæstori;
 Therefore they lay-open the commands of Bocchus to the Quæstor;

simul petunt ab eo, uti adsit
 at-the-same-time they request from him, that he may-be-present (as)

fautor que consultor sibi: extollunt
 a favourer and an adviser to themselves: they praise in (their)

oratione copias, fidem, magnitudinem sui regis,
 speech the forces, faith, greatness of their king,

et alia, quæ credebant aut esse utilia aut
 and other (things), which they did believe either to be useful or

benevolentiae;
 (the part) of benevolence; [or tending to conciliate his good will;]

dein Sullâ pollicito omnia, docti quo
 then Sylla having promised all (things), being taught in what

modo facerent verba apud Marium, item
 manner they should make words at (before) Marius, also

apud senatum,
 at the senate, [they should address Marius, and also the senate,]

opperiuntur ibidem circiter quadraginta dies. Postquam
 they wait there about forty days. After that

Marius, negotio infecto qud
 Marius, the business being undone [unsuccessful] whither (to which)

intenderat, redit Cirtam, factus certior
 he had aimed, returns to Cirta, being made more-sure [being in-

de adventu legatorum, jubet que illos
 formed] of the arrival of the ambassadors, he orders both them

et Sullam, que item L. Belliendum prætorem, venire
 and Sylla, and also Lucius Bellienus the prætor, to come

Uticâ, præterea omnes senatorii ordinis undique;
 from Utica, besides all of senatorial rank from-every-side;

quibuscum cognoscit mandata Bocchi, in
 with whom he knows (considers) the commands of Bocchus, in

quibus potestas eundi Romam fit
 which [assembly the] power of going to Rome is made [granted]

legatis; et inducæ postulabantur interea
 to the ambassadors; and truces were requested mean-time

ab consule. Ea placuere Sullæ et
 from [the] consul. Those (things) pleased to Sylla and

plerisque : pauci decernunt ferocius ; scilicet, ignari
 to the most : a few determine more fiercely ; forsooth, ignorant
 humanarum rerum, quae, semper fluxae et mobiles,
 of human things, which, always evanescent and fickle,
 mutantur in-adversum. Cæterum tres Mauri,
 are changed contrarily. But three Moors,
 omnibus impetratis, profecti (sunt) Romam cum
 all (things) being obtained, set-out to Rome with
 Cn. Octavio Rufo, qui quæstor apportaverat
 Cæsus Octavius Rufus, who (as) quæstor had brought
 stipendium in Africam ; duo redeunt ad regem.
 the pay [to Africa] ; two return to the king.
 Bocchus lubens accepit ex his cum
 Bocchus being-pleased received (heard) from these as-well
 caetera, tum maxumè benignantatem et studium
 the-rest, then (as) chiefly the kindness and seal
 Sullæ.

of Sylla. [Bocchus, among the rest, heard with pleasure chiefly of the

Que Romæ
 kindness and zeal of Sylla, in forwarding their mission.] And [at Rome]

respondetur hoc modo legatis ejus,
 it is answered in this manner to the ambassadors of him,
 petentibus amicitiam et foedus, postquam
 seeking friendship and a treaty, after-that
 deprecati-sunt “ regem errasse, et
 they deprecated (lamented) “ the king to have erred, and
 lapsum (esse) scelere Jugurthæ : ” “ Senatus
 to have slipped by the wickedness of Jugurtha : ” “ The senate
 et Romanus populus solet esse memor
 and Roman people is accustomed to be mindful
 beneficij et injuriae ; cæterum facit gratiam
 of kindness and of injury ; but it makes favour (forgiveness)
 delicti Bocco, quoniam poenitet :
 of (his) transgression to Bocchus, since it repents (him) :
 foedus et amicitia dabuntur, cum meruerit.”
 a treaty and friendship shall be given, when he shall have deserved
 Quibus rebus cognitis, Bocchus petivit
 (them).” Which things being known, Bocchus requested

per litteras à Mario, uti mitteret Sullam
 by letters (a letter) from Marius, that he would send Sylla
 ad se; arbitratu cuius consuleretur
 to himself; by the arbitration of whom it might be consulted
 de communibus negotiis. Is missus (est) cum
 about (their) common affairs. He was sent with
 prædio equitum atque peditum, Baleariorum
 a guard of horse and of foot, of Balearian
 funditorum; præterea sagittarii et Peligna cohors
 slingers; besides archers and a Pelignian cohort
 cum velitaribus-armis iere causâ itineris
 with light-arms went by cause (for the sake) of the journey
 properandi; neque muniti (sunt) secus
 to-be-hastened; nor were they protected otherwise (less)
 his, atque aliis armis advorsum tela
 with these, and (than) with other arms against the darts
 hostium, quod ea sunt levia. Sed denique
 of the enemies, because those are light. But finally
 quinto die, Volux, filius Bocchi, ostendit sese
 on the fifth day, Volux, the son of Bocchus, shows himself
 in itinere repente in patentibus campis cum non
 on the journey suddenly in the open plains with not
 amplius mille equitibus; qui euntes temerè
 more (than) a thousand horsemen; who going rashly
 et effusè, efficiebant Sullæ que omnibus
 (in disorder) and dispersedly, did cause to Sylla and to all
 aliis et numerum ampliorem vero, et hostilem
 the others both a number larger (than) truth, and hostile
 metum.
 fear. [Which caused their numbers to appear greater than they really

were to Sylla and the rest, and to excite fear of an approaching enemy.]
 Igitur quisque expedire se; tentare arma
 Therefore every-one (began) to prepare himself; to try (his) arms
 atque tela, intendere;
 and darts, [to-bend] [his mind to the approaching engagement;]
 aliquantus timor, sed amplior spes, quippe
 (there was) some fear, but greater hope, inasmuch-as

victoribus, et aduersum eos quos vicerant
to conquerors, and against those whom they had conquered
sæpè. Interim equites præmissi exploratum,
often. Meantime the cavalry sent before to reconnoitre,
nunciant rem quietam, uti erat. Volux adveniens
announce the affair quiet, as it was. Volux coming-up
appellat quæstorem, se missum (esse) obviam
addresses the quæstor, (and says) himself to have been sent toward
illis à patre Boccho, et simul præsidio.
to them by (his) father Bocchus, and at-the-same-time for protection.
Deinde eunt conjuncti sine metu eum et proximum
Then they go united without fear that and the next
diem. Pòst ubi castra locata (sunt), et
day. Afterwards when the camps were placed (pitched), and
erat vesper diei, Maurus incerto
it was the evening of the day, the Moor [Volux] with uncertain
vultu pavens accurrit repente ad Sullam, que
countenance trembling runs-up suddenly to Sylla, and
dicit, "Cognitum (esse) sibi ex speculatoribus
says, "To have been known to himself from scouts
Jugurtham abesse haud procul, simul rogat
Jugurtha to be-distant not far, at-the-same-time he entreats
atque hortatur profugeret clam secum
and exhorts (that) he would escape privately with him
noctu." Ille feroci animo negat, "se pertimescere
by night." He with fierce mind denies, "himself to fear-much
Numidam toties fusum; credere satis virtuti
the Numidian so-often routed; to trust sufficiently to the valour
suorum; etiam si certa pestis adesset,
of his (men); even if certain destruction might be-at-hand,
mansurum potius quam quos ducebat,
(to be) about-to-remain rather than (those) whom he did lead,
proditis, parceret turpi fugâ incertæ vitæ,
being betrayed, he should spare by base flight to an uncertain life,
ac forsitan interituræ paullo pòst morbo."
and perhaps about-to-perish a little after by disease."
Cæterùm monitus ab eodem, uti proficiserentur
But being admonished by the same, that they should set-out

noctu, approbat consilium; ac statim jubet
 by night, he approves the plan; and immediately orders
 milites cœnatos esse in castris; que creberrimos
 the soldiers having supped to be in the camps; and very-frequent
 ignes fieri, dein primâ vigiliâ egredi silentio.
 fires to be made, then in the first watch to go out in silence.
 Que jam omnibus fessis nocturno itinere,
 And now all being fatigued with the nightly march,
 Sulla pariter cum ortu solis metabatur
 Sylla equally (together) with the rising of the sun did measure
 castra; cum Mauri equites nunciant Jugurtham
 camps; when the Moorish cavalry announce Jugurtha
 consedisse ante eos, intervallo circitèr
 to have sat-down (encamped) before them, in a distance about
 duūm millium. Postquam quod auditum-est,
 of two miles. After-that which (thing) was heard,
 tum verò ingens metus invadit nostros;
 then truly great fear seizes our (men); (they began)
 credere se proditos à Voluce, et circumventos
 to believe themselves betrayed by Volux, and surrounded
 insidiis. Ac fuêre qui
 with snares. And there were (those) who would (did)
 dicent (*imp. sub.*) vindicandum manu,
 say (the thing) to be avenged by hand, [that he (Volux)
 neque tantum scelus
 ought to be immediately punished] nor so-great guilt
 relinquendum inultum apud illum. At Sulla,
 to-be-left unrevenged at (with) him. But Sylla,
 quamquam existumabat eadem, tamen prohibet
 although he did think the same (things), however prohibits
 Maurum ab injuriâ; hortatur suos,
 (protects) the Moor from injury; encourages his (men),
 “utì gererent fortem animum; pugnatum (esse)
 “that they should carry a brave mind; to have been fought
 sæpè antè benè paucis strenuis advorsus
 often before well with a few brave (men) against
 multitudinem; quanto minus pepercissent
 a multitude; by-how-much less they might have spared

sibi in prælio, fore tanto tutiores ;
 to themselves in battle, to-be-about-to-be by-so-much more safe ;
 nec decere quemquam, qui armaverit manus,
 nor to become any-one, who may have armed (his) hands,
 petere auxilium ab inermis pedibus, in maxumo
 to seek aid from (his) unarmed feet, in the greatest
 metu, vertere nudum et cæcum corpus ad
 fear, (and) to turn (his) naked and blind body to
 hostes." Deinde obtestatus maximum Jovem, ut
 the enemies." Then having attested the greatest Jupiter, that

adesset testis sceleris atque perfidie
 he would be-present a witness of the guilt and of the treachery
 Bocchi, jubet Volucem abire castris, quoniam
 of Bocchus, he orders Volux to depart from the camps, since

faceret hostilia. Ille lacrumanus
 he might (did) do hostile (acts). He weeping (began)
 orare "ne-crederet ea; nihil
 to entreat (that) "he would not-believe those (things); nothing
 factum (esse) dolo, ac magis calliditate Jugurthæ;
 to have been done by deceit, and more by the craft of Jugurtha;

cui speculanti videlicet suum iter
 to whom watching forsooth his journey might have (had)
 cognitum-asset. Cæterum quoniam
 been known. But since he [Jugurtha] might (did)
 haberet (*imp. sub.*) neque ingentem multitudinem,
 have neither a great multitude,

et spes que opes ejus
 and the hopes and resources of him [Jugurtha] might (did)
 penderent (*imp. sub.*) ex suo patre, credere
 depend from his [Volux's] father, to believe
 illum ausurum nihil palam, cum ipse filius
 him about-to-dare nothing openly, when himself (his) son

adesset (*imp. sub.*) testis; quare
 might be (was) present (as) a witness; wherefore
 videri optimum factu transire palam per media
 to seem best to be done to pass openly through the middle
 castra ejus; sese solum iturum cum
 camps of him [Jugurtha]; himself [Volux] alone about-to-go with

Sullâ, Mauris vel præmissis, vel relictis
 Sylla, the Moors either being sent-before, or being left
 ibidem." Ea res probata (est), uti in tali negotio;
 there." That thing was approved-of, as in such a business;
 ac profecti statim, transeunt incolumes,
 and having set-out immediately, they pass-over safe,
 Jugurthâ dubio atque hæsitante, quia
 Jugurtha (being) doubtful and hesitating, because
 accesserant de-improviso. Deinde
 they had approached unexpectedly. Afterwards
 per ventum-est paucis diebus, quod intenderant
 it was arrived in a few days, whither they had determined
 ire. Ibi quidam Numida, nomine Aspar, agebat
 to go. There a certain Numidian, by name Aspar, did act
 multùm et familiariter cum Boccho, præmissus
 much and familiarly with Bocchus, being sent-before (as)
 orator ab Jugurthâ, postquam audiérat
 a pleader [agent] by Jugurtha, after-that he had heard
 Sullam accitum, et speculatum subdolè consilia
 Sylla sent-for, and to watch craftily the designs
 Bocchi; præterea Dabar, filius Mussugradæ, ex
 of Bocchus; besides Dabar, son of Mussugrada, out-of
 gente Masinissæ, cæterùm impar materno
 the nation (family) of Masinissa, but unequal by the maternal
 genere, nam pater ejus ortus-erat ex concubinâ;
 race, for the father of him had sprung from a concubine;
 carus que acceptus Mauro ob multa
 dear and accepted (esteemed) to the Moor on-account-of many
 bona ingenii, quem Bocchus expertus
 good (qualities) of understanding, whom Bocchus having experienced
 esse fidum Romanis multis tempestatibus antè,
 to be faithful to the Romans in many occasions before,
 mittit illicè nunciatum ad Sullam, "Sese
 sends immediately to announce to Sylla, "Himself (to be)
 paratum facere quæ Romanus populus vellet;
 prepared to do what (things) the Roman people might will;
 ipse deligeret diem, locum, tempus, &c.
 himself might choose the day, place,

sese habere omnia consulta integra cum illo;
 himself to have all deliberations entire with him;
 neu pertimesceret
 nor he might fear [that he had kept every thing to be deliberated
 legatum Jugurthæ :"
 with him, so that he might not fear] the ambassador of Jugurtha;"
 quod communis res gereretur licentiūs;
 and in-order-that the common affair might be carried-on more freely;
 nam nequivisse caveri aliter ab insidiis
 for to have been-unable to be guarded otherwise from the snares
 ejus. Sed ego comperior Bocchum attinuisse
 of him. But I find Bocchus to have detained
 Romanos et Numidam simul spe
 the Romans and the Numidian at-the-same-time with the hope
 pacis, magis Punicā fide, quam ob ea,
 of peace, rather with Punic faith, than on-account-of those
 quæ prædicabat; que solitum (esse)
 (things), which he did declare; and to have been accustomed
 volvere multūm cum suo animo, traderet
 to revolve much with his mind, (whether) he should deliver
 Jugurtham Romanis, an Sullam illi; libidinem
 Jugurtha to the Romans, or Sylla to him; desire
 suasisse advorsum nos, metum pro nobis.
 to have persuaded (him) against us, fear for us.
 Igitur Sulla respondit, se locuturum pauca
 Therefore Sylla answered, himself about-to-speak a few (words)
 coram Aspare, cætera occulte, aut nullo, aut
 before Aspar, the rest secretly, either no-one, or
 quam-paucissimum presentibus; simul edocet
 as-few-as-possible being present; at-the-same-time he informs
 quæ responderentur. Postquam
 (him) what (things) should be answered. After-that
 congressi (sunt), sicuti voluerant, dicit se missum
 they met, so-as they had willed, he says himself being sent
 à consule venisse, quæsitum ab eo,
 by the consul to have come, to inquire from him, (whether)
 foret agitaturus pacem an bellum. Tum
 he might be about-to-transact peace or war. Then

rex, uti fuerat præceptum, jubet redire, post
 the king, as had been instructed, orders (him) to return, after
 decimum diem, ac decrevisse nihil etiam nunc,
 the tenth day, and to have determined nothing even now,
 sed responsurum illo die. Deinde ambo
 but about-to-answer in that day. Then both
 digressi (sunt) in sua castra. Sed ubi plerumque
 departed into their camps. But when most
 noctis processit, Sulla arcessitur occultè à
 of the night advanced, Sylla is sent-for secretly by
 Boccho; fidi interpres tantummodo adhibentur
 Bocchus; faithful interpreters only are applied
 ab utroque. Præterea, Dabar internuncius,
 (retained) by each. Besides, Dabar the inter-messenger,
 sanctus vir, jurat ambobus ex
 a holy (upright) man, swears to both according-to (their)
 sententiâ; ac rex statim incipit sic. Ego
 opinion; and the king immediately begins thus. I
 nunquam ratus-sum fore, uti maximus
 never thought (the thing) to be about-to-be, that the greatest
 rex in hâc terrâ, et opulentissimus omnium, quos
 king in this land, and the most-wealthy of all, whom
 novi, deberem gratiam privato homini. Et
 I have known, should owe a favour to a private man. And
 Hercule, Sulla, ante te cognitum, egomet tuli
 by Hercules, Sylla, before thee being known, I-myself have brought
 opem ultrò multis aliis orantibus; indigui
 assistance voluntarily to many others begging (it); I have wanted
 nullius. Ego lætor id, quod cæteri
 of none. I rejoice that, which the rest (of the world)
 solent dolere, imminutum (esse). Fuerit
 are accustomed to grieve, to have been diminished. It will have been
 pretium mihi eguisse aliquando tuæ amicitiae;
 a price (a reward) to me to have wanted [at length] of thy friendship;
 quâ habeo nihil carius apud meum animum.
 (than) which I have nothing dearer at (in) my mind.
 Adeò licet experiri id; sume, utere arma, viros,
 Thus it is lawful to try that; take, use arms, men,

pecuniam, postremò quicquid lubet animo; et
 money, lastly whatever it pleases to (thy) mind; and
 putaveris gratiam nunquam redditam
 thou shalt have thought (think) the favour never returned
 tibi, quoad vives; erit semper integra
 to thee, as-long-as thou shalt live; it shall be always entire
 apud me; denique, voles nihil
 with me; finally, thou shalt will [thou shalt want] nothing
 frustrà, me sciente. Nam, ut ego existumo,
 in-vain, I knowing (it). For, as I think, (it is)
 minus flagitosum regem vinci armis, quam
 less disgraceful a king to be conquered by arms, than
 munificentia. Cæterùm accipe paucis
 by liberality. But receive (hear) in a few (words)
 de vestrâ republicâ, cuius missus-es
 concerning your state, of which thou hast been sent
 huc curator. Ego neque feci bellum Romano
 hither (as) manager. I neither have made war to the Roman
 populo, neque volui unquam factum; tutus-sum
 people, nor have I willed (it) ever made; I have defended
 meos fines aduersum armatos armis. Omitto
 my borders against armed (men) by arms. I lay-aside
 id; quando placet vobis ita, gerite bellum cum
 that; since it pleases to you thus, carry-on the war with
 Jugurthâ, utì vultis. Ego non-egrediar flumen
 Jugurtha, as you will. I shall not-go-without the river
 Mulucham, quod fuit inter me et Micipsam,
 Mulucha, which has been between me and Micipsa,
 neque sinam Jugurtham intrare id. Præterea, si
 nor will I suffer Jugurtha to enter that. Besides, if
 petiveris quid dignum que me que
 thou shalt have sought any (thing) worthy both me and
 vobis, (abl.) abibis haud repulsus. Sulla disseruit
 you, thou shalt depart not rejected. Sylia discoursed
 breviter et modicè ad ea pro se; multis
 briefly and moderately to those (words) for himself; in many (words)
 de pace et communibus rebus. Denique, patefecit
 about peace and the common affairs. Finally, he disclosed

regi. “Senatum et Romanum populum non
 to the king, “The senate and Roman people not
 habituros in gratiâ, quod polliceatur (*pres. sub.*),
 about-to-have in favour, what he may promise (does promise),
 quoniam valuisserent amplius armis; aliquid
 since they might have prevailed more by arms; some
 faciendum, quod videretur retulisse illorum,
 (thing) to-be-done, which might seem to have concerned of them,
 magis quam suâ, adeo id esse in promptu,
 more than his-own (interest), thus that to be in readiness
 quoniam haberet copiam
 (easily done), since he might (did) have power
 Jugurthæ, quem si tradidisset Romanis,
 of Jugurtha, whom if he might have (had) delivered to the Romans,
 fore, ut plurimum deberetur illi;
 to be about-to-be, that very-much should be-due to him;
 amicitiam, fœdus, partem Numidiæ, quam
 friendship, a treaty, the part of Numidia, which he might (did)
 peteret (*imp. sub.*) nunc, adventuram tunc
 solicit now, about-to-come-to (him) then
 ultrò.” Rex primò negitare affinitatem,
 voluntarily.” The king firstly (began) to deny-often [that] affinity,
 cognationem, præterea fœdus intervenisse;
 kindred, besides a treaty to have intervened [existed be-
 ad hoc metuere, ne usus
 tween them]; to this (besides) to fear, lest having used
 fluxâ fide averteret animos
 an unsteady faith [bad faith] he might turn-away the minds of (his)
 popularium, quîs et Jugurtha carus et
 countrymen, to whom both Jugurtha (was) dear and
 Romani essent invisi. Denique, fatigatus
 the Romans might be (were) hateful. Finally, being importuned
 sæpiùs, lenitur; et promittit se facturum
 more-frequently, he is softened; and promises himself about-to-do
 omnia ex voluntate Sullæ. Cæterùm
 all (things) according-to the will of Sylla. But
 constituunt quæ visa (sunt) utilia ad pacem
 they settle what (things) seemed useful to peace

simulandam, cuius Numida, defessus bello,
 to-be-seigned, of which the Numidian, wearied by the war, (was)
 avidissimus. Ita dolo composito, digrediuntur.
 most-eager. Thus the plot being arranged, they separate.
 At rex postero die appellat Asparem,
 But the king on the following day calls Aspar,
 legatum Jugurthæ, que dicit cognitum (esse)
 the ambassador of Jugurtha, and says (it) to have been known
 ex Sullâ, per Dabarem, bellum posse componi
 from Sylla, through Dabar, the war to be-able to be arranged
 conditionibus: quamobrem exquireret sententiam
 by conditions: wherefore he should seek the opinion
 sui regis. Ille, lætus, venit in castra Jugurthæ.
 of his king. He, glad, came into the camps of Jugurtha.
 Deinde edoctus cuncta ab illo, itinere
 Then being instructed all (things) by him, the journey
 properato, redit ad Bocchum post octavum
 being hastened, he returns to Bocchus after the eighth
 diem, et nunciat ei, Jugurtham cupere facere
 day, and announces to him, Jugurtha to desire to do
 omnia, quæ imperarentur; sed fidere
 all (things), which might be commanded; but to trust [but that
 parum Mario: pacem conventam cum
 he trusted] little to Marius: the peace agreed-on with
 Romanis imperatoribus fuisse frustrâ sæpè antè.
 the Roman commanders to have been in-vain often before.
 Cæterùm si Bocchus vellet, consultum ambobus,
 But if Bocchus might will, to consult for both,
 et ratam pacem, daret operam, ut
 and a stable peace, he should give (his) assistance, that
 veniretur unà in colloquium ab omnibus,
 it might be come together into a conference by all,
 quasi de pace; que
 [that all should meet in conference,] us-if about the peace; and
 ibi traderet Sullam sibi: cùm
 there he should deliver Sylla to himself: when he might (did)
 haberet talem virum in potestate, tum fore,
 have such a man in (his) power, then to be about-to-be

uti fœdus fieret jussu senatūs que
 that a treaty might be made by command of the senate and
 Romani populi; neque nobilem hominem
 of the Roman people; neither a noble man
 relictum-iri in potestate hostium, non suā
 to be about-to-be-left in the power of enemies, [not by his
 ignavirā, sed ob rempublicam. Maurus
 indolence, [or fault], but] on-account-of the commonwealth. The Moor
 ipse, volvens hæc diu secum, tandem
 himself, revolving these (things) long with himself, at-length
 promisit. Cæterūm comperimus parum
 promised. But we have discovered little (whether)
 cunctatus (est) dolo, an verè. Sed ut regiæ
 he delayed by deceit, or truly. But as royal
 voluntates plerunque vehementes, sic
 wills (are) generally vehement, so (they are)
 mobiles; ipsæ sæpè advorsæ sibi. Postea
 fickle; themselves often opposite to themselves. Afterwards
 tempore et loco constituto, uti veniretur in
 a time and place being appointed, that it might be come into
 colloquium de pace, Bocchus appellare Sullam
 a conference about peace, Bocchus (began) to address Sylla
 modò, legatum Jugurthæ modò; habere
 now, the ambassador of Jugurtha now; to have (treat them)
 benignè; polliceri idem ambobus. Illi
 kindly; to promise the same (thing) to both. They (began)
 esse pariter læti, ac pleni bonæ spei. Sed eā
 to be equally glad, and full of good hope. But in that
 nocte, quæ fuit proxima antè diem decretum
 night, which was the next before the day decreed
 colloquio, Maurus, amicis adhibitis,
 for the conference, the Moor, (his) friends being applied (called-in),
 ac voluntate immutatā, cæteris remotis,
 and (his) will being changed, the rest being removed,
 ipse dicitur agitavisse multa secum, varius
 himself is said to have pondered much with himself, changeable
 pariter vultu corporis atque animo: quæ
 equally in the look of (his) body and in mind: which

scilicet, ipso tacente, patefecisse
forsooth, himself being-silent, (tended) to have disclosed
occulta pectoris. Tamen, postremò, jubet
the hidden (things) of the beast. However, lastly, he orders
Sullam arcessiri; et tendit insidias Numidæ
Sylla to be sent-for; and stretches (lays) snares for the Numidian
ex sententiâ ejus. Deinde ubi dies advenit,
according-to the opinion of him. Then when the day came,
et nunciatum-est ei Jugurham abesse haud
and it was announced to him Jugurtha to be-distant not
procul, procedit obvius, quasi causâ
far, he proceeds opposite (towards), as-if by cause (for the sake)
honoris, cum paucis amicis et nostro quæstore,
of honour, with a few friends and our quæstor, [Sylla]
in tumulum facillum visu insidiantibus.
unto a hillock very-easy to be seen to (those) lying-in-wait.

Numida accedit eodem cum plerisque suis
The Numidian approaches to the same (place) with most-of his
necessariis inermis, ut dictum-erat; ac
friends unarmed, as had been said (appointed); and
statim signo dato, invaditur undique
[immediately] a signal being given, he is attacked from-every-side
simul ex insidiis. Cæteri obtruncati (sunt):
together from the ambuscades. The rest were slaughtered:
Jugurtha traditur vinctus Sullæ, et deductus
Jugurtha is delivered-up bound to Sylla, and was conducted
ab eo ad Marium. Per idem tempus,
by him to Marius. Through (during) the same time,
pugnatum (est) malè advorum Gallos ab nostris
it was fought badly against the Gauls by our
ducibus Q. Cæpione, et M. Manlio. Quo metu
generals Quintus Cæpion, and Marcus Manlius. From which fear
omnis Italia contremuerat. Que illi et
all Italy had trembled. And those (Romans) and
Romani inde, usque ad nostram memoriam habuere
the Romans thence, until to our memory held
sic; omnia alia esse prona
(the matter) thus; all other (things) to be inclined (yielding)

suæ virtuti; certare cum Gallis pro salute, non pro
to their valour; to contend with the Gauls for safety, not for
gloriâ. Sed postquam nunciatum (est) bellum
glory. But after that it was announced the war
confectum (esse) in Numidiâ, et Jugurtham adduci
to have been finished in Numidia, and Jugurtha to be led
vinctum Romam, Marius, absens, factus-est
bound to Rome, Marius, (though) absent, was made
consul, et provincia, Gallia decreta (est) ei; que
consul, and the province, Gaul was decreed to him; and
is triumphavit consul magnâ gloriâ Januariis
he triumphed (as) consul with great glory in the Januanian
calendis. Ex eâ tempestate, spes atque opes
calends. From that time, the hopes and resources
civitatis sitæ in illo.
of the state (were) placed in him.

THE END.

||

||

||

HAMILTON AND LOCKE AND CLARK'S
S Y S T E M
OF
CLASSICAL INSTRUCTION.
PUBLISHED BY CHARLES DESILVER,
714 CHESNUT ST., PHILADELPHIA.

We do amiss to spend seven or eight years merely scraping together so much miserable Latin and Greek as might be learned otherwise easily and delightfully in one year.—MILTON.

VIRGIL: interlinea	translation by Hart and Osborne—1 vol. royal 12mo, half Turkey	Price, \$1.50
CÆSAR: interlinear translation by Hamilton and Clark	—1 volume, royal 12mo, half Turkey	Price, \$1.50
HORACE: interlinear translation by Stirling, Nuttall, and Clark	—1 vol. royal 12mo, half Turkey	Price, \$1.50
CICERO: interlinear translation by Hamilton and Clark	—1 volume, royal 12mo, half Turkey	Price, \$1.50
SALLUST: interlinear translation by Hamilton and Clark	—1 vol. royal 12mo, half Turkey	Price, \$1.50
CLARK'S PRACTICAL AND PROGRESSIVE LATIN GRAMMAR:	adapted to the Interlinear Series of Classics, and to all other systems — 1 vol. royal 12mo, half Turkey.....	Price, \$1.00

The plan of this Grammar is altogether of practical nature; for, while the scholar is learning the declensions and conjugations, he has them exemplified in lessons extracted from the Classics. Where this method has been properly applied, a more rapid and thorough knowledge of the elements of Latin has always been the result.

IN PREPARATION:

OVID: interlinear translation by Hamilton and Clark.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS: interlinear translation by Hamilton and Clark.

HOMER'S ILIAD: interlinear translation by Hamilton and Clark.

To be followed by School Editions of the other Classic Writers, on the same plan.

The plan of these works is not new. It is merely the adaptation of the experience of many of the best and most inquiring minds in educational pursuits — methodizing what was vague and loose. When the Latin tongue was the only language of diplomacy and scientific international communication, to acquire a knowledge of it was considered of more importance than now. This method was then recommended by Cardinal Wolsey, John Ascham, Latin Secretary to Queen Elizabeth, and by the best Latin scholar and writer of his time, John Milton; and in testimony of it John Locke says:—"When, by this way of interlining Latin and English one with another, he has got a moderate knowledge of the Latin tongue, he may then be advanced a little further. *Nor let the objection that he will then know it only by note, fright any one.* This, when well considered, is not of any moment *against*, but plainly *for*, this way of learning a language. The languages are only to be learned by notes; and he that speaks them well has no other rule but that." In teaching classes by oral dictation, these works present advantages that no others do.

C. DESILVER, PUBLISHER, PHILADELPHIA.

ABSTRACTS

From Reviews, Notices, and Recommendations of the Interlinear Series of Latin Classics, published by CHARLES DESILVER, No. 714 Chestnut St., Philadelphia.

From the New York Daily Times

The use of interlinear translations of the Classics has the sanction of common sense, and has been warmly recommended by such men as Cardinal Wolsey, Erasmus, Roger Ascham, John Milton, John Locke, and Sidney Smith.

We believe, with Sidney Smith, that this system, "the time being given, will make better scholars; and, the degree of scholarship being given, a much shorter time will be needed."

Charles Desilver, the Philadelphia publisher, has commenced issuing a series of Greek and Latin Classics, with interlinear translations, greatly superior to any we have yet seen.

From Eliza D. Willard, New York, Correspondent of the Boston Atlas.

Permit me to propose to all amateur students of the Greek and Latin Classics, from Maine to California, a vote of thanks to Mr. Charles Desilver, of Philadelphia, for the interlinear translations, which he is now issuing.

Having myself spent five weary years at Greek and Latin, I think I may pretend to venture an opinion in favour of the new system, that is, to the general class of students, but with teachers, quite old enough.

From the Daily Delta, New Orleans.

CÆSAR.—A more admirable literal translation of every word in Cæsar's great work, it would be impossible to meet with.

It must serve as the best possible work for the Latin student.

HORACE.—A new edition, carefully revised and collated by Thomas Clark. Too much praise cannot be given for the conscientious manner in which the task has been performed.

From the Bulletin, New Orleans.

VIRGIL AND HORACE, INTERLINEAR.—These two books should be in the hands of every scholar. They are gotten up in superior style, and would adorn any library.

MATHEMATICAL WORKS.

VIRGINIA MILITARY INSTITUTE

MATHEMATICAL SERIES,

BY COL. FRANCIS H. SMITH,

SUPERINTENDENT OF THE VIRGINIA MILITARY INSTITUTE.

INTRODUCTION TO SMITH AND DUKE'S
ARITHMETIC.

BY FRANCIS H. SMITH, A.M.

AMERICAN STATISTICAL ARITHMETIC.

DESIGNED FOR ACADEMIES AND SCHOOLS.

BY FRANCIS H. SMITH, A.M.

Superintendent and Professor of Mathematics in the Virginia Military Institute; late
Professor of Mathematics in Hampden Sydney College, and formerly Assistant
Professor in the United States Military Academy, West Point;

AND R. T. W. DUKE,

Assistant Professor of Mathematics in the Virginia Military Institute.

THIRD EDITION.

KEY TO SMITH AND DUKE'S AMERICAN
STATISTICAL ARITHMETIC.

PREPARED BY WILLIAM FORBES,

Assistant Professor of Mathematics in the Virginia Military Institute.

SMITH'S ALGEBRA.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON ALGEBRA,

PREPARED FOR THE USE OF THE CADETS OF THE VIRGINIA MILITARY
INSTITUTE, AND ADAPTED TO THE PRESENT STATE OF MATHE-
MATICAL INSTRUCTION IN THE SCHOOLS, ACADEMIES,
AND COLLEGES OF THE UNITED STATES.

BY FRANCIS H. SMITH, A.M.

This work is designed to present as complete an Elementary course of
Algebra, as the time devoted to the study of Mathematics in the Colleges
of our country will allow; while it will be equally within the comprehen-
sion of the pupil of the High School or Academy.

SARGENT'S STANDARD SPEAKER.

J U S T P U B L I S H E D,

In one demi-octavo volume of 558 pages.

THE STANDARD SPEAKER,
CONTAINING

Extracts in Prose and Poetry,

FOR DECLAMATION IN SCHOOLS, ACADEMIES, LYCEUMS, COLLEGES.

Newly translated or compiled from celebrated Orators, Authors, and popular Debaters, ancient and modern.

A TREATISE ON ORATORY AND ELOCUTION,
WITH NOTES EXPLANATORY AND BIOGRAPHICAL.
BY EPES SARGENT.

This work has been compiled with great care, and contains a majority of new pieces. It is far more comprehensive than any similar work, and is adapted for use not only as a Speaker, but to the general reader, as a collection containing many new, rare, and elegant extracts.

From among a great number of commendatory notices received from essayists, the press, and teachers of elocution, a few are subjoined.

From E. P. WHIPPLE, Esq., the well-known Essayist and Critic.

We have no hesitation in saying that this is the best compilation of the kind, in the variety and in the comprehensiveness of its selections, which has been made on either side of the Atlantic. The various pieces are selected with great judgment from a long array of celebrated orators and writers. A good portion of the work is devoted to extracts from late speeches in France, England, and America, which have never before appeared in a collection of the kind; and the works of the great masters of eloquence, Chatham, Burke, Pitt, Fox, Grattan, Emmett, Shiel, and Webster, have been carefully studied for new specimens. The original translations from the French are admirably executed, and add a novel feature to the work. The amount of editorial labor expended on the whole compilation must have been very great — greater, we think, than that of any other Speaker.

The introductory treatise on Oratory and Elocution is a model of condensation, full of matter, clear, sensible, and available in every part. Not only is the volume admirably adapted to serve its primal purpose as a Speaker, but to the general reader it will be found to be a most stimulating and attractive book, better than any work of "elegant extracts" we have seen.

SARGENT'S STANDARD SPEAKER.

From the Knickerbocker (N. Y.) Magazine.

While he (the compiler) has retained all the indispensable masterpieces, and restored many that have been omitted from the collections the last twenty years, he has given an amount of fresh, new, and appropriate matter, that will astonish and delight the youthful prize-seeking orators of our academies and schools. He has translated from Mirabeau and Victor Hugo a number of speeches of appropriate length, that will become as familiar as the "Give me liberty or give me death" speech of Patrick Henry.

From E. S. DIXWELL, Esq., late Principal of the Public Latin School, Boston.

The volume seems to me to be a very valuable one, and to contain more available matter than any book of the kind I ever saw. Beside the old standard pieces, you have given us a great many new ones, and, to my surprise, have put a new vigor into some of the old translations, which makes them quite new and redolent of their originals.

From the Lowell Courier.

The whole range of ancient and modern oratory, pulpit, forensic, or occasional, as well as of poetry, dramatic, lyrical, or epic, has been explored, and the choicest gems from each brought together into this literary casket. The volume should be on the table of every friend of elegant letters, as a collection of rare and beautiful extracts, to be read and read again.

From the Boston Daily Advertiser.

The volume deserves to be, what its title claims, a "STANDARD SPEAKER."

From the New York Express.

The Standard Speaker is one of the most superbly executed works that ever emanated from the American press, and is the best book for the purposes for which it was designed, ever issued in the language. It must become a standard school-book, wherever reading and elocution are taught.

From the New York Home Journal.

The chimerical "systems," through which a short cut to the attainment of good elocution is promised, are set down at their true value. All the available information on the subject is here summed up. The principal department is the Senatorial; and this is much more full and satisfactory than anything of the kind that has yet appeared in any elocutionary collection.

It is adapted to the wants of the whole Union, and not of a section.—*New Orleans Picayune.*

BABINGTON'S SELECTIONS IN POETRY.

**SELECTIONS IN POETRY,
FOR EXERCISES AT SCHOOL AND AT HOME.**

EDITED BY EPES SARGENT.
WITH ILLUSTRATIONS BY BILLINGS AND OTHERS.

This beautiful collection has been received with scarcely less enthusiasm than the well-known "Standard Speaker," compiled by the same author.

NOTICES OF THE PRESS.

From the Home Journal.

"Many a school will be enlightened, and many a fireside enlivened by the perusal of these pure and beautiful effusions of the muse."

From the Boston Traveller.

"The editor, with an observant and practised eye, seems to have ranged the whole field of periodical literature, and to have culled therefrom a rare collection of unfading flowers. The volume is an excellent one for the use of schools, and no less valuable as a table and literary companion."

From the Boston Journal.

"Every piece in the book is a gem. British and American collections of poetry have been rifled of their choicest sweets, to make up the contents."

From Godey's Lady's Book.

"The selections are most judicious, chaste and numerous, and the illustrations beautiful."

From a Roxbury (Mass.) Paper.

"We certainly know of no collection of English poetry that at all approaches this in value."

From the Boston Commonwealth.

"The artists, in the illustrations which adorn this book, have shown a true appreciation of the thoughts of the poets."

From the Cambridge (Mass.) Chronicle.

"We believe this to be the best collection of English poetry that can be found in any single volume, of similar size."

MODERN LANGUAGES.

MANESCA'S FRENCH GRAMMAR; Or the Serial and Oral Method of Teaching Languages:—Adapted to the French BY L. MANESCA.

SERIAL AND ORAL METHOD.

MANESCA'S FRENCH READER.

Prepared for the use of Students who have gone through the Course of Lessons contained in the method; to which is added,

A TABLE OF THE FRENCH VERBS,

Arranged and classified on a new plan, calculated to facilitate greatly their acquisition. BY L. MANESCA.

EXTRACTS OF NOTICES OF MANESCA'S FRENCH GRAMMAR.

From the New York Daily Tribune.

This is no doubt one of the most rational and effective manuals for the teaching of languages that has ever been prepared; any person, with an ordinary degree of attention, may, with its aid, be certain of obtaining a sound, practical knowledge of the French in a short time. The Serial and Oral method was discovered by JOHN MANESCA, who devoted a life of profound philosophical investigation to the subject of teaching languages. The result of his labours was the creation of the system in question. Various imitations have been made of his matchless method, and it has become more widely and popularly known under other names than his own. The most successful imitation is that made by OLLENDORFF, of Paris, a German teacher, into whose hands the system fell by accident, a few years since, and who appropriated it as an invention of his own.

From the New York Evening Post.

This appears to us a very able work, arranged with great order and method, and admirably adapted to the end it has in view. "I call the method, the Serial," says the author in the preface, "because the elements of our language are distributed and classified in a series, that is, in a naturally progressive and connected order, conformable to the nature of language and to the laws of acquisition of the understanding." The elements are arranged, each in its proper place, forming one great chain of connected and dependent links. With the aid of this Serial arrangement the student is led on by easy steps, from the simpler to the more complex part of the language, and acquires it without the vexatious labour, growing out of the artificial difficulties which false systems create. The term Oral indicates that the method communicates a knowledge of the spoken language.

The oral exercises have been prepared, and are introduced for the purpose of communicating this knowledge. The serial and oral method is the same in principle as that which nature employs in teaching the child its mother tongue, but being adapted to maturer age, the series of which the language is composed, is condensed and greatly abridged, so that an amount of language can, in a few months, be acquired by the student which the child requires years to learn.

SCHOOL LIBRARY BOOKS.

PINNOCK'S FRANCE,

HISTORY OF FRANCE AND NORMANDY, FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO
THE REVOLUTION OF 1848,

WITH QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION AT THE END OF EACH SECTION,

BY W. C. TAYLOR, LL. D., OF TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN,
Author of a Manual of Ancient and Modern History, &c. &c., and Editor of Pincock's
Improved editions of Goldsmith's Greece, Rome, and England.

ILLUSTRATED WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS.

TWENTY-FIFTH AMERICAN FROM THE THIRD ENGLISH EDITION.

PINNOCK'S ROME,

REVISED EDITION.

PINNOCK'S IMPROVED EDITION OF DR. GOLDSMITH'S HISTORY OF ROME,
TO WHICH IS PREFIXED

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF ROMAN HISTORY,

AND A GREAT VARIETY OF INFORMATION THROUGHOUT THE WORK,

ON THE MANNERS, INSTITUTIONS, AND ANTIQUITIES OF THE ROMANS;

WITH QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION AT THE END OF EACH SECTION.

SIXTY-FIFTH AMERICAN, FROM THE TWENTY-THIRD LONDON EDITION, IMPROVED

BY W. C. TAYLOR, LL. D.,

WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS BY ATHERTON AND OTHERS.

PINNOCK'S GREECE,

REVISED EDITION,

PINNOCK'S IMPROVED EDITION OF DR. GOLDSMITH'S HISTORY OF GREECE,
REVISED, CORRECTED, AND VERY CONSIDERABLY ENLARGED,

BY THE ADDITION OF SEVERAL NEW CHAPTERS, AND NUMEROUS
USEFUL NOTES.

WITH QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION AT THE END OF EACH SECTION.

FORTY-FIFTH AMERICAN, FROM THE NINETEENTH LONDON EDITION, IMPROVED

BY W. C. TAYLOR, LL. D.,

WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS, BY ATHERTON AND OTHERS.

Pincock's Series have been recommended by several State Superintendents for the School Libraries of their respective States, and great numbers of them have been sold for that purpose. The present editions of the Histories of England, Greece and Rome, were revised by the eminent Historian, W. C. TAYLOR, LL.D., of Trinity College, Dublin, who is also the author of the History of France. The different volumes of the series are handsomely illustrated and substantially bound.

HISTORICAL SERIES.



HISTORICAL SCHOOL PUBLICATIONS

or

CHARLES DESILVER.

LORD'S HISTORY.

A Short History,

FROM THE TIME OF LUTHER TO THE FALL OF NAPOLEON

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

BY JOHN LORD, A.M.,

Author of History.

Of the fitness of Mr. Lord to prepare such a history, some opinion may be formed from a perusal of the English and American testimonials of his Historical Lectures, a few of which are appended.

SCHOOL LIBRARY BOOKS.

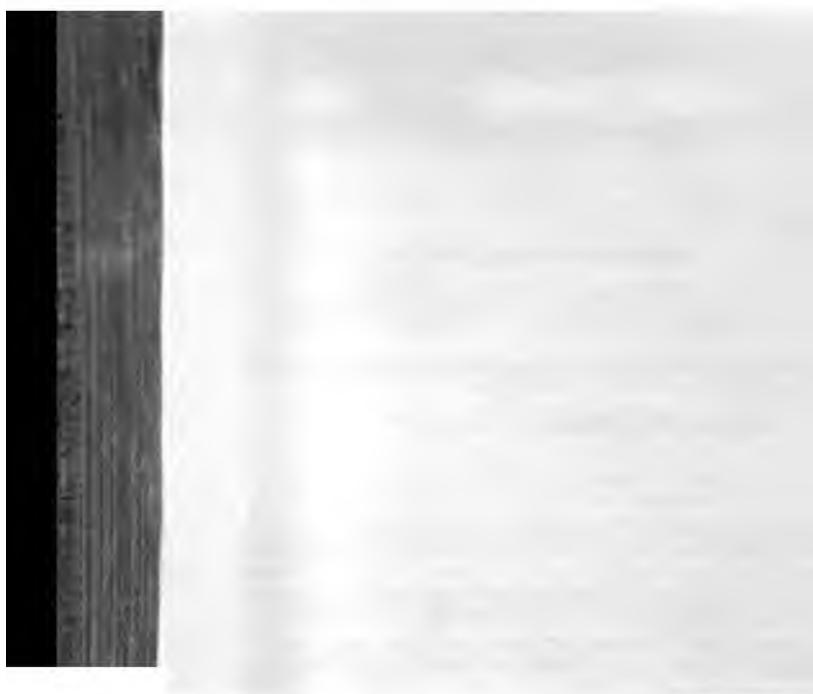
Valuable Books for School Libraries.



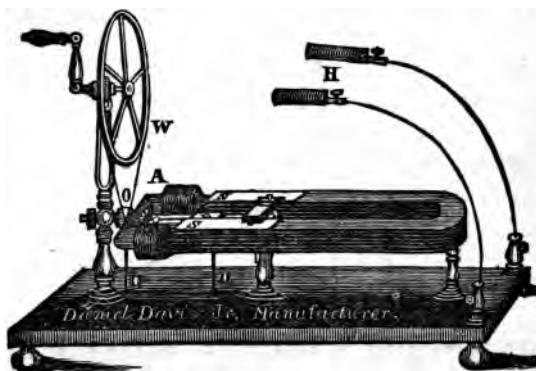
LORD'S HISTORY.
A MODERN HISTORY,

FROM THE TIME OF LUTHER TO THE FALL OF NAPOLEON. BY JOHN LORD, A.M.
LECTURER ON HISTORY.

A gentleman who has been listened to and eulogized as a lecturer on history, by Dr. Chalmers, and scores of other eminent men in Great Britain, and whose lectures are just now attracting much admiration in our own city, has no occasion for newspaper praise. It would be difficult to imagine how a volume like the present could be used as a class-book in a public institution without imparting benefits rarely experienced in kindred studies. Indeed we know no other compend covering the same ground equal to it; and it will be found as interesting and instructive in the family as in schools. No District School should be without it.—*Newark, N. J. Advertiser.*



WORKS ON THE NATURAL SCIENCES.



PARTICULAR ATTENTION
IS INVITED TO
Charles Desilver's
SCHOOL PUBLICATIONS
UPON THE NATURAL SCIENCES.

AMONG THEM ARE
JOHNSTON'S SERIES.

JOHNSTON'S TURNER'S CHEMISTRY.
A MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY.

ON THE BASIS OF DR. TURNER'S ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY, CONTAINING, IN A
CONDENSED FORM, ALL THE MOST IMPORTANT FACTS AND PRINCIPLES
OF THE SCIENCE. DESIGNED AS A TEXT-BOOK IN COLLEGES
AND OTHER SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.
A NEW EDITION.

BY JOHN JOHNSTON, A. M.,
Professor of Natural Science in Wesleyan University.

JOHNSTON'S TURNER'S ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY
FOR THE USE OF COMMON SCHOOLS. One Vol. 18mo.

(25)







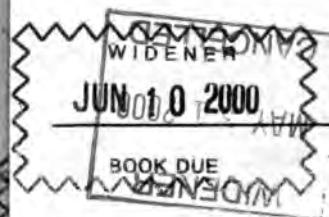
3 2044 019 337 559

A FINE IS INCURRED
NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY
BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED

The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt the borrower from overdue fines.

Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-2413



Please handle with care.
Thank you for your service
lib

